



Our reference
F19/13/03-D21/26182

17 September 2026

Notice of Meeting

Notice is hereby given that, the **Audit & Risk** committee meeting of Council will be held in the **Council Chambers, Stratford District Council, 63 Miranda Street, Stratford**, on **Tuesday 22 September 2026**, beginning at **1.00pm**.

Additionally, notice is hereby given that, the **Policy & Services** committee meeting of Council will be held in the **Council Chambers, Stratford District Council, 63 Miranda Street, Stratford**, on **Tuesday 22 September 2026**, beginning at **3.00pm**.

The timetable is as follows:

10.00am	Workshop • Long Term Plan – Early Conversations ○ Assets Department
12.30pm	Lunch for Councillors
1.00pm	Audit & Risk Committee
3.00pm	Policy & Services Committee

Yours faithfully

Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

Agenda - Policy and Services Committee - September 2026 (Open)



22 September 2026 03:00 PM

Agenda Topic	Page
Notice of Meeting	1
Agenda	4
1. Welcome	7
1.1 Opening Karakia	7
1.2 Health and Safety Message	8
2. Apologies	
3. Announcements	
4. Declaration of Members Interest	
5. Attendance Schedule	9
6. Confirmation of Minutes	10
7. Matters Outstanding	18
8. Decision Report - Policy Reviews – September 2026	19
9. Decision Report - Delegations for Assets Directorate	34
10. Decision Report - Community Investment and Impact Policy and Framework	166
11. Monthly Reports	182
11.1 Assets Report	182
11.2 Community Services Report	215
11.3 Corporate Services Report	223
11.4 Environmental Services Report	236
12. Questions	

13. [Closing Karakia](#)

243

AGENDA

Policy and Services Committee



F25/96/005-D26/34979

Date: Tuesday 22 September 2026

Venue: Council Chambers, 63 Miranda Street, Stratford

1. Welcome

1.1 Opening Karakia
D21/40748 Page 7

1.2 Health and Safety Message
D22/17082 Page 8

2. Apologies

3. Announcements

4. Declarations of members interest

Elected members to declare any real or perceived conflicts of interest relating to items on this agenda.

5. Attendance Schedule

D26/950 Page 9

Attendance schedule for Policy and Services Committee meetings.

6. Confirmation of Minutes

6.1 Policy & Services Committee - 25 August 2026
D26/32315 (PX) D26/34104 Page 10

Recommendation

THAT the minutes of the Policy and Services Committee, including the public excluded section, meeting held on Tuesday 25 August 2026 be confirmed as a true and accurate record.

/
Moved/Seconded

7. Matters Outstanding

D16/47 Page 18

Recommendation

THAT the Matters Outstanding be received.

/
Moved/Seconded

8. Decision Report - Policy Reviews - September 2026

D26/31041 Page 19

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT Council adopts the following updated policies:
 1. Sensitive Expenditure Policy
 2. Discretionary Information in Land Information Memoranda Policy
3. THAT Council approves the removal of the Credit Card Policy and Council Workshops Policy from Council's externally facing policy framework and their transition to internally managed documents.

Recommended Reason

This is part of council's rolling review of policies. Policies require review from time to time to ensure they still reflect current legislation and best practice, as well as elected members' views and meet the business needs of the organisation.

/
Moved/Seconded

9. Decision Report - Delegations for Assets Directorate

D26/32664 Page 34

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT Council approve the delegations to Council Officers under the legislation listed in Appendix 1 of this report.

Recommended Reason

The proposed delegations will enable Council Officers to efficiently and lawfully exercise statutory powers and functions, support timely decision-making, and ensure Council's delegations framework remains legally compliant and aligned with operational responsibilities.

/
Moved/Seconded

10. Decision Report - Community Investment and Impact Policy and Framework

D26/35357 Page 166

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT Council adopt the Community Investment and Impact Policy.
3. THAT Council adopt the Community Investment and Impact Framework.
4. THAT Council increase annual community investment funding from \$51,000 to \$[amount confirmed by council] from 1 July 2027.
5. THAT the additional funding be incorporated into Council's 2027/28 Annual Plan and subsequent Long Term Plan budgets, subject to the relevant budget processes.

Recommended Reason

Council supported the proposed Community Investment and Impact Policy and Framework when they were considered on 9 September 2026. During that discussion, Elected Members questioned whether the current level of funding provides sufficient capacity for community investment, noting that \$40,000 of the existing \$51,000 is already committed or ring-fenced. An increase would provide greater capacity to respond to community needs and opportunities through the new framework.

/
Moved/Seconded

11. Monthly Reports

11.1 Assets Report

D26/33457 Page 182

Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

/
Moved/Seconded

11.2 Community Services Report

D26/30118 Page 215

Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

/
Moved/Seconded

11.3 Corporate Services Report

D26/33531 Page 223

Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

/
Moved/Seconded

11.4 Environmental Services Report

D26/32550 Page 236

Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

/
Moved/Seconded

12. Questions

13. Closing Karakia

D21/40748 Page 243



Our reference
F19/13/03-D21/40748

Karakia

Kia uruuru mai
Ā hauora
Ā haukaha
Ā haumāia
Ki runga, Ki raro
Ki roto, Ki waho
Rire rire hau Paimārire

I draw in (to my being)
The reviving essence
The strengthening essence
The essence of courage
Above, Below
Within, Around
Let there be peace.



Our reference
F19/13/03-D22/17082

Health and Safety Message

In the event of an emergency, unless guided to an alternative route by staff, please exit through the main entrance. Once outside the building please move towards the War Memorial Centre congregating on the lawn area outside the front of the council building.

If there is an earthquake, please drop, cover and hold where possible. Remain indoors until the shaking stops and you are sure it is safe to exit or remain where you are until further instruction is given.

5. Attendance schedule for 2026 Policy & Services Committee meetings.

Date	27/01/26	24/02/26	24/03/26	28/04/26	26/05/26	23/06/26	21/07/26	25/08/26	22/09/26	27/10/26	24/11/26
Meeting	PS	PS	PS	PS	PS	PS	PS	PS	PS	PS	PS
Neil Volzke	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
David Chadwick	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	A	✓			
Steve Beck	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Jaimie Bertie	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Josh Best	✓	A	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Grant Boyde	✓	A	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	A			
Annette Dudley	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Jono Erwood	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	A	AV	A			
Ellen Hall	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Amanda Harris	✓	✓	✓	✓	A	✓	✓	✓			
Katherine Sextus	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Mathew Watt	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			

Key	
PS	Policy & Services Committee Meeting
✓	Attended
A	Apology/Leave of Absence
AB	Absent
S	Sick
AV	Meeting held, or attended by, by Audio Visual Link

MINUTES

Policy and Services Committee



F25/96/005 – D26/32315

Date: Tuesday 25 August 2026 at 3.00 pm
Venue: Council Chambers, 63 Miranda Street, Stratford

Present

The Deputy Mayor Amanda Harris (the Chairperson), the District Mayor Neil Volzke, Councillors: Steve Beck, Jaimie Bertie, Josh Best, David Chadwick, Annette Dudley, Ellen Hall, Katherine Sextus and Mathew Watt.

In attendance

The Chief Executive – Sven Hanne, the Director – Community Services – Kate Whareaitu, the Director – Corporate Services – Raelene Johnson, the Director – Assets – Victoria Araba, the Director – Environmental Services – Blair Sutherland, the Governance Advisor and Executive Assistant – Gareth Hancock, Policy Analyst – Rebecca Dearden., the Corporate Accountant – Karla Lawrence, the Revenue Manager – Sallie Barr.

1. Welcome

The opening karakia was read. The Deputy Mayor reiterated the emergency procedures.

2. Apologies

Apologies were noted from Councillor Boyde and Erwood who had an approved leave of absence.

Recommendation

THAT Councillor Boyde & Erwood apology be received.

CHADWICK/BECK
Carried
P&S/26/94

3. Announcements

None noted.

4. Declarations of members interest

Elected members were asked to declare any real or perceived conflicts of interest relating to items on this agenda. None were noted.

5. Attendance Schedule

The Attendance schedule for Policy and Services Committee meetings was attached and noted.

6. Confirmation of Minutes

6.1 Policy & Services Committee - 21 July 2026
D26/27310 Page 12

Recommendation

THAT the minutes of the Policy and Services Committee meeting held on Tuesday 21 July 2026 be confirmed as a true and accurate record.

HALL/BERTIE
Carried
P&S/26/95

7. Matters Outstanding

D16/47 Page 20

Recommendation

THAT the Matters Outstanding be received.

HALL/BECK
Carried
P&S/26/96

8. Decision Report - Local Government Act 2002 delegations

D26/31326 Page 21

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.

DUDLEY/WATT
Carried
P&S/26/97

2. THAT Council approve the delegations to Council Officers under the Local Government Act 2002 listed in Appendix 1 of this report.

HARRIS/VOLZKE
Carried
P&S/26/98

Recommended Reason

The proposed delegations will enable Council Officers to efficiently and lawfully exercise statutory powers and functions, support timely decision-making, and ensure Council's delegations framework remains legally compliant and aligned with operational responsibilities.

The Policy Advisor noted that this was a continuation of previous decision reports and the transition of delegations to an online platform.

Questions/points of clarification:

- Councillor Hall noted that it was standard practice for local government authorities to have delegations in place. The Chief Executive noted that it would be impossible to operate without them, as Council would otherwise need to make all decisions itself. She sought clarification on how any gaps or issues were managed prior to these changes. The Chief Executive noted that many delegations were not frequently used and, where they were, staff would check before exercising any powers or bring the matter to Council for a decision if required.

- The Mayor sought clarification regarding section 171 and the general power of entry, which is delegated to the Director and Manager. He questioned whether it would be more appropriate for this power to be delegated solely to the Chief Executive. The Chief Executive noted that this would mean only the Chief Executive could exercise the power and would require sub-delegation. The Chief Executive advised that the power would not be exercised without the knowledge of either the relevant Director or the Chief Executive.
- The Mayor sought clarification regarding development contributions. He noted that the wording appeared to allow a degree of discretion and asked whether development contributions must be provided for in a policy. The Director Environment advised that development contributions must be provided for through a policy.
- Councillor Beck sought clarification on delegations, how delegated powers are exercised, and what safeguards are in place. It was explained that appropriate checks and balances exist, and that staff exercising delegated authority are suitably trained and qualified.

9. Decision Report - New delegations for Corporate Services and Community Services

D26/30204 Page 34

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.

BEST/CHADWICK
Carried
P&S/26/99

2. THAT Council approve the delegations to Council Officers under the legislation listed in Appendix 1 of this report.

WATT/BERTIE
Carried
P&S/26/100

Recommended Reason

The proposed delegations will enable Council Officers to efficiently and lawfully exercise statutory powers and functions, support timely decision-making, and ensure Council's delegations framework remains legally compliant and aligned with operational responsibilities.

The Director – Corporate noted that this is essentially a replication of the previous decision and delegates authority to Corporate Services and one power to community services.

Questions/points of clarification:

- Councillor Hall reiterated her previous question about how these delegations had been exercised previously. It was noted that the changes are largely a tidy-up exercise. She also asked about LGOIMA sign-off processes and the delegation behind them.
- The Mayor queried the rates remission provisions for Māori freehold land and sought clarification on whether, once developed, the land can be rated. Discussion occurred on this matter, and it was noted that the relevant legislation would need to be checked. It was suggested that this be added to the outstanding matters and reported back to elected members.
- Councillor Beck queried why new delegations were being proposed. The Director advised that the changes would not alter the way Council currently works, but rather ensure delegations are formally recorded, with some gaps having been identified through the review process. Further discussion also occurred regarding LGOIMA responses.

10. Decision Report - Establishment of a Waste Services Joint Committee

D26/30942 Page 64

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.

HARRIS/DUDLEY
Carried
P&S/26/101

2. THAT Council approves the Waste Services Joint Committee Agreement (Appendix 1), including the establishment of the Waste Services Joint Committee, and approves the Joint Committee's Terms of Reference (Appendix 2).

VOLKZE/WATT
Carried
P&S/26/102

Recommended Reason

Approval of the Waste Services Joint Committee Agreement and Terms of Reference will enable Stratford District Council to participate in regional governance for waste management, supporting collaboration, efficiency, and the delivery of regional waste minimisation initiatives.

The Governance Advisor noted that New Plymouth District Council has now signed the agreement.

Questions/points of clarification:

- The Mayor noted that this committee arose from a decision of the Mayoral Forum. It was also noted that a number of committee related to waste management across the region. South Taranaki District Council will host the committee and ensure equal representation of members.
- Councillor Hall noted that she was comfortable with the proposed voting arrangement. She also sought clarification on the agreement and the powers of the committee in relation to individual districts. It was advised that the committee's role is primarily to monitor, provide advice, and act as a reference committee.
- The Deputy Mayor sought clarification on whether there had been any decision to rotate hosting responsibilities. It was confirmed there had not, and it was noted that South Taranaki's appointment as host was based on the food waste recycling activities within the district.

11. Decision Report - Electoral System - First Past the Post or Single Transferable Vote

D26/31532 Page 75

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.

HARRIS/HALL
Carried
P&S/26/103

2. THAT the Committee resolves for the 2028 Stratford District Council triennial elections to either:

- I. Retain the First Past the Post electoral system;
- ~~II. Change to the Single Transferable Voting electoral system; or~~
- ~~III. Undertake a poll of electors on the electoral system;~~

And that public notice be given by 19 September 2026 of the decision and of the right of electors to demand a poll on the electoral system to be used.

HALL/DUDLEY
Carried
P&S/26/104

Recommended Reason

Consideration of the electoral system is required by 12 September 2026, with a public notice required by 19 September 2026, under the Local Electoral Act 2001.

The Director - Corporate noted the following:

This decision relates to the 2028 local election, and Council is required to make a decision under the relevant legislation. A workshop was held with Election Services to provide guidance on the process.

Questions/points of clarification:

- Councillor Watt raised the issue of local government amalgamation and asked whether there had been any legislative changes. It was noted that there have been no changes at this stage and that Council is continuing to follow the current legislation.
- Councillor Beck asked whether changing the voting system would trigger a referendum. It was confirmed that a poll must be held if one is requested in accordance with the legislation.

Points noted in discussion:

- Councillor Hall noted that this was one of the first decisions she made as an elected member and that she had previously advocated for STV, as it provides greater opportunity for minority representation. However, given the number of changes currently occurring, she considered it unwise to consult the community on changing the voting system at this time. She noted that the change would be difficult to explain to the community and was not in the best interests of the district.

12. Monthly Reports

12.1 Assets Report

Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

HARRIS/BEST
Carried
P&S/26/105

Questions/points of clarification:

- Councillor Hall queried battery disposal and how this had been communicated to the public. It was confirmed that the usual communication channels had been used. Decontamination waste was discussed, and it was noted that the amount was marginal. Clarification was sought regarding a budget item on page 104, which was explained. Clarification was also sought on the frequency of the roading measures. The relevant table was explained. Further clarification was sought on a table on page 88, which was also explained. Waste minimisation was discussed, including the differences between the two months and the variation. This was further elaborated on.
- Councillor Dudley sought an update on water meters. It was confirmed that the manifolds have been completed and that 99 percent have been completed. Councillor Dudley also asked whether mock billing would be undertaken, and it was confirmed that leak detection is being carried out.
- Councillor Beck sought clarification on wastewater desludging. It was noted that progress is slow due to the presence of rags and recent weather conditions. The project remains under budget, with the completion date yet to be determined.
- The District Mayor sought clarification on the grit tank update. It was noted that leaks had been detected, and an update on the investigation and remedial actions was provided.

12.2 Community Services Report

Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

WATT/BECK
Carried
P&S/26/106

The Director noted that the Youth Council report was attached, provided a good summary of activities, and that Council is still awaiting the MTFJ contract.

Questions/points of clarification:

- Councillor Hall sought clarification on the Learn to Swim programme, and asked how this compared to the previous year. It was noted that this information would be provided.
- The Deputy Mayor noted that Te Wera Outdoor Valley Lodge had been through an extensive process to appoint a camp manager and an appointment has been made to date.

12.3 Corporate Services Report

Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

HARRIS/HALL
Carried
P&S/26/107

The District Mayor acknowledged the Rates Team for the substantial improvement in rates arrears.

12.4 Environmental Services Report

Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

BEST/DUDLEY
Carried
P&S/26/108

Questions/points of clarification:

- Councillor Hall queried whether a submission on Building Act reform would be prepared. The Director advised that he would review the proposal and that further discussion would occur. Councillor Hall also asked whether there were any further updates on the solar farm, and it was noted that there were none. An update was sought on Mana Whakahono ā Rohe and iwi partners, with it being noted that Council is still awaiting further information from them. Councillor Hall further noted that one Code Compliance Certificate had not been issued within the required timeframe. It was explained that this occurred during a period of high demand and there were no particular story associated with it. Councillor Hall also noted that swimming pool inspections had not yet commenced. The Director confirmed that resources are currently stretched; however, the timing of these inspections remains relatively flexible.
- Councillor Beck sought an update on Building Act reform and the discussion regarding shared liability. This was explained, including where the Government's proposed changes are up to and how they may apply to local government.

13. Resolution to Exclude the Public

Recommendation

THAT the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

Agenda Item No: 14

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution to each matter	Grounds under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
Legal Proceedings - Rates	The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons. The withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege.	That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist, under section 6 and section 7 of the Act - specifically section 7(2)(a) and 7(2)(g) Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

WATT/HALL
Carried
P&S/26/109

14. Public Excluded Item

Recommendation

THAT the open meeting resume.

HARRIS/WATT
Carried
P&S/26/118

15. Questions

- None

16. Closing Karakia

The closing karakia was read.

The meeting closed at 5.11pm.

A K Harris
Chairman

Confirmed this 22nd day of September 2026.

N C Volzke
District Mayor

MATTERS OUTSTANDING

Policy and Services Committee



ITEM OF MATTER	MEETING RAISED	RESPONSIBILITY	CURRENT PROGRESS	EXPECTED RESPONSE
Accessibility Parking Spaces review	Hearing – 25 February 2025	Victoria Araba	Review Underway	Update provided – Item 18.1 – Assets Monthly Report (section 2.7) – P&S May 2026
Community Group relationship/funding policy	29 April 2025	Kate Whareaitu		Report included for September P&S.
Dog control	Ordinary – 14 April 2026	Blair Sutherland		Requested a report on incidents, dog control, and advice on the bylaw

DECISION REPORT



F25/96/004– D26/31041

To: Policy and Services Committee
From: Policy Analyst
Date: 22 September 2026
Subject: Policy Reviews - September 2026

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT Council adopts the following updated policies:
 1. Sensitive Expenditure Policy
 2. Discretionary Information in Land Information Memoranda Policy
3. THAT Council approves the removal of the Credit Card Policy and Council Workshops Policy from Council's externally facing policy framework and their transition to internally managed documents.

Recommended Reason

This is part of council's rolling review of policies. Policies require review from time to time to ensure they still reflect current legislation and best practice, as well as elected members' views and meet the business needs of the organisation.

/
 Moved/Seconded

1. Purpose of Report

1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek Council approval for the following matters arising from the scheduled policy review:

- adoption of proposed amendments to the Sensitive Expenditure Policy;
- adoption of proposed amendments to the Discretionary Information in Land Information Memoranda Policy; and
- approval to transition the Credit Card Policy and Council Workshops Policy from externally facing policies to internally managed documents.

These changes will help ensure Council's policy framework remains current, fit for purpose, and aligned with legislative, governance, operational, and organisational requirements.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 This report presents the outcomes of the scheduled policy review and seeks Council approval for proposed amendments to the *Sensitive Expenditure Policy* and the *Discretionary Information in Land Information Memoranda Policy*. It also seeks approval to transition the *Credit Card Policy* and *Council Workshops Policy* from externally facing policies to internally managed documents.
- 2.2 The proposed amendments to the *Sensitive Expenditure Policy* are primarily administrative and operational. They improve clarity, strengthen governance, and align the policy with current organisational practices without changing its overall intent. The amendment to the *Discretionary Information in Land Information Memoranda Policy* ensures the policy remains aligned with recent legislative changes.
- 2.3 The proposed transition of the *Credit Card Policy* and *Council Workshops Policy* recognises that these documents provide operational guidance for Council staff. They are therefore more appropriately managed as internal documents rather than publicly facing policies.

3. Local Government Act 2002 - Section 10

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council's purpose is to "enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future"			
Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:		Yes	
Social	Economic	Environmental	Cultural
✓	✓	✓	✓

Up to date policies enable council to perform a good quality local public service and good quality regulatory functions.

4. Background

- 4.1 The proposed amendments to the *Sensitive Expenditure Policy* are primarily administrative and operational in nature. They improve policy clarity, update references and terminology, align requirements with current organisational processes, strengthen governance arrangements for expenditure and credit card use, and clarify expectations regarding gifts, koha, travel, and meal expenditure. The changes do not alter the overall intent of the policy but improve its usability, accuracy, and alignment with current practice.
- 4.2 The change made to the *Discretionary Information in Land Information Memoranda Policy* relates directly to changes in the legislation that the policy relates to.
- 4.3 Updates to the *Sensitive Expenditure Policy* strengthen the governance framework for credit card use meaning the *Credit Card policy* is no longer required as an externally facing policy. It is proposed that the policy be retained an internal policy to provide operational guidance to Council Staff on the use of credit cards. As it is uncommon for Councils to maintain a publicly available *Credit Card Policy*, the policy would be removed from the list of policies published on the Council's website.
- 4.4 The *Council Workshops Policy* provides operational guidance to Council officers on the planning and delivery of workshops for elected members. As the content is administrative in nature and not intended for use by the community or other external stakeholders, it is proposed that this policy is replaced with an internal standard operating procedure. The *Council Workshops Policy* would consequently be removed from the list of policies published on the Council's website.
- 4.5 The policies that have been reviewed and included in this report are summarised below. For the policies for adoption within this report, the following changes have been incorporated and are being recommended by staff:

4.5.1 Sensitive Expenditure Policy – Appendix 1

4.5.1.1 **Administrative updates and document maintenance**

A range of administrative amendments have been made to improve the accuracy, consistency, and ongoing maintenance of the policy. These include clarifying that all stated costs are GST inclusive, updating document references and position titles, removing document numbers from references to internal documents to improve versioning control, and removal of references to the use of cheques.

4.5.1.2 **Travel and meal expenditure provisions**

Several changes have been made to align the policy with current organisational practices and provide greater clarity around expenditure requirements. These include clarifying when checked bagged is

permitted for air travel, updating the process for booking taxis, revising meal expenditure limits, extended relevant provisions to Elected Members and updating catering costs provisions to reflect increase costs.

4.5.1.3 **Governance and oversight improvements**

The policy has been strengthened to provide greater oversight and accountability for expenditure. In particular the credit card section (section 8) has been expanded to better define governance expectations and controls relating to credit use. This supports the relocation of detailed operational requirements to an internally managed document while ensuring appropriate policy direction remains in place.

4.5.1.4 **Gift and koha requirements**

Requirements relating to gifts and koha (section 15) have been updated to better align with Council processes and improve transparency. Amendments clarify when entries are required in the gift register and policy requirements with the approved process for accepting and recording gifts. Section 15.4 relating to Donations has been removed as this is not common practice by Council.

4.5.1.5 **Clarity and readability improvements**

A number of provisions have been reworded to improve clarity, readability and user understanding. These amendments do not alter the intent of the policy but make requirements easier to interpret and apply consistently.

4.5.2 Discretionary Information in Land Information Memoranda – **Appendix 2**

4.5.2.1 Updated document number and dates

4.5.2.2 Removal of clause 6.1(3) to reflect changes that have been made to related legislation.

5. Consultative Process

5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82

Public consultation is not required, as the proposal has been assessed as low significance under Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The policies are operational in nature and do not materially affect levels of service or community access.

5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81

Māori consultation is not required for this matter, as the policies are operational in nature and have been assessed as low significance. The policies do not impact Māori interests, community outcomes, or levels of service, and therefore do not warrant targeted engagement.

6. Risk Analysis

6.1 The key risk within this process is that legislative and or consultation requirements are overlooked or policy change creates undesired outcomes. These factors need to be managed on a policy-by-policy basis as part of the process.

7. Sustainability Consideration

7.1 The principals and objectives within the Sustainability Policy are considered by officers when reviewing and updating policies.

8. Decision Making Process - Section 79

8.1 Direction

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council's strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	Policies form the basis of a variety of council functions including the provision of infrastructure, regulatory functions and the provision of a local public service.
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	Policies in many cases form the basis and framework to how these needs are identified, addressed and met.

8.2 Data

The proposed amendments are based on legislative requirements, organisational process changes, and opportunities identified through the scheduled policy review to improve policy clarity, accuracy, and governance.

8.3 Significance

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance Policy in the Long Term Plan?	No	
Is it: considered a strategic asset; or	No	The proposal relates to policy updates and does not involve a strategic asset.
above the financial thresholds in the Significance Policy; or	No	The expenditure, does not exceed the thresholds specified in the Significance Policy.
impacting on a CCO stakeholding; or	No	The proposal does not affect any Council-Controlled Organisation
a change in level of service; or	No	The proposed amendments do not alter the level of service provided by Council and are primarily administrative and legislative in nature.
creating a high level of controversy; or	No	The proposed amendments are minor policy updates and are not expected to generate significant public interest or controversy.
possible that it could have a high impact on the community?	No	The amendments primarily clarify existing requirements and ensure policies remain current, with no significant impact on the community anticipated.
In terms of the Council's Significance Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?		
High	Medium	Low
		✓

8.4 Options

The following options are available for Council's consideration regarding the reviewed policies:

Option 1: Adopt the reviewed policies and approve the transition of two policies to internal documents (Recommended)

Approve the proposed amendments to the *Sensitive Expenditure Policy* and the *Discretionary Information in Land Information Memoranda Policy*, and approve the removal of the *Credit Card Policy* and *Council Workshops Policy* from the Council's externally facing policy framework. This option ensures the Council's policy framework remains current, aligned with legislative and organisational requirements, reflects current governance and operational practices, and clearly distinguishes between publicly facing policies and internal operational guidance.

Option 2: Do not adopt the reviewed policies or approve the transition of two policies to internal documents

Retain the existing versions of all four policies without amendment. This option would result in outdated references, processes, and legislative alignment remaining in the reviewed policies and would retain operational documents within Council's externally facing policy framework, contrary to the improvements identified through the review process.

8.5 Financial

There is no immediate impact other than through the actions triggered by each policy. This will be discussed on a policy-by-policy level where required.

8.6 Prioritisation & Trade-off

No trade-off is being undertaken, all policies will form part of the review cycle, as outlined in the original report on this matter.

8.7 Legal Issues

This report and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon Council.

8.8 Policy Issues - Section 80

The subject of this report is the review of policies, their alignment, legality and timely review.

Attachments:

Appendix 1 – Sensitive Expenditure Policy

Appendix 2 – Discretionary Information in Land Information Memoranda Policy



Rebecca Dearden
Policy Analyst

Date 10 September 2026



[Endorsed by]
Raelene Johnson
Director Corporate Services

Date 10 September 2026



[Approved by]
Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

Date 10 September 2026

POLICY



Policy:	Sensitive Expenditure
Department:	Corporate Services
Approved by:	Director – Corporate Services Policy and Services Committee
Effective date:	August 2023 TBC
Next review date:	August 2026 2029/2030
Document Number:	D23/19787 =D26/28590

1. Purpose

- 1.1 The purpose of this policy is to ensure 'sensitive expenditure' is appropriately controlled. It addresses issues referred to in the Controller & Auditor-General's good practice guide, *Controlling sensitive expenditure: Guide for public organisations (October 2020)*.
- 1.2 The purpose is to ensure that all Council expenditure is transparent, appropriate to the circumstances, and provides value for money for ratepayers.

2. Scope

- 2.1 This policy applies to all expenditure by staff and elected members that is reimbursed or paid for by the Stratford District Council. ~~The Mayoral Relief Fund is excluded;~~

Formatted: Font: 10 pt

Formatted: Font: 10 pt

Formatted: Font: 10 pt

3. Definitions

- 3.1 For the purposes of this policy, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Term	Definition
Sensitive Expenditure	Sensitive expenditure is any spending by Council that could be seen to be giving private benefit to a staff member, their family, or friends. It risks harming Council's reputation – for example, if the expenditure could lead to concerns that the spending is inappropriate or lacks a legitimate business reason. Even a small amount can raise concerns if it appears to be improper. In plain English, it is expenditure that could be perceived as a wasteful or extravagant use of ratepayer funds.
Public Money	Funds/Money collected from the public by either central or local government

4. Principles

- 4.1 As councils' expenditure is funded by public money, expenditure is subject to the highest standards of probity and financial prudence, expected of a public entity. These expectations are higher than those that exist in the private sector.
 - (a) Expenditure decisions should be made with these principles applied together and no one principle should be treated as more important than another:
 - Have a justifiable business purpose.
 - Preserve impartiality.
 - Be made with integrity.
 - Be moderate and conservative when viewed from the standpoint of the public and having regard to the circumstances.
 - Be made transparently.
 - Be appropriate in all respects and made with the proper financial delegated authority and approved by the direct manager as a minimum.

(b) Sensitive expenditure approvals should:

- Be given only when there is a justified business purpose.
- Where practical, be given before expenditure is incurred.
- Be within delegated authority and statutory limits.
- Be subject to budget provision.
- Be authorised by a person in a more senior position, and who will not personally benefit.

5. Travel for work-related business

5.1 Travel may be required by Council staff to attend meetings, conferences, or training offered to staff as part of learning and development. Consideration should be made in the first instance to online, technology enabled alternatives as an alternative to travel. The following principles / guidelines apply to travel for work-related business:

- If travel by air is required, the employee is expected to take the most cost-effective option unless flexibility in travel times or dates is required.
- It is expected that travel will be on the same day of any course or meeting if it is deemed possible for the employee to reach the destination on time. However, if same day travel is not practical then travel to the destination the night before, or return travel the next day may be more appropriate, convenient and result in lower flight costs with any additional costs for accommodation to be approved by the Director or CEO.
- Any extension to travel, such as an extra day or night, will be at the employee's expense and leave will be required to be taken.
- Council will not pay for check-in baggage for overnight travel as carry-on luggage is considered sufficient for most staff members' needs. In special circumstances, check-in baggage may be approved for a one-night stay at the CEO's discretion. For stays ~~longer than~~ of two nights ~~or more~~, one item of check-in baggage may be covered by Council at the staff member's request.
- There may be occasions where travel by car is more appropriate, or the only way to go. Car-pooling should always be considered, and use of Council owned vehicles (rather than rentals) will generally be more economic.
- The use of private vehicles for Council business is not encouraged and all employees must make use of the available Council pool vehicles in the first instance. Where a Council vehicle is not available, then mileage reimbursement will be granted at the Inland Revenue Department mileage rates for statutory bodies and local authorities covered by the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951 and prior approval from the staff member's direct manager and the fleet manager is required.
- Overseas travel must always be approved by the Chief Executive and economy fares taken in all cases.
- Where no additional expense is incurred by Council, airpoints earned may be credited to employee's accounts. In this situation, there is no loss to Council, the airpoints are generally of minimal worth, and this is some form of recognition of the impact of travelling for work on individuals' private time.
- Airline lounge ~~Koru Club~~ membership will not be paid for by Council.
- Council employees are expected to obey all parking and speeding rules and laws. Consequently, any fines incurred by Council employees will not be paid for or reimbursed by Council. Any costs billed directly to Council will be on-charged.

5.2 Travel related to training must be booked using the Training Form (D21/20918), authorised by the direct manager, and forwarded to the Executive Assistant ~~HR & Governance Administrator~~.

- 5.3 Council expects the use of taxis to be moderate, conservative, and cost effective relative to other transport options. Wherever practicable, shuttle, train or bus services are to be used in lieu of taxis. When taxi use will be required, the employee will notify the Finance Office ~~48-two working days hours~~ before it is required and complete the required form. A full chargeback taxi card will be provided to the employee for the dates specified for travel.

Commented [KL1]: Maybe we should put 2 working days instead of 48 hours

6. Meals/Alcohol

- 6.1 Council does not expect staff to be out of pocket when on Council business. Therefore, in most cases, food while on Council business will be reimbursed or provided, subject to the following conditions:
- When travelling out of Stratford on Council business, depending on the time away from Stratford, employees and Elected Members may have breakfast, lunch and an evening meal provided.
 - Employees will be required to fill out a reimbursement form ~~(D22/47351)~~ when claiming for meals on Council business.
 - Cost of ~~such~~ meals should be reasonable and not be excessive. As guidance, a maximum amount of \$630 may be claimed for a half day of travel requiring two meals (breakfast and lunch or lunch and dinner), and \$100 for a full day requiring three meals, for breakfast, \$30 for lunch, and \$60 for dinner should be used as guidance. All costs are GST inclusive. Lunch and dinnerMeal costs will not be reimbursed if these are already provided by the hosting venue.
 - Morning or afternoon tea are considered a personal expense and will not be paid for or reimbursed.
 - Alcohol will not be paid for at the Council's expense. However, in special circumstances where there is an element of hosting guests, and pre-approval from the CEO or Mayor is obtained, Council may incur alcohol related expenditure, however this must not be excessive.
 - The use of mini bars for either drinks or snacks will not be paid for or reimbursed.
 - Tipping is not a recognised practice or requirement in New Zealand or Australia and will be regarded as a personal expense if made. It will not be paid for or reimbursed.

Commented [KL2]: And Ems?

7. Accommodation

- 7.1 Overnight accommodation ~~is often~~ may be required for Council business ~~when travel outside of the Taranaki region, on Council business is required.~~ The following limitations apply:
- Accommodation should be booked in a safe, clean facility that does not exceed the mid-range pricing for that location. This will vary from location to location and could be influenced by where the conference/meeting is being held and what else is happening in that town or city at the time.
 - If the conference/meeting is being held at a place that offers accommodation, preference should be given to that venue as accommodation to avoid the staff or elected member from incurring additional expense and inconvenience travelling between the accommodation and meeting venue.

8. Credit Cards

- 8.1 Most Stratford District Council procurement activity will be processed through Accounts Payable on invoice, or written contract. However, credit cards can provide a more efficient, convenient method of making low-value purchases where there is no account

with a supplier. Because of this, it is important to establish principles for the use of credit cards that promote transparent, conservative, and appropriate business practices.

8.2 The Council considers the use of credit cards to be appropriate in circumstances where it is impractical to use other procurement methods.

8.3 There is some risk in having Council credit cards, including unauthorised expenditure, fraudulent use of credit card if card is lost or stolen, and potential non-compliance with Council's procurement policy. Risk mitigation measures are outlined in the Credit Card policy and must be adhered to by Council officers who have been issued with Council credit cards.

Credit cards can provide a more efficient, convenient method of making low-value purchases. There are also situations where payment in advance by credit card is a requirement by some vendors, e.g. travel bookings, conferences.

8.2 — Refer to the Credit Card Policy – D22/3603.

9. Sale Of Surplus Assets to Staff and Elected Members

9.1 Disposal of Surplus Assets to Staff and Elected Members is allowed providing disposal is undertaken in an open, fair transparent and accountable manner. The Asset Disposal Policy sets out how this process must be undertaken.

9.2 — Refer to the Asset Disposal Policy – D19/3278.

10. Information Systems

10.1 Personal use of Council's information systems is allowed providing it is reasonable and aAppropriate and does not impact on staff productivity. Reasonable and appropriate personal use is allowable on Council supplied mobile devices. The IT Acceptable use Policy sets out what is "Reasonable and Appropriate" in both circumstances. All staff and elected members are required to have read this policy and acknowledge they understand the requirements.

10.2 — Refer to the IT Acceptable Use Policy – D22/15669.

11. Clothing

11.1 Staff may be issued with a uniform and/or personal protective equipment (PPE) with the aim to promote unity as one team, presenting a recognisable image to the community and protecting our people whilst carrying out their duties. The Stratford District Council Uniforms Policy sets out the types of clothing and PPE that can be issued, along with timeframes for replacement of items and the requirement to return uniform and PPE at the conclusion of employment.

11.2 — Refer to the Stratford District Council Uniforms Policy – D21/43614.

12. Financing Social Club Activities

12.1 Council will make annual contributions (of up to \$500 including GST) to the Staff Social Club to host an event(s) or initiative(s). The decision on how the contribution is to be spent is to be made by the Social Club Committee.

Commented [KL3]: Inc or exc GST?

13. Presentations to Elected Members and Staff

13.1 Expenditure on farewells and recognition of long service will be made in accordance with the Presentations to Elected Members Policy and the Rewards and Recognition Staff Policy for staff. Any other presentations or functions will be at the discretion of the Chief Executive (staff) and District Mayor (elected members).

13.2 Other gifts may be made with specific pre-approval by the Chief Executive.

14. Functions

- 14.1 Occasionally, the Council will organise functions for staff and elected members that are paid for by Council. This includes staff breakfasts and Christmas functions. Council will generally use Council owned facilities, and catering should not be more than \$50 per person including GST. Availability of alcohol will be limited.
- 14.2 Catering for staff during work hours, such as for staff meetings or training purposes, may be used where meetings are at least 2 hours, and a Director has approved the catering beforehand. The cost should not exceed \$~~40-15~~ per person including GST for morning teas, or \$~~2~~45 per person including GST for lunch for in-house catered meals.

15. Gifts

15.1 Receiving Gifts from third parties

It is important to avoid any suggestion of potential bribe or inducement arising from the acceptance of gifts to employees from companies or individuals. Public office has a level of accountability that is different from the private sector.

In all cases where gifts are ~~offered accepted~~, the staff member must fill in the gift register (D20/2532)~~irrespective if the gift is accepted or not~~.

Staff and elected members must disclose details of any gifts accepted with a value of over \$50, in all cases, to their Director, or to the CEO (if a Director), or the Mayor (the Mayor must disclose to the Deputy Mayor and CEO). ~~This must be followed up by an acknowledgement in writing thanking the person, with the Director, CEO, Mayor, Deputy Mayor or a combination, copied in, and the acknowledgement filed in Content Manager within a week of receiving the gift.~~

In no case should a gift of cash of any amount be accepted, this includes cash equivalents such as bank transfers, credit, ~~cheques~~, and vouchers.

Where the gift relates to the perceived performance of a Department or a Team of employees, it ~~is best if it can~~must be shared amongst everyone. There is no problem with accepting gifts such as calendars, ~~pen or mugs diaries, appointment books, low value food items such as chocolates, morning teas etc~~ as these items are common, low-value items used by businesses to acknowledge the business relationship and these items are generally expected to be utilised in the staff member's work environment, therefore no declaration is required. However, if any of these types of gifts become regular, or perceived to be of a regular nature, then the staff member must disclose this to their Director, CEO or Mayor, and elected members must disclose to the Mayor.

15.2 Giving Gifts to third parties

Council staff may give gifts – such as a thank you for a speech or presentation, or when giving gifts is customary (for koha, refer to the additional guidance below). However, giving gifts presents significant risks, including that:

- the value or nature of a gift is inappropriate or excessive to the occasion or the reason for giving it;
- the gift is given in explicit or implicit expectation of favour in return; and
- the gift is given in substitution for legitimate payment or remuneration.

15.3 Giving Koha

Koha is a gift, token, or contribution given on appropriate occasions including:

- tangihanga;
- attendance at an event/meeting;

- for use on or for a marae; and
- kaumātua support for pōwhiri, mihi whakatau meetings, blessings or other events.

The probity issue associated with koha is that it is discretionary and usually un-receipted expenditure. Preferably, staff will request an invoice from the authority receiving the koha, and a remittance slip in an envelope will be passed over instead of cash. Any koha given by cash must be approved in advance by the Chief Executive and must not exceed \$~~500,400.-~~.

There must be clear documentation of the date the koha was given, the amount, description of event or purpose, and the name of the individual person (and organisation) the koha was given to.

15.4 — Donations

~~Donations can include any money given out by Council that does not directly result in a service or good being received and has no conditions attached.~~

- ~~Grant funding must be made in line with the Community Relationships Policy and approved budgets D18/36607~~

~~Donations for work or goods provided are to be in line or less than the market value of the goods or services provided.~~

16. Employee/Elected Member Expense Reimbursements

- 16.1 Claims should be made using the *Claim for Expenses* form ~~D22/47351~~ and must comply with this Policy, and should:

- Clearly explain the business purpose for the expenditure - where this is not clear from supplier documentation a written statement should be included.
- Be accompanied by original supporting documentation such as tax invoices (credit card statements and eftpos receipts are not adequate).
- Be submitted within one month after expenditure is incurred.
- Include a description, date and amounts where receipts are not available for minor expenditure (eg. parking meters).

17. Fleet Fuel Cards

- 17.1 Fuel cards are provided in each Council-owned vehicle for the sole purpose of re-fuelling the fleet vehicle.
- 17.2 Fuel cards shall not be used for car washes or for fuelling private vehicles or for any other private expenditure.

18. Rental Cars

- 18.1 Rental cars are only to be used if it is impracticable or uneconomic to use a Council vehicle. Council requires that the most economical type and size of rental car be used, consistent with the requirements of the trip.
- 18.2 Any fine (parking or traffic offences) incurred while using a rental vehicle are the responsibility of the driver.
- 18.3 Personal use of a rental car is only permitted in exceptional circumstances and requires the express approval of the relevant Director or Chief Executive. All additional costs as a result of private use are the responsibility of the elected member or staff member.

19. Professional Memberships

19.1 Membership to a professional body is sensitive expenditure due to its personal nature. Payment of professional fees by Council on behalf of a staff member must be:

- Approved by the Director or Chief Executive
- Clearly relevant to the performance of the staff member's duties and responsibilities
- For the staff member alone and is not to cover members of their family or other non-staff members
- For no longer than one-year in duration unless significant discounts are available, and it is reasonable to expect a two-year membership to be an advantage to the Council
- For the benefit of the Council and are not intended to be a personal benefit to staff members, and accordingly are not liable for fringe benefit tax.

20. Severance Payments

20.1 A severance payment is any payment that is made in addition to the employee's contractual entitlements as part of an agreement to end their employment. Severance payments are made to help resolve an unsatisfactory employment situation or might be agreed to bring the employee's employment to an end for other reasons.

20.2 The amount of any severance payment must be reasonable, and comparable against other cases decided by the Employment Relations Authority. Good reasons for a comparatively higher payment might include the seniority of the employee, the effect of any publicity on all the people involved, the sensitivity of the dispute, and the value of certainty and speed of resolution. These factors can justify a higher settlement because the outcome is more advantageous than a judicial outcome.

20.3 A Council's Annual Report must:

- state the amount of any severance payments made in the year to any person who vacated office as Chief Executive of the Council;
- the number of employees of the Council to whom severance payments were made in the year; and
- the amount of every such severance payment.

21 References

21.1

References
Credit Card Policy
HR Policy
Asset Disposal Policy
IT Acceptable Use Policy
Wellbeing Strategy
Presentations to Elected Members and Staff Policy
Presentations to Elected Members
Rewards and Recognition Policy
Stratford District Council Uniforms Policy
Claim for Expenses form
Gift Register
Community Relationships Policy
Training Form

POLICY



Policy:	Discretionary information in the preparation of Land Information Memoranda
Department:	Environmental Services
Approved by:	Policy and Services Committee
Effective date:	9 August 2023 TBC
Next review date:	2026/2027 2029/2030
Document Number:	D263/ 2490 230248

1. Purpose

- 1.1 The purpose of this policy is to describe how the Council will exercise its discretion under section 44A(3) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA).

2. Scope

- 2.1 This policy relates to Land Information Memoranda (LIM) issued under section 44A of LGOIMA.

3. Objectives

- 3.1 That the Council's approach to issuing LIMs is consistent in terms of the information that is included and that LIMs issued contain appropriate information..

4. Principles

- 4.1 As a guiding principle, the Council will disclose all information it holds that is relevant to the current and future use of the subject land, and any external factors that the Council is aware of, that may influence how the land is used in the future.
- 4.2 When possible, information specific to the subject land will be provided. In circumstances where only generic information that could be relevant to the subject land is available, this will be provided or referred to at an appropriate level of detail.

5. Background

- 5.1 On request, the Council must prepare a LIM on any land in the district, in accordance with section 44A(1) of LGOIMA. Section 44A(2) identifies some items of information which must be included in any LIM issued. Section 44A(3) further states:

"A territorial authority may provide in the memorandum such other information concerning the land as the authority considers, at its discretion, to be relevant."

6. Discretionary Information to be included

- 6.1 In addition to the information the Council must provide in accordance with section 44A(2) of LGOIMA, the Council will exercise its discretion pursuant to section 44A(3) and include the following information where it is held:
 1. Resource consents that have been issued by the Council or applications for resource consent that have been lodged with the Council for land adjoining or adjacent to the subject land.
 2. Council capital works programs that are planned or proposed on land adjoining or adjacent to the subject land.

~~3. Information about natural hazards known to the Council that are currently not shown on the district plan maps.~~

~~4.3.~~ Whether the subject land is within or adjoining a statutory acknowledgment area arising from treaty settlement legislation.

~~5.4.~~ The location of the subject land in relation to the following established landmarks that generate noise:

- Stratford Speedway
- Stratford Sale yards
- Stratford Power Station

~~6.5.~~ The location of the subject land in relation to high-hazard or industrial land uses such as:

- Commercial poultry sheds
- Oil and gas exploration or production facilities.

~~7.6.~~ The location of the subject land in relation to areas that are proposed or currently metered for water use. If the subject property is fitted with a council owned water meter, a LIM shall identify this and highlight the requirement for a final meter reading as part of any change of ownership.

~~8.7.~~ The status of any major policy reviews being undertaken by Council that may be relevant to the subject land, including:

- Annual Plan or Long Term Plan review
- District Plan review
- Bylaw review
- Council Policy review.

DECISION REPORT



F25/96/004– D26/32664

To: Policy and Services Committee
From: Policy Analyst
Date: 22 September 2026
Subject: Delegations for Assets Directorate

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT Council approve the delegations to Council Officers under the legislation listed in Appendix 1 of this report.

Recommended Reason

The proposed delegations will enable Council Officers to efficiently and lawfully exercise statutory powers and functions, support timely decision-making, and ensure Council's delegations framework remains legally compliant and aligned with operational responsibilities.

/
Moved/Seconded

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 This report recommends that Council approve the proposed delegations to Council Officers for Assets Directorate functions, to enable the efficient exercise of statutory powers, functions and duties under relevant legislation.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 This report seeks Council approval for a suite of operational delegations required primarily by the Assets Directorate. The proposed delegations were identified through the migration of Council's Delegations Register to the LocoDelegations (LD) system and are required to enable Council Officers to efficiently exercise statutory powers, functions and duties under a range of Acts and Regulations. This includes 49 clauses from 2024 and 2025 legislation relating to the newly established in-house Water Services Business Unit. Approval of the proposed delegations will support efficient administration, legislative compliance, and timely decision-making.

3. Local Government Act 2002 - Section 10

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council's purpose is to "enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future"

Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:

Yes

Social	Economic	Environmental	Cultural
✓	✓		

This matter directly supports the social and economic wellbeing of the community by ensuring legislative compliance with central government's regulatory framework for Council activities. The recommended option supports Council to achieve this efficiently and effectively.

4. Background

- 4.1 Council is responsible for a wide range of legislative functions, duties, and powers. It is not always practical or efficient for elected members to exercise all of these responsibilities directly. Accordingly, various statutes provide legal authority for Council to delegate certain powers to Council Officers. Delegated authority supports administrative efficiency and enables timely decision-making in Council's day-to-day operations. Delegating these powers to Council Officers does not remove them from elected members but enables decisions to be made efficiently at the appropriate level within Council's governance framework.
- 4.2 The migration of the Delegations Register from the Delegations Policy to the online LD system has provided Council with a more robust and legally compliant framework for managing delegations. The LD system is subject to quarterly legal review by Simpson Grierson, with any updates communicated to subscribing councils for implementation as required.
- 4.3 As part of the migration process, a number of additional delegations have been identified as necessary to ensure Council Officers have the appropriate authority to undertake operational functions and support efficient decision making. Further information on the migration process and broader changes to the Delegations Policy and Register was provided in Decision Report D26/21278 in July 2026.
- 4.4 This report seeks approval for delegations required primarily by Council Officers within the Assets Directorate. However, some legislation and regulations also involve enforcement functions undertaken by the Environment Services Directorate. Where legislation or regulations predominantly relate to Assets Directorate functions, the associated Environment Services delegations have been included in this report.
- 4.5 A summary of the legislation and number of clauses requiring delegated authority is provided in the below table. The full list of legislative clauses and Council Officer delegations is included in Appendix 1.

Act or Regulation	# of clauses	Act or Regulation	# of clauses
Burial and Cremations Act 1964	15	Burial and Cremation (Removal of Monuments and Tablets) Regulations 1967	3
Government Rooding Powers Act 1989	6	Heavy Motor Vehicle Regulations 1974	6
Land Drainage Act 1908	4	Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004	1
Land Transport Act 1998	4	Land Transport Management Act 2003	2
Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2024	1	Land Transport Rule: Street Layouts 2023	11
Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004	5	Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024	3
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	46	Local Government Act 1974	42
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969	9	Public Works Act 1981	42
Reserves Act 1977	36	Electricity Act 1992	1
Gas Act 1992	1		

- 4.6 The delegations sought are operational in nature and relate primarily to business-as-usual functions undertaken by Council Officers. Several of the relevant statutes contain prescribed decision-making timeframes, making officer delegations necessary to ensure statutory obligations can be met without the need for extraordinary Council meetings or compressed agenda timeframes.

5. Consultative Process

5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82

This matter relates to the delegation of Council functions to Council officers. It does not require public consultation.

5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81

The delegation of authority to perform regulatory functions under these Acts to Council Officers does not have specific implications for Māori. A number of the Acts have processes which guide consultation with Māori. The content of this report would not give rise to any change to those processes.

6. Risk Analysis

6.1 This matter relates to risks 1 and 3 which are associated with compliance and legislation. In particular, risk 1 refers to the need to act in accordance with legislation. The recommended option would ensure that Council officers are able to act appropriately.

6.2 Risk 3 is also applicable to this matter. Risk 3 refers to the Council meeting statutory commitments, which include timeframes for making decisions. The recommended option would ensure that decisions are made at an appropriate level so that statutory timeframes can be complied with.

7. Sustainability Consideration

7.1 This matter relates to the efficient discharge of the Council's statutory responsibilities. It is not affected by the Sustainability Policy.

8. Decision Making Process - Section 79

8.1 Direction

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council's strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	This matter does not relate directly to strategic direction in the Long Term Plan or District Plan.
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	The proposed delegations support the efficient delivery of Council services to meet current and future community needs.

8.2 Data

There is limited statistic data available about this matter, but the recommended option is legally compliant and would enable the Council to respond appropriately within statutory timeframes.

8.3 Significance

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance Policy in the Long Term Plan?	No	
Is it:	No	
• considered a strategic asset; or	No	
• above the financial thresholds in the Significance Policy; or	No	
• impacting on a CCO stakeholding; or	No	
• a change in level of service; or	No	

• creating a high level of controversy; or	No	
• possible that it could have a high impact on the community?	No	The proposed delegations are administrative in nature and are not expected to have a high impact on the community.

In terms of the Council's Significance Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?		
High	Medium	Low
		✓

8.4 Options

There are two options available for dealing with this situation:

Option 1 – Approve the proposed delegations (Recommended)

Council to approve the proposed delegations to Council Officers to enable the efficient, legally compliant and timely exercise of statutory powers, functions and duties under relevant legislation.

Option 2 – To do nothing.

Retain the current delegations framework, this option would leave a number of legislative powers undelegated or incorrectly delegated, potentially reducing administrative efficiency, creating legal compliance risks and limiting Council Officer's ability to make decisions within statutory timeframes.

These options were assessed against the following criteria:

1. Efficiency; and
2. Legislative compliance.

Option 1 – Approve the proposed delegations

This option provides the greatest level of administrative efficiency by enabling appropriately qualified Council Officers to exercise statutory powers and perform operational functions within their areas of responsibility. It supports timely decision making, reduces the need for matter to be referred to Council or the Chief Executive, and helps ensure legislative timeframes can be met efficiently.

Option 1 also supports legislative compliance by ensuring delegated authority is assigned to the appropriate Council Officers in accordance with the requirements of the relevant legislation.

Option 1 is the recommended option.

Option 2 – To do nothing

Doing nothing would require many of the decisions covered by the proposed delegations to be made by Council rather than Council Officers. This option is inefficient, as ordinary Council meetings are generally held monthly and may not align with statutory decision-making timeframes. As a result, decisions could be delayed or require extraordinary meetings to be scheduled, increasing administrative costs and reducing Council's ability to respond promptly to operational matters.

Option 2 carries the highest compliance risk as it would leave a number of legislative powers undelegated or incorrectly delegated. Delays in decision making may also increase the risk of Council not meeting statutory timeframes under certain legislative processes.

8.5 **Financial**

The recommended option would not have any direct financial impact.

8.6 **Prioritisation & Trade-off**

The recommended option does not involve any prioritisation or trade-offs and will be implemented within existing financial and operational resources.

8.7 **Legal Issues**

This matter relates to the delegation of authority under legislation. It does not require specific legal advice.

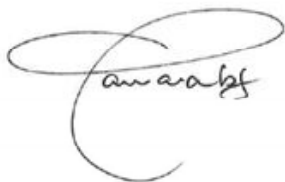
The Council has the authority to delegate to officers under clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002. Clause 32 of the Local Government Act 2002 also sets out certain powers that cannot be delegated. The delegations sought do not fall within any of the powers that cannot be delegated.

8.8 **Policy Issues - Section 80**

The recommended option would amend and expand Council's existing delegations framework by assigning additional delegated authority to Council Officers. The proposed delegations support efficient administration and are consistent with Council's policies and statutory obligations.



Rebecca Dearden
Policy Analyst



Victoria Araba
Director – Assets



[Approved by]
Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

Date: 17 September 2026

Appendix 1 – Full list of Act and Regulation Clauses with Council Officer for Delegated Powers

Act or Regulation Title		Council Officer to hold delegation
Burial and Cremation (Removal of Monuments and Tablets) Regulations 1967	Reg 3 Appropriate authority to give notice to person entitled to maintain monument or tablet (1) If an appropriate authority proposes to remove any dilapidated or neglected monument or tablet from a cemetery or burial ground or closed cemetery or closed burial ground, of which it has the control and management and in respect of which an Order in Council is not in force under section 45 of the Act, it shall cause to be served on any known person entitled to maintain the monument or tablet a notice in form 1 of the Schedule. (2) A notice required by subclause (1) to be served on a person may be served by delivering it to that person personally or by leaving it, or by sending it by post in a registered letter addressed to him, at his usual or last known place of abode or business in New Zealand or, if he is absent from New Zealand, by delivering it in any manner aforesaid to any person in New Zealand who is authorised by the first mentioned person to receive notices on his behalf. (3) Any notice sent by post in the manner prescribed by subclause (2) shall be deemed to have been served at the time at which the letter would have been delivered in the ordinary course of post.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Burial and Cremation (Removal of Monuments and Tablets) Regulations 1967	Reg 4 Proposal to be advertised if person entitled to maintain cannot be identified or found (1) If the appropriate authority— (a) does not know, and cannot by diligent inquiry ascertain, the identity of any person entitled to maintain a monument or tablet in respect of which it seeks to serve a notice pursuant to regulation 3; or (b) does not know an address of any person entitled to maintain such monument or tablet, and cannot by diligent inquiry find any such person or ascertain any such address, and, in any case where any such person is believed by the appropriate authority to be absent from New Zealand, does not know, and cannot by diligent inquiry ascertain, the name and address of a person in New Zealand who is authorised by the first mentioned person to receive notices on his behalf, the appropriate authority shall publish at least twice in each of 2 newspapers or at least 4 times in one newspaper circulating in the district, in which the cemetery or burial ground or closed cemetery or closed burial ground, as the case may be, is situated, at intervals of not less than 7 days a notice in form 2 of the Schedule. (2) Any notice published pursuant to subclause (1) may relate to both monuments and tablets and to more than 1 monument and more than 1 tablet.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Burial and Cremation (Removal of Monuments and Tablets) Regulations 1967	Reg 5 Power of appropriate authority to remove dilapidated or neglected monument or tablet An appropriate authority may remove any dilapidated or neglected monument or tablet if the monument or tablet has not been repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the appropriate authority in accordance with the Act and any bylaws of the appropriate authority that may be material within 3 months, or such extended time as the appropriate authority may in any particular case allow, after the date of the service of a notice, or, if more than 1 notice relating to the same monument or tablet is served, after the date of the last such service, pursuant to regulation 3, or after the date of the last publication of a notice pursuant to regulation 4, as the case may require.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

Burial and Cremation Act 1964	s5 Functions of local authorities (1) Subject to the provisions of Parts 3 and 6, a local authority shall have the control and management of every cemetery— (a) which is on land to which the corporation of the local authority has title; or (b) which is on land administered by the local authority under the provisions of any Act other than this Act; or (c) which was under the control and management of that local authority immediately before the commencement of this Act by virtue of an appointment as trustees of that cemetery; or (d) which is under the control and management of that local authority by virtue of an appointment under section 23. (2) Any land which is vested in any local authority as trustees under the Cemeteries Act 1908 immediately before the commencement of this Act shall be deemed to be vested in that local authority for cemetery purposes. (3) All property, other than land, which is vested in any local authority or other persons as trustees of a cemetery immediately before the local authority assumes control and management of that cemetery under subsection (1) shall vest without assignment in the local authority subject to the provisions of this Act; and all liabilities and engagements of that local authority or of those other persons in their capacity as trustees of the cemetery and all proceedings pending by or against it or them in that capacity, shall respectively be liabilities and engagements of, and proceedings to be carried on by or against, the corporation of the local authority. (4) The rights, powers, and duties conferred on a local authority by sections 7 to 21 may be exercised and shall be performed by the local authority in relation to any cemetery which is under its control and management, whether such cemetery is within or outside the area otherwise controlled by such local authority, but, except for the rights, powers, and duties conferred or imposed by subsections (3) to (5) of section 21, shall not be exercised or performed in relation to any other cemetery.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Burial and Cremation Act 1964	s8 Management of cemetery A local authority may from time to time— (a) enclose the land comprised in a cemetery, or any portion thereof, with proper and sufficient walls, rails, or fences, and erect suitable gates and entrances: (b) lay out and ornament a cemetery in such manner as is most convenient and suitable for the burial of the dead, and provide it with such walks, avenues, roads, lawns, and shrubberies as it thinks proper: (c) preserve, maintain, and keep a cemetery and its walls, rails, fences, gates, and entrances and all monuments, enclosures, buildings, erections, walks, avenues, roads, lawns, and shrubberies therein in a safe, clean, and orderly condition: (d) make all necessary and proper drains in and about a cemetery for draining and keeping it dry; and may from time to time, as occasion requires, cause any such drain to connect with any existing drain with the consent in writing of any other persons having the management of any such existing drain, and with the consent in writing of any other persons having the management of any street or road and of the owners and occupiers of any land through which such drain is made, doing as little damage as possible to the road or such land, and restoring it to the same or as good condition as it was in before being disturbed.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Burial and Cremation Act 1964	s9 Powers as to vaults, monuments, etc The following provisions shall apply with respect to the digging, making, erection, placing, and maintenance of graves, vaults, monuments, and tablets: (a) the local authority may, upon payment of the prescribed fees, permit any grave or vault to be dug or made, and any monument or tablet to be erected or placed, in a cemetery as it thinks proper:	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

	(b) when any person desires to erect a monument in a cemetery he shall submit a plan of the proposed monument to the local authority which may at its discretion grant or refuse permission for such erection: (c) the local authority shall determine and fix the position of any monument proposed to be erected, according to the description, size, and character thereof, having regard to the general plan for ornamenting the cemetery in an appropriate manner, and may require that any such monument be erected with such precautions as it may think necessary for the protection of persons frequenting or working in the cemetery at any time thereafter: (d) subject to the provisions of this Act, any person who has dug or made a grave or vault or erected a monument or placed a tablet in accordance with any permission granted by the local authority in that behalf, and has paid the prescribed fees, shall be entitled to maintain such grave, vault, monument, or tablet according to the terms of such permission to and for the sole and separate use of such person and his representatives and successors in perpetuity, or for the time limited in such permission: (e) without prejudice to the powers conferred by paragraphs (a) to (d) the local authority may prohibit generally the erection in a cemetery, or in such part of a cemetery as it may designate for the purpose,— (i) of any monuments other than monuments of a specified size or type; or (ii) of any monument and the placing of any tablet otherwise than slightly below the level of the surrounding ground or in such other place or position as the local authority may specify, but so that a reasonable area remains available in a cemetery under the control of the local authority for the erection of monuments, whether of a specified size or type or not as the local authority thinks fit: (f) the local authority may enter into agreements to maintain, either in perpetuity or for specified periods, the graves in a cemetery: (g) if any monument is erected, or any tablet is placed, otherwise than in accordance with the terms and conditions on which permission was granted, or in a place prohibited by the local authority for the purpose, the local authority may take down or remove such monument or tablet: (h) where any monument or tablet is, or in the opinion of the local authority is, a danger to persons frequenting or working in the cemetery, the local authority shall make the monument or tablet safe or shall take it down or remove it: (i) no body shall be buried under any church, chapel, or crematorium or within 5 metres of the outer wall of any church, chapel, or crematorium	
Burial and Cremation Act 1964	s10 Exclusive right of burial, etc (1) A local authority may sell either in perpetuity or for a limited period the exclusive right of burial in any part of a cemetery, and also the right of constructing any vault or place of burial with the exclusive right of burial therein. (2) Before any body is permitted to be buried in any vault, brick grave, or place of burial, the exclusive right of burial wherein has been sold, the local authority may require satisfactory evidence that the person for the time being appearing to it to be entitled as owner to such exclusive right has consented or would not object to the burial taking place therein. (3) Any sale of an exclusive right under this section may at any time be rescinded by agreement between the local authority and the person for the time being appearing to it to be entitled as owner to such exclusive right and the local authority may pay to such person such price as may be agreed in consideration of such rescission for which the receipt of such person shall be sufficient discharge. (4) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsections (1) to (3), any exclusive right of burial referred to in subsection (1), whether sold before or after the commencement of this Act, shall lapse if, at any time after the sale, 60 years pass without	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

	a burial taking place in that part of the cemetery or in that vault, brick grave, or place of burial which is the subject of such exclusive right.	
Burial and Cremation Act 1964	s11 Portions for different denominations (1) Upon the application of the governing body of any religious denomination, a local authority may set apart permanently a portion of the cemetery to be used only for the burial of the bodies of members of such denomination. (2) If the local authority refuses the application the governing body so applying may thereupon appeal against the decision of the local authority to any District Court Judge exercising jurisdiction at or near the place where such cemetery is situated, and the District Court Judge shall consider the appeal and make such order thereupon as seems to meet the justice of the case. (3) The setting apart under subsection (1) or subsection (2) of any portion of a cemetery may be at any time determined in respect of the whole or part of that portion by the local authority with the consent of the governing body of the religious denomination. (4) For the purposes of this section the recognised senior office bearer of a religious denomination in the diocese or district, or in his absence, or if there is no such person, any 2 persons of such denomination holding therein any of the offices of minister, deacon, churchwarden, church manager, trustee, or other similar office, shall be deemed to be the governing body of that denomination.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Burial and Cremation Act 1964	s12 Sections may be marked off and consecrated (1) The local authority shall define by suitable marks, not being a dividing fence, any portion of the cemetery set apart under section 11, and any such portion may, at the expense of the particular religious denomination, be enclosed with any suitable open fence of a character that will not mar the general appearance of the cemetery. (2) The local authority shall permit the portion so set apart to be consecrated according to the rites of the religious denomination, and the portion so consecrated shall be used only for burials according to the rites of that denomination. (3) Where the members of any religious denomination desire at their own expense to build in a cemetery a suitable mortuary church or chapel for the performance of the rites and ceremonies in the burial of the dead according to the usages of that denomination, the local authority may permit the same to be built within such portion of the cemetery as is set apart for that denomination.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Burial and Cremation Act 1964	s14 Guardians (1) Every religious denomination may from time to time appoint guardians to administer and supervise, subject to the powers conferred on the local authority by this Act, any portion of a cemetery set apart for its exclusive use. (2) The local authority may make such arrangements as it thinks fit with any such guardians for the upkeep of the portion administered and supervised by them and the graves, vaults, monuments, and tablets therein.	Director - Assets
Burial and Cremation Act 1964	s15 Burial of members of Her Majesty's Forces, etc. (1) Notwithstanding anything in this Act, a local authority may— (a) set aside permanently a part of any cemetery under its control and management to be used for the burial of the bodies of— (i) persons who have been on operational service in His Majesty's Forces; and (ii) the husband, wife, civil union partner, or de facto partner of a person who has been on operational service in His Majesty's Forces: (b) without fee,—	Director - Assets

	(i) permit burials to take place in the part of the cemetery set aside under paragraph (a): (ii) grant (whether in perpetuity or for a limited period) the exclusive right of burial in that part of the cemetery. (2) The Minister of Veterans' Affairs may, after consultation with the Minister of Defence and the New Zealand Returned Services' Association (Incorporated), by notice, specify a war, armed conflict, peacekeeping force, or other operation for the purposes of subsection (1). (3) In subsection (1), operational service means service in a war, armed conflict, peacekeeping force, or other operation specified under subsection (2). (4) A notice under this section is secondary legislation (see Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements).	
Burial and Cremation Act 1964	s19 Appointment of officers A local authority may from time to time appoint such officers and servants as it thinks necessary to assist in the execution of this Act, and the provisions of any other enactment relating to the terms and conditions of employment of officers or servants of a local authority shall apply in respect of the employment of persons appointed pursuant to this section.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Burial and Cremation Act 1964	s20 Clearance of disused cemeteries A local authority may expend such money as it thinks fit for the purposes of clearing, cleaning, repairing, and tidying any closed or otherwise disused or derelict cemetery or other place of burial, and, subject to the provisions of this Act, for the purposes of renovating or removing and disposing of monuments and tablets therein, and may enter into any contracts with the owners or occupiers of the land comprising the cemetery or place of burial and any other persons whatsoever for any of the said purposes.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Burial and Cremation Act 1964	s21 Restrictions on alienation (1) A local authority shall not make use of the land comprised in a cemetery for any purpose except such as is authorised by this Act, or charge or alienate that land or any part thereof by mortgage, sale, or otherwise or dispose of the rents, issues, and profits thereof, except as expressly provided in this Act. (2) A local authority may grant leases of any unused portion of the land comprised in a cemetery for any term not exceeding 5 years for such consideration or at such rent and upon such terms and conditions and in such manner as it thinks fit, and may accept surrenders of any such leases. (3) Any land comprised in a cemetery, which is not required for cemetery purposes, may, in any case in which section 24 of the Reserves Act 1977 or section 42 or section 52 of the Public Works Act 1981 is otherwise applicable, be dealt with under the section so applicable, with the consequences provided for in those Acts, and any land which has been disposed of or otherwise dealt with in accordance with the provisions of any such section shall thereupon cease to be a cemetery or part of a cemetery as the case may be. (4) Any land comprised in a cemetery which is held by a corporation or administered by a local authority under the terms of an instrument of trust, and which is not required for cemetery purposes, may, with the prior approval of the Minister, be disposed of, and the proceeds of such disposition shall be applied in accordance with the terms of the instrument or, if the terms of the instrument do not provide for the disposition of those proceeds, in such manner as the Minister shall direct. Any land which is disposed of pursuant to this subsection shall cease to be a cemetery or part of a cemetery as the case may be. (5) Any land comprised in a cemetery which is held by a corporation, otherwise than subject to the provisions of any enactment (other than this Act or any former Cemeteries Act) or to any instrument of trust, and which is not required for cemetery purposes, may, with the prior approval of the Minister, be disposed of, and the proceeds of such disposition may	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

	be applied for the general purposes of the local authority. Any land which is disposed of pursuant to this subsection shall cease to be a cemetery or part of a cemetery as the case may be. (6) Section 45 of the Public Works Act 1981 and section 12 of the Local Government Act 2002 must, in their application to land comprised in a cemetery, be read subject to the provisions of this section. (7) Nothing in this section shall prevent a local authority disposing of land comprised in a cemetery to another local authority if that land is to be held for cemetery purposes by the local authority acquiring it.	
Burial and Cremation Act 1964	s24 Governor-General may delegate powers (1) The Governor-General may from time to time, by Order in Council, delegate to a local authority, in respect of any particular cemetery or cemeteries, all or any of the powers conferred on him by subsections (1) and (2) of section 23, and may at any time revoke any such delegation. (1A) An order under this section is secondary legislation (see Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements). (2) Every appointment of trustees by a local authority pursuant to a delegation under subsection (1) shall be publicly notified in the district wherein the cemetery is situated, and it shall not be necessary to notify any such appointment in the Gazette. (3) Every appointment or removal of trustees by a local authority pursuant to a delegation under subsection (1) shall take effect as if such appointment or removal had been made or effected by the Governor-General. (4) Subsection (3) of section 22 shall apply in the case of a cemetery of which the trustees have been appointed by a local authority as it does in the case of a cemetery of which the trustees have been appointed by the Governor-General. (5) Any persons who, immediately before the commencement of this Act, had the control and management of a cemetery by virtue of the lawful delegation to them of the powers of a local authority in respect of that cemetery, shall be deemed for the purposes of this Act to be trustees of the cemetery appointed pursuant to the provisions of this section.	Director - Assets
Burial and Cremation Act 1964	s38 Erection of crematoria (1) A local authority may erect a crematorium either within or outside the boundaries of a cemetery and may make provision for cremation therein and elsewhere. (2) Where any person (whether a local authority or not) proposes to construct any crematorium, or to reconstruct or adapt any existing premises with the intention that they be used as a crematorium, that person shall, before the work is commenced, submit to the Minister, in a form approved by the Director-General, the plans (including a site plan) and specifications thereof, and its equipment, for the Minister's approval.	Director - Assets
Burial and Cremation Act 1964	s45 Clearance of closed cemeteries and closed burial grounds (1) The Minister may by any closing order or by any subsequent notice in the Gazette, on the application of the individual, body corporate, or local authority who has or will have the control and management of a closed cemetery or closed burial ground, direct that, notwithstanding anything in section 41 or section 42, no further burials shall take place in the closed cemetery or closed burial ground, and may in like manner authorise such individual, body corporate, or local authority to remove all or any of the monuments and tablets erected therein. (2) Any individual, body corporate, or local authority which proposes to make an application for an order under subsection (1) shall give public notice, in such form and in such manner as the Minister shall direct, of the proposed application. The application shall be made to the Minister and shall be accompanied by particulars of any objections to the application. (2A) Every individual, body corporate, or local authority which gives public notice under subsection (2) shall send a copy of that notice to Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga.	Director - Assets

	(3) Upon the removal of any monuments and tablets pursuant to subsection (1), the individual, body corporate, or local authority having the control and management of the closed cemetery or closed burial ground shall— (a) dispose of the monuments and tablets or, if it sees fit, as far as practicable cause them to be re-erected or replaced in some part of the closed cemetery or closed burial ground set aside for the purpose: (b) cause to be compiled as complete a record as practicable of the names of all persons known to be buried in the closed cemetery or closed burial ground or in the part thereof from which any monuments or tablets are removed and the position therein of the graves of such persons: (c) cause all such records to be available for inspection at all reasonable times: (d) cause the closed cemetery or closed burial ground or the part thereof from which any monuments or tablets are removed to be cleared, levelled, sown in grass and planted with trees and shrubs: (e) cause to be erected in the closed cemetery or burial ground or in the part thereof from which any monuments or tablets are removed a memorial inscribed with the names of the persons known to be buried therein.	
Burial and Cremation Act 1964	s49 Burial and cremation of poor persons (1) A local authority having the control and management of a cemetery and any person or body of persons (including a local authority) having the control and management of a crematorium may, and upon an order signed by a Justice shall, permit the body of any poor person, and of any person from any hospital, prison, or other public institution, on the request of the person in charge of such institution, to be buried in the cemetery or cremated in the crematorium free of charge: provided that every Justice, before signing any such order, shall satisfy himself that the deceased person has not left sufficient means to pay the charge, and that his relatives and friends are unable to pay the same. (2) If any person is known or believed to have belonged to any particular religious denomination, he shall be buried in the portion of the cemetery (if any) set apart for that denomination.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Government Roading Powers Act 1989	s54 Removal of roadside structures (1) In this section, unless the context otherwise requires,— controlling authority, in relation to any road, means the authority in which is vested the control of the road; and includes the Minister or the Agency, as the case may be, where the control of the road is vested in the Minister or the Agency road includes any motorway or service lane structure means any tower, pole, or post lawfully upon or in or over a road or any pipes, cables, chambers, drains, or other services lawfully under a road; and includes any equipment that must be removed with the structure if the structure is removed; but does not include— (a) any part of a bridge or culvert: (b) any fence, gate, or cattle stop erected in accordance with this Act or the Local Government Act 1974: (c) anything provided for the assistance or control of traffic: (d) any structure that was erected when the land was not a road utility authority, in relation to any structure, means the Crown, or any Minister of the Crown, local authority, company, or person lawfully authorised to construct, maintain, utilise, or use the structure. (2) Where any structure has been erected upon, in, over, or under any road by any utility authority, either before or after the commencement of this Act, and the controlling authority has by notice in writing to the utility authority or to a responsible officer of it required the removal of the structure because— (a) it is, or is likely to become, dangerous to vehicles and persons in them using the road; or (b) it is in the way of any work undertaken or proposed for the improvement of the road; or	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

	(c) the controlling authority desires its removal from under the road for the purposes of any work undertaken or proposed for the improvement of the road,— the utility authority shall remove the structure within such period as may be specified in the notice. (3) Where any structure that has been erected upon, in, over, or under any road by any utility authority, either before or after the commencement of this Act, is unsafe or is likely to become unsafe because of any work undertaken or proposed to be undertaken for the improvement of the road as a public highway, the utility authority, after giving at least 5 working days' notice in writing to the controlling authority of its intention to do so, may remove the structure. (4) Subject to any agreement to the contrary, the reasonable costs incurred by a utility authority in so removing any structure and (where reasonably necessary) in re-erecting the structure (or an equivalent structure provided by the utility authority at its expense), including compensation payable to the owners and occupiers of the alternative site and a reasonable sum for proper overhead charges, shall, subject to subsection (5), be borne by the controlling authority and the utility authority in equal shares, and the amount payable to the utility authority may be recovered as a debt. (5) A controlling authority or a utility authority may apply to the District Court to vary the proportions in which the costs and compensation shall be borne; and, in exceptional circumstances where it is reasonable to do so, the District Court may, after hearing the parties, vary those proportions, and the decision of the District Court shall be final and binding on all parties. (6) Any dispute as to— (a) the length of the period within which any structure is required to be so removed; or (b) whether any structure is or is likely to become dangerous to vehicles and persons in them using a road; or (c) whether any structure is unsafe or likely to become unsafe because of any work undertaken or proposed to be undertaken for the improvement of the road; or (d) where a structure removed under this section (or any equivalent structure) may be re-erected or placed in relation to the road— shall be heard and determined by the District Court on application made to it in that behalf; and the decision of the District Court shall be final and binding on all parties. The costs and expenses of determining any dispute under this subsection shall be borne as the District Court may direct. (7) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in subsection (6), the period within which any structure is required to be so removed may from time to time be extended by agreement between the parties or by the District Court on application made to it in that behalf. (8) If the utility authority, after receiving notice under subsection (2), fails within the period so determined to remove the structure that is the subject of the notice, the controlling authority, after giving 10 working days' further notice of its intention to do so, may apply to the District Court for an order requiring the utility authority to remove the structure within such period as may be specified in the order; and in any such case, if the District Court orders the removal of the structure, the whole cost of carrying out the removal and re-erection of the structure shall be borne by the utility authority and shall be recoverable from it by the controlling authority as a debt. (9) Nothing in the Limitation Act 2010 or in any other Act or any rule of law shall cause or be deemed to have caused the right or title of the controlling authority of the road or of the authority in which the road is vested to be extinguished by reason of the road being occupied by any structure, and nothing in this or in any other Act or any rule of law shall entitle any utility authority to compensation otherwise than under this section for the removal of any structure from any road or in respect of the re-erection of any such structure (or equivalent structure), or in respect of any alteration of any road that necessitates any such removal or re-erection.	
--	---	--

Government Rooding Powers Act 1989	s55 Removal of trees, hedges, etc, that obscure visibility or interfere with public work (1) In this section and in sections 56 and 57, unless the context otherwise requires,— cut down, in relation to any tree, hedge, or shrub, includes the total removal of the tree, hedge, or shrub responsible authority, in relation to a public work, means— (a) any Minister of the Crown who is responsible for the work, where the work is a Government work: (b) the local authority which has financial responsibility for the work, where the work is a local work,— and, in relation to a road, means the authority having control of the road road includes a motorway, access way, and service lane. (2) The responsible authority may require the owner or occupier of any land adjoining a road or public work to do any of the following things: (a) to cut down, lower, or trim any tree, hedge, or shrub that is overhanging or overshadowing a road to such an extent as to damage the road, or to endanger or obstruct the lawful use of the road, or to be detrimental to the maintenance of the road and any associated drainage system: (b) to cut down, lower, or trim any tree, hedge, or shrub, or remove any debris, if parts of it may be blown on to any road or public work or if it may otherwise interfere with the lawful use of the road or any public work: (c) to cut down, lower, or trim any tree, hedge, or shrub on any land that is in such a position that it interferes with or is damaging, or is likely to interfere with or damage, any road or public work or the construction, operation, or maintenance of any road or public work: (d) to cut down or grub up, and remove any tree, hedge, or shrub that is obstructing a road or its drainage system owing to the growth of any vegetation or the spreading of roots upon or under the road up to its middle line: (e) to cut down, lower, or trim any tree, hedge, or shrub or to lower or remove any wall, fence, or other structure, that in the opinion of the responsible authority wholly or partially obscures visibility at any bend of a road, or at any road or railway crossing, or at any road intersection, or that causes any danger to the traffic on any road: (f) to remove any structure that encroaches either wholly or partially on to a road or on to any land used for a public work, unless the encroachment has been authorised under section 51 and notice of termination has not been issued. (3) Within 10 working days after service of a notice under subsection (2), the owner or occupier may apply to the court for an order setting aside the notice. (3A) The application must be made to— (a) the District Court, unless paragraph (b) applies: (b) the Maori Land Court, if the application relates only to Maori land (as defined by section 4 of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993). (4) A copy of any such application shall be served on the responsible authority either before or immediately after it is lodged with the court. (5) The Registrar of the court shall give notice of the time and place fixed for the hearing of the application to the applicant and the responsible authority, and they shall be entitled to be present and to be heard, either personally or by their counsel or by an officer of the responsible authority. (6) On hearing the application, the court, whose decision shall be final, shall determine whether the notice should or should not be set aside, and in the former case the notice shall be deemed to be void.	Director - Assets, Rooding Manager
---	---	---

	(6A) The court to which an application is made may refer any proceedings resulting from the application, or any question in those proceedings, to the other court referred to in subsection (3A) if it considers that the proceedings or question would be more appropriately dealt with by the other court. (6B) The court may refer the proceedings or question on its own initiative or on application by a party to the proceedings. (7) Every person on whom a notice has been served under this section commits an offence against this Act if the person fails to comply with the requirement contained in the notice within 1 month after— (a) the expiry of the time in which application may be made to a court, if the person has not exercised that right; or (b) the date of the court's order, if an application to set aside the notice has been made and it has not been set aside; or (c) the date on which any application to the court has been withdrawn by the applicant— whichever is the later, and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$500; and the responsible authority, by its employees or agents, may enter on the land in respect of which the requirement was made, carry out the required work, and recover the cost from the owner. (8) All costs and expenses incurred by a responsible authority in carrying out any work under subsection (7) may be recovered from the person who failed to comply with the requirement as a debt due to the responsible authority. (9) The power of entry conferred by subsection (7) may be exercised in addition to or instead of the filing of a charging document for an offence under that subsection.	
Government Rooding Powers Act 1989	s57 Emergency work on trees, etc (1) Notwithstanding anything in section 55, if there is imminent danger to life or property, or a likelihood of serious interference with any road or public work, arising from any tree, hedge, plant, or debris, the responsible authority may, on giving such oral notice to the occupier or (if there is no occupier) the owner of the land on which the tree, hedge, plant, or debris is situated as is practicable in the circumstances, enter on the land and do such work as is necessary and sufficient to remove the danger or serious interference for such period as will be sufficient to enable the responsible authority to take action under section 55 in respect of any further work that may be necessary. (2) If any responsible authority exceeds the powers conferred by this section or causes any unnecessary damage to be done, the work shall be deemed not to have been authorised by this section. (3) If, under subsection (1), entry is made on any land without notice, advice that entry has been so made shall be given to the owner or occupier of the land as soon thereafter as is practicable, and if the owner or occupier cannot be found, the notice shall be displayed in a prominent place on the land. (4) All costs and expenses incurred by a responsible authority in lawfully carrying out any work under this section may be recovered as a debt due to the responsible authority from the person who would have been liable to pay if the work had been done under section 55.	Director - Assets, Rooding Manager
Government Rooding Powers Act 1989	s61 Powers and duties of Agency in relation to State highways (1) Subject to section 62, the Agency shall have the sole powers of control for all purposes, including construction and maintenance, of all State highways under this Act, and any such powers shall be exercisable only pursuant to this Act. (2) All rights and powers vested in any local authority under sections 331, 332, 334, 335, 337 to 341, and 353 of the Local Government Act 1974, and all rights and powers vested in any local authority in relation to roads under any other Act, may in respect of any State highway be exercised by the Agency. (2A) For the purpose of erecting any swing gate or cattle stop across any State highway, the provisions of section 344 of the Local Government Act 1974 shall apply as if references in that section to the council were references to the Agency.	Director - Assets, Rooding Manager

	(2B) Any pilot of an overweight or over dimension vehicle for which a permit has been issued by the Agency under regulations or rules made under the Land Transport Act 1998, who is authorised for the purpose by that permit, may stop other vehicles on any State highway under the control of the Agency where such action is necessary for the purposes of safety. (3) The Agency may from time to time make bylaws with respect to any State highway on the subject matters referred to in section 22AB(1) of the Land Transport Act 1998. (3A) Bylaws under subsection (3) are secondary legislation (see Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements). (4) The Agency shall have power to do all things necessary to construct and maintain in good repair any State highway, and in particular, but without limiting any power conferred on the Agency elsewhere in this Act, to do the following things: (a) to alter the line of any State highway, but a new line shall not be laid out by the Agency without the written consent of those persons whose written consent would be required under section 114(2) of the Public Works Act 1981 if the land were to be declared to be a road: (b) to increase or diminish the width of any State highway: (c) to determine what part of a State highway shall be a carriageway and what part a cycle track or footpath only: (d) to construct, erect, dig, or grow on any State highway, or remove from it, such barriers, dividing strips, guide or sign posts, pillars, or other markers, trees, hedges, lawns, gardens, and other devices, as may in the opinion of the Agency be necessary or desirable: (e) to place or construct temporarily or permanently on any carriageway any reasonable device or thing for the purpose of controlling vehicle speeds, if it is desirable for the safety of road workers or users of the State highway, or members of the public, or to protect any part of the State highway: (f) to place or construct, or allow to be placed or constructed, on any State highway clear of the carriageway any road-making or maintenance materials, plant and equipment, traffic weigh stations, traffic control aids, and stations, facilities, and amenities for State highway users: (g) to alter the level of any State highway: (h) to stop, divert, or otherwise control the traffic upon any State highway temporarily while any work or investigation is being undertaken or for the structural protection of any part of the State highway: (i) to close to traffic any State highway, or any part of it, for such period as the Agency considers necessary to execute repairs or to remove any obstruction: (j) subject to this section, to enter on any land and make such ditches, drains, and conduits as may be required to drain water from any State highway, and to keep such ditches, drains, and conduits open at all times for the flow of water; and to erect floodgates therein and to open or close them as the Agency thinks fit, doing as little damage as possible: (k) to exercise the powers given by section 74 as if the State highway were a motorway: (l) subject to this section, to enter on any land so as to gain access to other land for the purposes of this subsection: (m) subject to this section, to enter on any land and to remove from any culvert, river, stream, lake, or other water, any material which may be lodged in its bed or against its banks or against any bridge, dam, ford, or weir, and which may impede the free flow of water in its natural channel whereby any part of a State highway may be damaged. (5) The Agency or any local authority may, in the construction and maintenance of any State highway, include such works for the preservation of any Maori historical, cultural, or spiritual interests affected or likely to be affected by the construction or maintenance as may be agreed between the Agency or local authority and the iwi or hapu to which those interests relate.	
--	--	--

	(5A) Before exercising any power under subsection (4) that will or is likely to interfere with any pipe, line, or other work associated with wastewater or the supply of water, electricity, gas, or telecommunications, the Agency (or an officer of the Agency acting on the Agency's behalf) must give not less than 10 working days' notice in writing of the proposed interference to the owner of the pipe, line, or other work, except in the case of any emergency or danger. (6) Entry shall not be made under subsection (4) without the consent of the owner or occupier, if the land is within the curtilage of a dwelling or other building, or is within a stockyard, orchard, vineyard, plant nursery, shelter belt, airstrip, garden, or shrubbery. (7) Before entering on any land pursuant to any power conferred by subsection (4), the Agency or an officer of the Agency acting on the Agency's behalf shall (except in the case of any emergency or danger) give to the owner and to the occupier of the land not less than 10 working days' notice in writing of the intention to enter, and shall state in that notice— (a) a description of the land affected; and (b) the nature of any work to be carried out; and (c) the type of any material required; and (d) the approximate quantity of any material required; and (e) the use proposed to be made of any material to be removed; and (f) how and when entry is to be made; and (g) a statement of the owner's or occupier's rights under subsection (8); and (h) the estimated amount of compensation to which the owner or occupier would be entitled under this or any other Act. (8) The owner or occupier may, within 10 working days after receiving such a notice and after giving notice to the Agency or officer of the owner's intention to do so, apply to the court, and the court may thereupon summon the Agency, through any officer, or the officer, to appear before the court at a time and place to be named in the summons. (8A) The application must be made to— (a) the District Court, unless paragraph (b) applies; (b) the Maori Land Court, if the application relates only to Maori land (as defined by section 4 of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993). (9) If it appears to the court that the use proposed to be made of the land is unreasonable or unnecessary, the court may— (a) order that the land in question shall not be occupied or used, or shall not be occupied or used in the manner proposed; or (b) direct that the land be occupied and used or material taken from it in such manner and subject to such limitations and restrictions as it thinks fit. (9A) The court to which an application is made may refer any proceedings resulting from the application, or any question in those proceedings, to the other court referred to in subsection (8A) if it considers that the proceedings or question would be more appropriately dealt with by the other court. (9B) The court may refer the proceedings or question on its own initiative or on application by a party to the proceedings. (9C) Any appeal from an order or a direction made under subsection (9) must be made to the High Court (even for an order or a direction of the Maori Land Court). (10) Nothing in this section (other than any provision of this section that is relied on in an emergency) shall derogate from the provisions of the Resource Management Act 1991. (11) Nothing in this section shall divest any territorial authority of the property in any road that may form part of a State highway.	
--	--	--

Government Roothing Powers Act 1989	s61A Controlling authority may grant lease, etc, of certain land (1) If the whole or any part of any Government road or State highway is unformed, the controlling authority of the road or highway may grant a lease or tenancy of the land or a licence to occupy the land on such terms and conditions as the controlling authority thinks fit. (2) Every lease or tenancy or licence granted under subsection (1) shall be subject to the condition that it may be revoked without compensation if the controlling authority gives the lessee or licensee not less than 6 months' notice of its intention to revoke the lease or licence. (3) While any lease or tenancy or licence granted under subsection (1) is in force, the status of the land as a road or highway shall be suspended. (4) All rents and profits derived from land under this section shall— (a) be paid into a Crown Bank Account or a Departmental Bank Account in accordance with the Public Finance Act 1989; or (b) be paid into the bank account of the Crown entity (within the meaning of the Public Finance Act 1989) holding or managing the land; or (c) be paid into the general revenues of the local authority or controlling authority,— as the case may require. (5) The Minister for the time being responsible for the administration of section 45 of the Public Works Act 1981 or the controlling authority may at any time accept the surrender of any lease, tenancy, or licence to occupy granted under this section.	Director - Assets, Roothing Manager
Government Roothing Powers Act 1989	s64 Territorial authority may surrender delegated powers and duties (1) A territorial authority to which a delegation of functions, duties, or powers has been made pursuant to section 62 may surrender all or any of such delegated functions, duties, or powers to the Agency by giving notice in writing to that effect not later than 6 months before the end of the financial year of the Agency; and such notice shall take effect on the commencement of the following financial year. (2) Nothing in subsection (1) shall affect the right of the Agency to delegate, or a territorial authority to request delegation, under section 62.	Director - Assets, Roothing Manager
Heavy Motor Vehicle Regulations 1974	s3 Classification of roads (1) For the purposes of these regulations, roads shall be classified in Class I or Class C. (2) Subject to subclause (19), Class I shall comprise— (a) all roads classified in Class I before 1 February 1989; and (b) all State highways; and (c) all roads classified in Class II before 1 February 1989. (3) Subject to subclause (19), Class C shall comprise roads— (a) that would be likely to suffer excessive damage by heavy motor vehicles if classified in Class I; and (b) are classified in Class C by the Agency. (4) The Board may at any time require the Agency to alter the classification of any State highway. Any other controlling authority having the control of any road may at any time apply to the Agency to approve a proposal of the controlling authority that the classification of the road be altered. (5) Notwithstanding anything in subclauses (1) to (4), the Board, after notice to the appropriate controlling authority, may require the Agency to alter the classification of any road under the control of that authority, and the Agency shall declare the classification accordingly.	Director - Assets, Roothing Manager

	(6) Where a controlling authority or the Board applies to or requires the Agency to alter the classification of a Class I road to Class C, it shall first give public notice of the names or other sufficient identification of the roads proposed to be so classified and of the class to which it is proposed that each such road shall be declared to belong, and shall in that notice call upon any person objecting to lodge notice in writing of his or her objection and of the ground thereof at an address to be stated in the notice, and before a date to be specified in the notice which shall be at least 14 clear days after the date of the first publication of the notice. The notice shall be given by publishing in some newspaper circulating in the district affected a notice in form A of Schedule 1. (7) Upon the expiration of the period stated in the notice, the controlling authority shall apply to the Agency for approval or (in the case of an application by the Board) for a declaration of the alteration in classification, and, except in the case of the Board, the controlling authority shall forward with its application any objections relating to the application. (8) In the case of an alteration in classification proposed by the Board, the Agency shall, by notice in the Gazette, declare the alteration in classification proposed by the Board. (9) In the case of an alteration in classification proposed by any other controlling authority, the Agency may, by notice in the Gazette, approve the proposed classification, or, with the concurrence of the parties concerned, modify the proposed alteration in classification in accordance with any objections received or otherwise, and then approve the alteration in classification as so modified. (10) In the event of any difference of opinion as to the correct classification for a road arising between the Agency and the controlling authority applying under subclause (4) to have the road classification altered and any party objecting under subclause (6) to the proposed alteration, the question may be submitted by the Agency or the controlling authority or any such party to the Board. The decision of the Board shall be final, and the Agency shall, by notice in the Gazette, declare the alteration in classification (if any) in accordance with the decision of the Board. (11) When the classification of a road is altered, the controlling authority shall give public notice, by publication in some newspaper circulating in the district affected, of the classification effected and of the Agency's approval or declaration thereof, and shall forthwith erect and shall at all times maintain, in the manner prescribed by Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004 (54002), such one of the signs described in that rule as may be appropriate to the classification. (12) Upon publication in the Gazette of a notice given under subclause (8) or subclause (9) or subclause (10), the controlling authority shall forthwith take the steps prescribed by subclause (11). On default by the controlling authority, the Agency may at any time take those steps, or any of them, at the expense in all things of the controlling authority. (13) No classification of any road shall be deemed to have altered to Class C— (a) until it is approved or declared by the Agency in writing and publicly notified and the road is signposted as provided by subclause (11); or (b) at any time while the signposting of the road is not maintained as provided by subclause (11). (14) Any controlling authority may declare that temporarily a Class C road shall become Class I. Where a declaration is made under this subclause,— (a) a copy of the declaration shall be sent to the Agency within 7 days; and (b) notice of the declaration shall within 7 days be given by publication of the terms of the declaration or a statement conveying the general effect of the declaration in some newspaper circulating in the district to which the declaration relates; and (c) the controlling authority shall erect such one of the signs described in Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004 (54002) as may be appropriate to the temporary classification and period during which it has effect; and (d) any signs relating to the permanent classification of the road shall be removed or covered.	
--	---	--

	(15) Any such temporary classification shall, unless reimposed, have effect until the date specified in the declaration. On this date the controlling authority shall remove the temporary signs and replace the permanent classification signs, or, as the case may be, remove any covering placed over the permanent classification signs. (16) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (15), a controlling authority may, on reasonable grounds, terminate any temporary classification before the date specified in the original declaration. Notice of any such termination shall be given by publication, before the date on which the termination takes effect, of a statement conveying the grounds of and the general effect of the termination in the newspaper which carried notice of the original declaration. On the date on which the termination takes effect, the controlling authority shall remove the temporary signs and replace the permanent classification signs, or, as the case may be, remove any covering placed over the permanent classification signs. (17) Any operator of a motor vehicle to which a current road user licence relates who claims that his or her operations are adversely affected by a classification of a road, or any association including such licensees, may apply to the controlling authority not earlier than 12 months after the date when the classification was last altered for the classification to be altered. The controlling authority, if it is satisfied, by such evidence as it thinks fit, that the claim has been substantiated, may take the appropriate steps to alter the classification. If in the case of a road not under the control of the Board the alteration is not effected within 3 months after the date of the application, the licensee or association, as the case may be, may within a further period of 14 days appeal to the Board, which, after making such inquiries as it thinks proper, may exercise its power to require the Agency to alter the classification under subclause (5) or decide not to require the Agency to alter the classification. (18) In any proceedings for a breach of these regulations— (a) relating to a road alleged to belong or to be deemed to belong to Class I, evidence by a constable or traffic officer that the road belonged to Class I shall be sufficient evidence that the road at all material times belonged to that class: (b) relating to a road alleged to belong to Class C,— (i) the production of a copy of the Gazette, or of an official extract therefrom, purporting to contain the Agency's approval or declaration of the classification of any road; and (ii) proof that at all material times the appropriate classification signs were erected and maintained on the road in accordance with Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004 (54002)— shall be sufficient evidence that the road was at all material times duly classified in the class specified in the Agency's approval or declaration.	
Heavy Motor Vehicle Regulations 1974	s5 Use of roads and general weight limitations (5) No person shall operate any heavy motor vehicle on any Class C road, except for the purposes of the delivery or collection of goods or passengers, or any of those things, to or from locations directly accessible only from such roads.	Director - Assets, Roding Manager
Heavy Motor Vehicle Regulations 1974	s8 Maximum inflation of tyres (2) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (1), but subject to any condition in any other permit issued under these regulations relating to the pressure of air or gas in any tyre, a controlling authority may issue a permit in writing for any specified heavy motor vehicle to be used on any road under the control of that controlling authority although the air or gas pressure in any tyre exceeds the limit specified in subclause (1). The permit may be issued subject to such conditions not involving a monetary payment as the controlling authority thinks fit to impose. That permit may be signed by an officer of the controlling authority or by any other person authorised by it in that behalf. (3) Every person operating a heavy motor vehicle under a permit issued as aforesaid shall comply with all the conditions of the permit.	Director - Assets, Roding Manager

	(4) Any controlling authority may, with the consent of any other controlling authority, issue any permit necessary under subclause (2) in respect of any road controlled by the latter controlling authority, and the provisions of subclauses (2) and (3) shall in all respects apply to any permit so issued. (5) Any permit issued under this regulation may apply to any particular trip or to any number of trips or to a specified period or periods, and may at any time be revoked or amended by any controlling authority so far as it relates to roads under the control of that controlling authority.	
Heavy Motor Vehicle Regulations 1974	§10 Prohibition of certain heavy traffic (3) The controlling authority may, on reasonable grounds, prohibit absolutely or conditionally the use on any specified road of heavy motor vehicles or of any specified class of heavy motor vehicle during any specified period or series of periods. (4) The controlling authority may, if it considers on reasonable grounds that it is necessary to protect a road from excessive damage, prohibit, during any specified period of not more than 12 months, the use on that road of heavy motor vehicles which exceed a specified axle weight. If, at the expiry of the specified period, the controlling authority still considers a prohibition necessary to protect the road, it may extend the prohibition for a further specified period of not more than 12 months, and, until it considers such a prohibition is no longer necessary, may continue to extend the prohibition for further specified periods of not more than 12 months each. (5) Notice of any prohibition imposed under subclauses (3) or (4) shall be given by the controlling authority in the manner provided in subclause (6) at least 7 days before the commencement of the specified period: provided that in special circumstances, such as an emergency arising from rain, frost, flood, or other climatic conditions, it shall be sufficient compliance with this requirement if that notice be given as long before the commencement of the period as the circumstances reasonably permit. (6) The notice referred to in subclause (5) shall be given by publication of a statement conveying the grounds of the prohibition and the general effect of the prohibition in some newspaper circulating in the district to which the matter of the notice relates, and by the erection and maintenance of an adequate sign posted in some conspicuous place at all entrances to the road or roads affected by the prohibition. (7) [Revoked] (8) Any consent or prohibition given or imposed under subclause (1), or subclause (3), or subclause (4) may be expressed to relate to all roads under the control of the controlling authority, or any particular road or portion thereof. (9) If as a result of advice by the National Roads Board, or of inquiry, the Agency is of the opinion that the power given by subclause (3) or subclause (4) has in the case of any road not been exercised in a reasonable manner, the Agency may, by notice in writing given to the controlling authority, revoke, wholly or in part, the prohibition of the use of the road by heavy motor vehicles or any class of heavy motor vehicles, as the case may be, as from the date of the notice or from such later date as may be specified in that behalf in the notice, and may give such public notice of the revocation as the Agency thinks fit. (10) On the date on which any such revocation takes effect, the controlling authority shall remove the signs giving notice of the prohibition which has been revoked. (11) Any sign erected under the Heavy Motor Vehicle Regulations 1955 or the Heavy Motor Vehicle Regulations 1969 at the commencement of these regulations shall remain in force as if it had been erected under this regulation.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

Heavy Motor Vehicle Regulations 1974	s11 Protection of bridges (3) For the purposes of this regulation, a controlling authority may with respect to any bridge under its control fix mass limits or a speed limit or both mass limits and a speed limit for heavy motor vehicles, and combinations of vehicles including a heavy motor vehicle, using that bridge. (4) Before a controlling authority proceeds to fix any mass limits or speed limit with respect to any bridge under this regulation, it shall obtain from a chartered professional engineer a certificate that he has made a detailed inspection of the bridge and that as a result he is of the opinion that the use of the bridge by vehicles exceeding in mass the mass limits, or travelling at a speed exceeding the speed limit, proposed to be fixed would so overstrain the bridge as to be likely to cause its ultimate failure. (5) Any controlling authority that has fixed mass or speed limits with respect to any bridge as aforesaid shall cause notification thereof in form D of Schedule 1 to be published in some newspaper circulating in the district in which the bridge is situated, and shall erect and maintain near each end of the bridge a sign indicating any mass and speed limits so fixed in the form prescribed by Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004 (54002). (6) [Revoked] (7) Any controlling authority that has fixed a speed limit with respect to any bridge as aforesaid shall cause notification thereof in form D of Schedule 1 to be published in some newspaper circulating in the district in which the bridge is situated. Any such notice may be combined with a notice under subclause (5), as indicated in the said form D. (8) The mass limits or speed limit fixed with respect to any bridge shall become effective for the purpose of this regulation so soon as subclause (5) or subclause (7) has been complied with and no sooner. (9) Within 7 days of the publication or first publication (if more than 1) of a notification, the controlling authority shall forward to the Agency a copy of the newspaper containing the notification, together with advice that an engineer's certificate has been obtained in accordance with subclause (4). (10) The controlling authority shall remove any mass limits or speed limit which it has fixed with respect to any bridge under this regulation, or under the corresponding provisions of the Heavy Motor Vehicle Regulations 1969, upon being satisfied that the same are no longer necessary by reason of repairs to the bridge having been effected or for any other sufficient reason, and shall cause notification of the removal to be published in some newspaper circulating in the district in which the bridge is situated and shall forthwith remove the signs erected under subclause (5), or, as the case may be, the corresponding provisions of the Heavy Motor Vehicle Regulations 1969. (11) The controlling authority shall forthwith notify the Agency of the removal of any mass limits or speed limit as aforesaid, and shall forward to him a copy of the newspaper containing notification thereof. (12) Any mass limits or speed limit removed under this regulation shall be ineffective as from the time of removal of the signs by the controlling authority, or as from the date of publication or first publication (if more than 1) of the notification of that removal. (13) Any mass limits or speed limit fixed by the controlling authority under the provisions of this regulation shall remain in force, unless sooner revoked or amended, for a period of 12 months and no longer, but any such mass limits or speed limit, and any mass limits or speed limit fixed under the corresponding provisions of the Heavy Motor Vehicle Regulations 1969 and in force at the commencement of these regulations, may be reimposed from time to time under the provisions of this regulation for further periods not exceeding 12 months at any one time. (14) In any prosecution for a breach of this regulation, it shall be sufficient evidence that the mass limits or speed limit with respect to any bridge had been fixed and were in force in accordance with this regulation, if the prosecution proves that at	Director - Assets, Roading Manager
---	---	---

	the time when the offence was committed the signs indicating mass or speed limits, or both, were in position near each end of the bridge, and that those limits had been fixed by the controlling authority not more than 12 months before the date of the alleged offence. (15) In the case of any mass limit or speed limit in force for any bridge at the commencement of these regulations, the limit shall remain in force until it would have been due to expire under the Heavy Motor Vehicle Regulations 1969, and the signs indicating such limits may continue to be used for this purpose until the limits are altered or revoked under these regulations.	
Heavy Motor Vehicle Regulations 1974	s12 Road construction zones (1) The controlling authority of any road may, by notice in writing, declare the road or any specified part thereof to be a road construction zone. (2) Every such notice shall— (a) be signed by a duly authorised officer of the controlling authority, or by a chartered professional engineer authorised in writing by the controlling authority to sign such notices; and (b) be forwarded to the nearest office of the Agency; and (c) shall contain the following information: (i) a description of the boundaries of the zone; and (ii) the class or classes of heavy motor vehicles or, as the case may be, the specified heavy motor vehicle or vehicles permitted to operate in the zone in accordance with the provisions of subclause (4); and (iii) any limitation as to vehicle size, speed, weight, tyres, and tyre pressure of vehicles so permitted to operate in the zone; and (iv) the period for which the notice will remain in force; and (d) may from time to time in like manner be amended. A copy of any amending notice shall be sent to the nearest office of the Agency. (3) [Revoked] (4) While any notice under subclause (1) continues in force and the signs prescribed by Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004 (54002) are erected, the provisions of Land Transport Rule: Vehicle Dimensions and Mass 2016, and regulation 8, subclause (5) of regulation 9, and regulation 10 shall not apply to any heavy motor vehicle to which subparagraph (ii) of paragraph (c) of subclause (2) applies which is operated in the road construction zone and complies with any limits as to vehicle size, speed, weight, tyres, and tyre pressure specified in the notice. (5) If in the opinion of the National Roads Board the existence of any road construction zone is no longer warranted, the Board may, by notice to the controlling authority, require that the zone be abolished, and the zone shall thereupon be deemed to be abolished, and the controlling authority shall forthwith remove all signs erected therein pursuant to Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004 (54002) and give notice of the abolition of the zone to the nearest office of the Agency.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager
Land Drainage Act 1908	s21 Owner of private land may object to construction of works (1) Before constructing any drain or other work through private land the Board shall give 1 month's notice in writing to the owner of such land of the intention to construct the work, and shall deposit at its office for public inspection plans of the proposed work. (2) If the owner does not lodge with the Secretary of the Board within the said month a notice of objection to the work, it may be proceeded with; but if an objection is lodged either to the work or to the mode of executing it, then the matter	Director - Assets, Roading Manager, Services Manager

	shall be referred to the decision of a duly qualified engineer to be appointed jointly by the Board and the owner, whose decision shall be final. (3) If the Board and owner cannot agree as to the engineer so to be appointed, the matter shall be referred to the decision of a District Court Judge sitting with 2 Assessors, and the decision of the District Court Judge shall be final. (4) This section shall not apply— (a) in respect of the carrying out by the Board of urgent work to meet an emergency; or (b) where the owner of the land has entered into an agreement in writing with the Board as to the construction of the work, or where the entry on the land is for the purpose of the maintenance or repair of any existing work on the land and the Board has given to the occupier of the land notice in writing at least 48 hours before entering on the land.	
Land Drainage Act 1908	s22 The Board may join with other Boards for execution of works, etc (1) For the execution of any works either wholly or partially within its district, or outside thereof, the Board may join with the Board of any other district, or if the lands through which the works are to be constructed are not within the jurisdiction of any Board, then with the owner of such lands or with any local authority, and may agree for the apportionment of the cost of such works among the parties thereto in such proportions as are deemed fair and equitable by the said parties, or as any person whom they appoint as referee in the case decides. (2) Any dispute shall, on the application of either party, be heard and decided, and the cost of the works and their future maintenance between the parties to the dispute apportioned, by a District Court Judge sitting with 2 Assessors.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager, Services Manager
Land Drainage Act 1908	s25 Watercourses not to be allowed to become nuisance (1) Every Board shall cause all watercourses and drains vested in it or under its management to be so constructed and kept as not to be a nuisance or injurious to health, and to be properly cleared and cleansed, and maintained in proper order. (2) Subsection (1) of this section shall not prevent a Board from exercising any power conferred on it by section 62 of this Act. (3) Where, in the case of a drain actually constructed by it, a Board fails to comply with any requirement of subsection (1) of this section, it shall be liable to the owners or occupiers of any land for damage done to that land in consequence of or through that failure.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager, Services Manager
Land Drainage Act 1908	s61 Powers of local authority not within drainage or river district Every local authority not within a drainage district constituted under Part 1 of this Act, nor within a river district constituted under the River Boards Act 1908, shall have and may, in regard to the cleansing, repairing, or otherwise maintaining of watercourses or drains, exercise the powers exercised by Boards under Part 1 hereof.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager, Services Manager
Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004	cl6.19 Parking trailers on roadway (1) Except with the written permission of the road controlling authority given for a specified trailer, and in compliance with any conditions imposed by the road controlling authority in giving that permission, a person must not park a trailer on a roadway for a period exceeding 5 days. (2) Subclause (1) does not derogate from any of the provisions of clauses 6.1 to 6.18.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager (Permission), Environmental Health Manager (Enforcement)
Land Transport Act 1998	s16A Temporary restriction of heavy traffic on roads (1) This section applies if a road controlling authority decides on reasonable grounds that there is an urgent risk of either or both of the following: (a) damage to a road: (b) danger to the safety of road users.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

	(2) The road controlling authority may, for a specified period of no more than 6 months, by a road closure sign, direct that any heavy traffic, or any specified kind of heavy traffic, may not proceed between any 2 places by way of any specified road or roads. (3) A sign referred to in subsection (2) must be displayed in at least 1 prominent position on every road to which the sign applies. (4) A person commits an offence, and is liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000, if the person contravenes the requirements of any sign described in subsection (2) unless the person proves that there was no other way reasonably available for the traffic concerned to proceed.	
Land Transport Act 1998	s251 Storage of impounded motor vehicles (1) A motor vehicle seized and impounded under section 249 must be stored as and where the enforcement officer directs. (2) The owner of the impounded motor vehicle is liable for the fees and charges incurred for towage and storage. (3) The local authority or storage provider, as the case may be, is entitled to recover the due fees and charges from the owner of the motor vehicle. (4) Subsections (2) and (3) do not limit or affect any rights that may be exercised by the vehicle recovery service operator, the storage provider, or the local authority against the owner of the motor vehicle, or in respect of the motor vehicle. (5) No person may remove or release an impounded motor vehicle from storage, unless that is permitted under this Act. (6) For the purpose of this section, the Commissioner, a person authorised for the purpose by the Commissioner, or a local authority may, as that person thinks necessary, enter into appropriate arrangements with vehicle recovery service operators and storage providers.	Environmental Health Manager (Enforcement)
Land Transport Act 1998	s252 Release of motor vehicle (1) The owner of a motor vehicle that has been seized and impounded under section 249, or a person authorised for the purpose by the owner, is entitled to recover the motor vehicle from storage by— (a) showing to an enforcement officer— (i) proof of the owner's identity and either— (A) the certificate of registration of the motor vehicle in the name of that owner; or (B) proof that the owner has supplied to the Registrar the details required under section 247(1); and (ii) proof that no fines for which an owner is liable, and that were incurred while the owner owned the motor vehicle, are in default; and (b) paying the towage and storage fees and charges. (2) The storage provider must release the motor vehicle as soon as practicable after the requirements of subsection (1) have been satisfied. (3) An enforcement officer must order the release of an impounded motor vehicle to the owner of the motor vehicle, or a person authorised for the purpose by the owner, as soon as practicable after receiving evidence that the motor vehicle was registered in the name of that owner and with the current address of that owner, at the time of its impoundment. (4) The owner of a motor vehicle released under subsection (3) is not liable to pay the fees and charges for towing and storing the motor vehicle.	Environmental Health Manager (Enforcement)
Land Transport Act 1998	s253 Disposal of motor vehicle (1) This section applies to a motor vehicle seized and impounded under section 249 if the motor vehicle is not released within 10 working days of its impoundment.	Environmental Health Manager (Enforcement)

	(2) The storage provider with possession of the motor vehicle may dispose of the motor vehicle in accordance with subsection (3) or (5), as appropriate. (3) A storage provider that is not a local authority may— (a) apply to an enforcement officer authorised for the purpose by the Commissioner for approval to dispose of a motor vehicle under subsection (2); and (b) with the enforcement officer's written approval, dispose of the motor vehicle on such terms and conditions as the officer thinks fit. (4) If approval is given under subsection (3) for the disposal of a motor vehicle, the storage provider becomes the owner of the motor vehicle for all purposes. (5) A storage provider that is a local authority may dispose of a motor vehicle under subsection (2) in accordance with section 356A(7), (8), and (9) of the Local Government Act 1974. (6) However, before disposing of a motor vehicle under subsection (3) or (5), a storage provider must— (a) search the personal property securities register to identify every person with a security interest in the motor vehicle; and (b) notify in writing every person with a security interest in the motor vehicle. (7) For the purposes of subsection (6), security interest has the same meaning as in section 17 of the Personal Property Securities Act 1999.	
Land Transport Management Act 2003	s18E Changes to certain activities or combinations of activities (1) This section applies to any activities or combinations of activities that have been identified by an approved organisation under section 16(3)(a) and included in a regional land transport plan. (2) If an approved organisation has good reason to change any activities or combinations of activities to which this section applies, it may request the Agency to vary the national land transport programme to take account of that change, and must inform the regional transport committee or, in the case of Auckland, the ARTC that it has made that request. (3) A request must be made in a form and with the detail prescribed by the Agency in writing to approved organisations. (4) The Agency must consider promptly any request made under this section to vary the national land transport programme. (5) A request made under this section does not create an obligation to vary the national land transport programme but the Agency must give written reasons for any decision not to do so. (6) If the Agency approves a variation under subsection (4), the relevant regional land transport plan is to be read as if the approved variation had been included in the approved plan.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager
Land Transport Management Act 2003	s38 Provision of information (1) The Agency may require an approved organisation to provide any information that the Agency considers it needs to perform its functions under this Act. (2) An approved organisation may require any other approved organisation to provide any information that it considers it needs to perform its functions under this Act. (3) A requirement under this section must be made in writing, and the information required must be provided as soon as practicable after the requirement is received and be in a readily understandable form.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2024	Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2024 – entire rule	Director - Assets, Roding Manager
Land Transport Rule: Street Layouts 2023	s2.1 Road controlling authority may change the use of roadways (1) A road controlling authority that is a local authority, government department or Crown entity may, in accordance with this Rule, take any of the following actions in relation to a roadway that it controls: (a) prohibit or restrict through traffic by motor vehicles, or one or more classes of motor vehicle, at a given point on the roadway: (b) prohibit or restrict the use of one or more classes of motor vehicle (but not all motor vehicles) on the roadway (including an area or areas of roadway at or in the vicinity of an intersection between two or more roadways): (c) create a school street. (2) A prohibition or restriction under subclause (1)(a) or (b) may apply at all times, at specified times or during specified conditions. (3) The creation of a school street under subclause (1)(c) may apply at specified student drop-off and pick-up times. (4) The purposes of actions taken under subclause (1) must be any of the following: (a) to improve the access and mobility of any of the following: (i) pedestrians: (ii) cyclists: (iii) riders of mobility devices: (iv) riders of wheeled recreational devices: (b) to improve the operation of public transport: (c) to protect and promote public health and safety: (d) to support environmental sustainability, including reducing carbon dioxide emissions: (e) to create public spaces that support the wellbeing of communities. (5) A road controlling authority must notify any action taken under subclause (1) to the public and to any emergency services that, in the opinion of the road controlling authority, may be affected by the action. (6) To provide further clarity, a road controlling authority taking any action under subclause (1)(a) or (b) may define, as it thinks fit, any class or classes of motor vehicle to which the prohibition or restriction relates	Director - Assets, Roding Manager
Land Transport Rule: Street Layouts 2023	s2.3 Road controlling authority may install or remove certain objects from roadway A road controlling authority that takes an action in relation to a roadway that it controls under clause 2.1(1) may, in accordance with this Rule, place, install or remove an object or objects (for example, a bollard, plant, or street furniture) on that roadway to give effect to a prohibition or restriction that is or is part of that action.	Director - Assets, Roding Manager
Land Transport Rule: Street Layouts 2023	s2.4 School streets (1) Despite clauses 11.1(1)-(3) and 11.6 of the Road User Rule, a pedestrian, rider of a mobility device, or rider of a wheeled recreational device may use and remain on a roadway that is in operation as a school street. (2) However, a pedestrian, rider of a mobility device, or rider of a wheeled recreational device must not unreasonably impede the passage of a motor vehicle that may be driven on the roadway under subclause (3) or (5). (3) When a roadway is in operation as a school street, a person must not drive a motor vehicle on the roadway unless—	Director - Assets, Roding Manager

	(a) the person does so for the purpose of reaching or leaving a property within the school street; and (b) in the case of a person driving a motor vehicle on the roadway for the purpose of reaching or leaving the school, permission to drive the motor vehicle on the roadway for that purpose has been given by— (i) the road controlling authority; or (ii) the principal of the school or any other person that the principal has authorised to give that permission; and (c) in the case of a person driving a motor vehicle on the roadway for the purpose of reaching or leaving any property other than school, there is no way for the motor vehicle to reach or leave that property other than by being driven on the roadway. (4) A person driving a motor vehicle on a roadway in operation as a school street must give way to pedestrians, cyclists, riders of mobility devices, and riders of wheeled recreational devices using the roadway. Emergencies (5) Despite subclauses (3) and (4), a person may drive a motor vehicle on a roadway that is in operation as a school street if— (a) the motor vehicle is an emergency vehicle; or (b) the motor vehicle is being used to attend to an emergency in or near the school street.	
Land Transport Rule: Street Layouts 2023	s3.1 Road controlling authority may install street layout changes as a pilot (1) Without limiting any other power, a road controlling authority that is a local authority, government department or Crown entity may install a pilot on a road that it controls in accordance with this Section for the purpose in subclause (2). (2) The purpose of installing a pilot is to allow a road controlling authority to— (a) make street layout changes on a road, without having to make or amend a bylaw or exercise any other power under any other enactment; and (b) receive and consider feedback from the public on the changes, based on their experience of using the street layout changes on the road, before the road controlling authority decides whether to make the changes permanent. (3) In this Rule, street layout change, in relation to a road, means a change to the way that the road is laid out for any of the purposes in subclause (5) and includes (without limitation) any of the following: (a) installing, removing, or changing the part of the road to be used as, any of the following: (i) a bus stop: (ii) a special vehicle lane, including a bus lane or a cycle lane: (iii) a cycle path: (iv) a footpath: (v) a shared path: (vi) a shared zone: (vii) a pedestrian crossing: (viii) a crossing intended to be used by cyclists: (b) installing or removing traffic calming devices: (c) placing, installing or removing bollards, kerb cut-outs, kerb build-outs, plants, trees, or street furniture: (d) installing or removing car parks: (e) changing the intended use of car parks (for example, by designating an area of road as a loading zone or to be time-restricted or by reserving a parking area for disabled persons):	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

	(f) changing the way the road is laid out to improve access around a bus stop; (g) installing or removing traffic control devices to instruct road users of a prohibition or restriction:1 (h) setting a new speed limit for the road (see Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2024, clauses 2.8 and 2.9.) (4) A street layout change may apply at all times, at specified times or during specified conditions. (5) The purposes of a change to the way that the road is laid out for a pilot may be any of the following: (a) to improve the access and mobility of any of the following: (i) pedestrians: (ii) cyclists: (iii) riders of mobility devices: (iv) riders of wheeled recreational devices: (b) to improve the operation of public transport: (c) to protect and promote public health and safety: (d) to support environmental sustainability, including reducing carbon dioxide emissions: (e) to create public spaces that support the wellbeing of communities. (6) To provide further clarity, a road controlling authority may make the decision to install a pilot in any way it considers appropriate, provided it follows the requirements in this Section. (7) Nothing in this clause limits or affects clause 8.2(2) of the Traffic Control Devices Rule (which requires a road controlling authority to obtain the approval of the Agency before marking a pedestrian crossing on a road for which a speed limit of more than 50 km/h is set).	
Land Transport Rule: Street Layouts 2023	s3.5 Road controlling authority's obligations during pilot Once a road controlling authority has installed a pilot, the road controlling authority must— (a) monitor the operation of the pilot; and (b) give the public a reasonable opportunity to provide feedback— (i) on the pilot; and (ii) on any modification to the pilot under clause 3.6 (unless the road controlling authority considers that the modification is minor).	Director - Assets, Roothing Manager
Land Transport Rule: Street Layouts 2023	s3.6 Road controlling authority may modify pilot (1) A road controlling authority may modify the pilot by making further street layout changes on the road, if— (a) the road controlling authority considers it appropriate to do so; and (b) the modification is for any of the purposes in clause 3.1(5). (2) Before modifying a pilot, a road controlling authority must— (a) notify the public and specified organisations, in any way that it considers appropriate but no later than two weeks before the pilot is modified, that the pilot is to be modified; and (b) provide, as part of that notification, the information specified in clause 3.4(b) updated as necessary in the light of the modification. (3) However, subclause (2) does not apply if the road controlling authority— (a) considers that the modification is minor; or (b) modifies the pilot to address matters that the road controlling authority considers to be urgent safety risks. (4) Modifying the pilot does not alter the pilot period for that pilot.	Director - Assets, Roothing Manager

	(5) For greater clarity, in this clause modifying a pilot does not include altering a feedback period under clause 3.7 or ending a pilot early under clause 3.8.	
Land Transport Rule: Street Layouts 2023	s3.7 Road controlling authority may alter feedback period (1) Once a road controlling authority has installed a pilot, the road controlling authority may alter the feedback period. (2) A road controlling authority must notify the public of the new feedback period at least 2 weeks before the feedback period is proposed to end.	Director - Assets, Roding Manager
Land Transport Rule: Street Layouts 2023	s3.8 Road controlling authority may end pilot early A road controlling authority may end a pilot before the pilot period has expired (see also clause 3.12).	Director - Assets, Roding Manager
Land Transport Rule: Street Layouts 2023	s3.9 Road controlling authority must decide whether to make pilot permanent (1) This clause applies unless a road controlling authority has ended a pilot under clause 3.8. (2) Before the pilot period expires, a road controlling authority must decide whether to— (a) make the street layout changes that were the subject of the pilot permanent (whether in whole or in part and whether with or without further modification); or (b) return the road (or any part of the road) to its street layout immediately before the pilot was installed (see also clause 3.12). (3) Before making the decision in subclause (2), the road controlling authority— (a) must consider any information or data it has collected while monitoring the operation of the pilot; and (b) must consider any public feedback it received on the pilot during the feedback period; but (c) is not required to carry out any other consultation. To provide further clarity, nothing in this Rule prevents the road controlling authority from carrying out any further consultation on the pilot before making the decision in subclause (2).	Director - Assets, Roding Manager
Land Transport Rule: Street Layouts 2023	s4.1 Road controlling authority may authorise community streets (1) A road controlling authority that is a local authority, government department or Crown entity may, in accordance with this Rule, authorise the operation of community streets on roadways that it controls. (2) The purpose of a community street is to temporarily restrict motor vehicle traffic on a roadway so that children can play safely on the roadway. (3) A road controlling authority may grant an authorisation under subclause (1)— (a) for a period that does not exceed 12 months; and (b) subject to any conditions that the road controlling authority considers appropriate; and (c) only if, in the opinion of the road controlling authority— (i) pedestrians, riders of mobility devices, and riders of wheeled recreational devices will still be able to reach and leave properties on the roadway while the community street is in operation; and (ii) it will be safe for pedestrians, riders of mobility devices, and riders of wheeled recreational devices to use and remain on the roadway while the community street is in operation; and	Director - Assets, Roding Manager

	(iii) there has been adequate consultation with residents whose properties are on the roadway on which the community street is to operate. (4) Without limiting subclause (3)(b), the conditions may permit one or more classes of motor vehicle to use the roadway while it is in operation as a community street.	
Land Transport Rule: Street Layouts 2023	s4.2 Road controlling authority may modify when a community street is authorised to operate (1) This clause applies to an authorisation under clause 4.1(1). (2) During the period for which the authorisation was granted, the road controlling authority may modify when the community street is authorised to operate during that period. (3) If a road controlling authority modifies when the community street is authorised to operate under subclause (2), the road controlling authority may do any of the following: (a) add a new condition: (b) remove an existing condition: (c) change an existing condition.	Director - Assets, Roothing Manager
Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004	s2.1 Road controlling authority role A road controlling authority must: (a) authorise and, as appropriate, install or operate traffic control devices: (i) if required by or under this rule or other enactment; or (ii) to instruct road users of a prohibition or requirement that it has made concerning traffic on a road under its control; or (iii) to warn road users of a hazard; and (b) remove a traffic control device if required by or under this rule or other enactment	Director - Assets, Roothing Manager
Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004	s3.4 Trials of traffic control devices 3.4 (1A) Without limiting any other power, a road controlling authority may apply to the Agency for authorisation to install and maintain a traffic control device for trial purposes. 3.4(1) The Agency may, from time to time, by notice in the Gazette, authorise a road controlling authority to install and maintain a traffic control device for trial purposes. 3.4(2) If the Agency declines to authorise a trial under 3.4(1), the Agency must advise the road controlling authority of the grounds for doing so. 3.4(3) Although it may not otherwise comply with this rule, a traffic control device in 3.4(1) must comply with: (a) subclauses 3.1(a), (b), (c), (d) and (f); and (b) subclause 3.1(e), except to the extent approved by the Agency for the purpose of the trial. 3.4(4) The Agency must state the following in the Gazette notice: (a) the purpose of the trial; and (b) the place where the trial is to be held; and (c) the period, not exceeding two years, of the trial; and (d) the terms and conditions of the trial; and (e) any type of traffic control device in use under this rule that is equivalent to the traffic control device to be used in the trial. 3.4(5) The Agency may impose any other terms and conditions on the trial of a traffic control device that the Agency considers necessary.	Director - Assets, Roothing Manager

	3.4(6) A road controlling authority must make information about the trial, including the placement of the traffic control device to be trialled and the purpose of the trial, available to the public at all reasonable times, including by publishing that information on its Internet site, during the period in subclause (6A). 3.4(6A) The period in subclause (6) – (a) begins on the date that is four weeks before the date on which the trial traffic control device is installed; and (b) ends on the date that the trial traffic control device is removed. 3.4(7) The Agency may terminate the trial of a traffic control device by notice in writing to the road controlling authority, stating the grounds for the decision to terminate the trial, if the Agency considers it is unsafe to continue the trial or the circumstances relating to the trial have changed or the conditions of the trial are not being complied with. 3.4(8) If a trial is terminated in accordance with 3.4(7), the Agency must notify the termination of the trial by notice in the Gazette. 3.4(9) A road controlling authority must remove a traffic control device installed under 3.4(1) immediately following the receipt of notice under 3.4(7). 3.4(10) If the Agency is satisfied that the results of a trial justify a recommendation that this rule be amended to allow all road controlling authorities to use the traffic control device, the traffic control device may continue in use, subject to any conditions that the Agency may impose, until either: (a) the rule is amended, in which case the traffic control device may continue in use provided that it complies with the amended rule; or (b) a decision is made not to amend the rule and, on written notification of this decision, the road controlling authority must remove the traffic control device immediately. 3.4(11) If 3.4(10) applies, and subject to 3.4(10)(b), the Agency may authorise road controlling authorities to conduct further trials by installing and maintaining the traffic control device at other locations for a period of time, subject to any conditions, and must notify the further use of the traffic control device by notice in the Gazette	
Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004	s5.6 Requirements for roadway art 5.6 (1) Despite anything in 5.4, a road controlling authority may install any marking on a roadway (roadway art) if the roadway art: (a) is installed in a lower risk environment; and (b) does not resemble and is not similar to a marking described in this Rule; and (c) does not mislead road users about the meaning of any traffic control device; and (d) is not part of or visually integrated into a marking specified in Schedule 2. 5.6(2) In this Rule, lower risk environment means an area— (a) where the road controlling authority manages speeds, through the use of any combination of traffic control devices, roadside developments, roadway art and other changes in the road environment, with the aim to achieve an outcome where the operating speed of vehicles (except in emergency situations) is not more than 30km/h (whether or not the speed limit for the area is 30km/h); and (b) in relation to which it is reasonable for the road controlling authority to believe that outcome has been or will be achieved.	Director - Assets, Rooding Manager
Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004	s5.9 Road controlling authority may appeal a notice from Agency A road controlling authority that receives a notice under 5.7(1) or a notice under 5.8(2) may appeal against that decision under	Director - Assets, Rooding Manager

	section 106 of the Act	
Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004	s8.3 School patrols 8.3(1) A road controlling authority may, in writing, authorise the Board of Trustees of a school to appoint persons as members of school patrols at specified school crossing points or pedestrian crossings to assist, direct and supervise children on their way to or from school. 8.3(2) When appointing members of school patrols the Board of Trustees: (a) for a school crossing point, must appoint adults to supervise the school patrol and school crossing point; and (b) for a marked pedestrian crossing, may appoint adults to supervise the school patrol and pedestrian crossing. 8.3(3) A road controlling authority may, at any time, by notice in writing, withdraw an authorisation it has given under 8.3(1). 8.3(4) The Agency may require that a road controlling authority withdraw an authorisation given under 8.3(1). 8.3(5) The withdrawal of an authorisation under 8.3(3) or 8.3(4) takes effect when the road controlling authority or the Agency notifies the Board of Trustees, in writing, of the withdrawal. 8.3(6) A member of a school patrol must wear, as appropriate, a raincoat or vest that identifies them clearly and enables them to be visible to approaching drivers. 8.3(7) A member of a school patrol must use a 'School Patrol' sign that complies with Schedule 1 mounted on a white or black and white striped pole at least 35 mm in diameter and not less than 1.5 m in length. Functions and duties of school patrols 8.3(8) A school patrol must control the approach of the driver of a vehicle to a pedestrian crossing or school crossing point by extending into the roadway, and keeping extended, the 'School Patrol' sign, so as to display its wording clearly to the driver and, at the same time, may direct pedestrians to enter the crossing. 8.3(9) A school patrol must not extend the 'School Patrol' sign into the roadway to stop a vehicle except during a pause in the flow of traffic, having regard to the number of vehicles approaching the crossing.	Director - Assets, Roding Manager
Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024	s10 Territorial authorities may submit joint plan (1) A territorial authority may, in the circumstances described in subsection (2), submit a joint water services delivery plan with 1 or more other territorial authorities, in relation to delivering water services in the joint service area covered by a joint arrangement. (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the circumstances are that the territorial authorities anticipate or propose delivering water services through a joint arrangement, as set out in the joint water services delivery plan. (3) If 2 or more territorial authorities decide to submit a joint plan, the territorial authorities are required to prepare only 1 water services delivery plan in respect of the joint service area.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024	s23 Territorial authority may amend water services delivery plan (1) In the circumstances described in subsection (2), a territorial authority may amend its water services delivery plan and resubmit the amended plan to the Secretary. (2) The circumstances are that— (a) the territorial authority has submitted its water services delivery plan to the Secretary, and the Secretary has accepted the plan under section 20(1); and	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

	(b) the proposed amendments to the plan are significant and necessary due to exceptional circumstances; and (c) the proposed amendments are to the model or arrangements for delivering water services, as set out in the water services delivery plan (see section 13(1)(k)); and (d) the territorial authority submits the amended plan no later than the date that is 24 months after the date on which this section comes into force. (3) An amended plan that is submitted to the Secretary for acceptance must include a certification that— (a) the amended plan complies with this Act; and (b) the information contained in the amended plan is true and accurate. (4) The certification must be made by the person specified in section 18(3). (5) The Secretary must consider an amended plan and decide whether to accept the proposed amendments. (6) For the purposes of subsection (5), sections 20 and 21 apply with all necessary modifications.	
Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024	s65 Ability to consider joint service area When deciding whether or not to establish, join, or amend a joint WSCCO, a joint arrangement, or a joint water service provider arrangement under section 26 of the Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025, a territorial authority may, despite sections 12(4) and 14(1)(g) of the LGA2002, also consider— (a) the impact of the joint WSCCO, the joint arrangement, or the joint local government arrangement on the communities in the joint service area (as well as the impact on the authority's district); and (b) the views of people in communities in the joint service area (as well as the views of people in the authority's communities); and (c) the views of the other territorial authorities who are— (i) parties to the joint WSCCO, the joint arrangement, or the joint local government arrangement; or (ii) considering whether to become parties to the joint WSCCO, the joint arrangement, or the joint local government arrangement.	Director - Assets
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s22 Contracts for providing water services (1) A water service provider may enter into a contract with a person or body for the performance of any aspect of providing a water service on behalf of the water service provider. (2) A water service provider that enters into a contract under this section— (a) continues to be the water service provider responsible for the water service to which the contract relates; and (b) retains control over— (i) the development of policy for providing the relevant water service; and (ii) the pricing of the relevant water service. (3) A contract entered into under this section must be for a term no longer than 50 years. (4) Subsections (2) and (3) do not apply if the contract is between the water service provider and another water service provider, unless the parties state otherwise in the contract. (5) A contract entered into by a water service provider is not a contract permitted by this section merely because the water service provider agrees to any 1 or more of the following actions under the Infrastructure Funding and Financing Act 2020: (a) to propose the use of a levy to support constructing eligible infrastructure; (b) to carry out any aspect of administering a levy; (c) the vesting of eligible infrastructure; (d) to contribute to the construction costs of the eligible infrastructure.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s24 Significant contract requirements (1) For the purposes of section 23(2) and (3), a water service provider must determine whether a proposed contract is a significant contract under the provider's significance and engagement policy. (2) After entering into a significant contract, the provider must ensure that its water services annual report— (a) specifies the performance indicators that the provider is using to monitor and assess the performance of the contracted party; and (b) sets out how the contracted party has performed against those indicators during the relevant period. Interaction with significance and engagement policy (3) The provider must ensure that its significance and engagement policy addresses all matters necessary for determining— (a) whether a proposed contract under section 22 is a significant contract; and (b) how to undertake engagement in relation to proposed significant contracts in a way that is consistent with sections 31 and 32. (4) Without limiting subsection (5), the significance and engagement policy must contain all criteria needed for determining whether a proposed contract is a significant contract, and those criteria must include— (a) whether the proposed contract is of high value relative to the revenue that the provider receives from providing the water service to which the contract relates; and (b) whether the proposed contract will create a public-private partnership; and (c) all matters that are essential to the provider's ability to meet its obligations under this Act in relation to the water service to which the contract relates; and (d) any relevant thresholds (for example, the value of the contract). (5) If the provider is a water organisation, it must obtain its shareholders' approval of the way in which the organisation proposes to comply with subsection (5).	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s25 Third party to give information to water service provider on request (1) This section applies if a water service provider has entered into an agreement or arrangement of any kind with a person or body (the third party) for the third party to provide water services on behalf of the water service provider. (2) The water service provider may ask the third party for information relating to providing water services under the agreement or arrangement. (3) The information requested must be information that the water service provider needs in order to meet regulatory requirements relating to the water services covered by the agreement or arrangement. (4) The third party must provide the information requested as soon as is reasonably practicable. (5) However, the third party is not required to provide information that— (a) is commercially sensitive; and (b) could disadvantage the third party in future negotiations for entering into an agreement or arrangement with a water service provider. (6) The third party may recover from the provider the reasonable costs that the third party incurs in providing information requested under this section.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s26 Joint water service provider arrangements (1) A water service provider may enter into a joint water service provider arrangement with 1 or more other water service providers, including providers operating outside the service area in which the first provider operates.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

	(2) When considering and negotiating a joint water service provider arrangement, a water service provider must determine whether the proposed arrangement is a significant joint water service provider arrangement under the provider's significance and engagement policy. Significant joint water service provider arrangements (3) Before entering into a proposed arrangement that a water service provider determines to be a significant joint water service provider arrangement, the provider must— (a) undertake options assessment and consultation in accordance with sections 30 to 32; and (b) if it is a water organisation, also consult its shareholders and obtain their approval of the proposed arrangement. Role of significance and engagement policy (4) The provider must ensure that its significance and engagement policy addresses all matters necessary for determining— (a) whether a proposed joint water service provider arrangement is a significant joint water service provider arrangement; and (b) how to undertake engagement in relation to a proposed significant joint water service provider arrangement in a way that is consistent with sections 31 and 32.	
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s27 Application and s33 Additional considerations for collective area (1) This section and sections 29 to 33 apply to a territorial authority that is considering making a structural change to the provision of water services in its district by doing 1 or more of the following (change proposal): (a) establishing a water organisation; (b) becoming a shareholder in a water organisation established by the territorial authority or by another territorial authority; (c) disestablishing, or changing the shareholding arrangements in, a water organisation in which the territorial authority is a shareholder; (d) transferring responsibility for providing water services to a water organisation (or receiving a transfer back from a water organisation), including by a transfer agreement under section 12 or 15; (e) entering into a contract under section 22 that the territorial authority determines to be a significant contract; (f) entering into a joint water service provider arrangement under section 26 that the territorial authority determines under that section to be a significant joint water service provider arrangement. Duty of territorial authorities (2) The territorial authority must act in accordance with sections 30 to 32 in relation to its change proposal. (3) If the territorial authority is considering making a change under subsection (1)(b) or (c), all other territorial authorities that are shareholders in the relevant water organisation must act in accordance with sections 30 to 32. (4) For the purposes of sections 30 to 33, a territorial authority may have regard not only to impacts in its own district but also, if the change proposal involves another territorial authority, to impacts in any collective area involved in the change proposal. Change proposal by water organisation (5) Subsections (6) to (8) apply if a water organisation is considering a change proposal that involves the organisation entering into— (a) a contract under section 22 that the organisation determines to be a significant contract; or	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

	(b) a joint water service provider arrangement under section 26 that the organisation determines to be a significant joint water service provider arrangement. (6) The water organisation must act in accordance with sections 30 to 32 if— (a) none of its shareholders is a territorial authority; or (b) its shareholders direct the organisation to manage the proposal. (7) A territorial authority that is a shareholder in the water organisation must act in accordance with sections 30 to 32 if the organisation's shareholders are managing the proposal. (8) For the purposes of subsection (6), the water organisation must act in accordance with sections 30 to 32 as if it were a territorial authority (and those sections apply accordingly with all necessary modifications). (9) In subsection (4) and sections 32 and 33, collective area means,— (a) in relation to a change proposal referred to in subsection (1)(a), (b), or (c), the combined districts of the territorial authorities that establish the water organisation or are shareholders in it; or (b) in relation to a change proposal referred to in subsection (1)(e) or (f), the combined districts of the territorial authorities that are party to the contract or arrangement.	
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s30 Identification and assessment of options (1) The territorial authority must identify and assess a range of options for ways of achieving the objective of a change proposal, including— (a) continuing the existing approach to providing water services in its district; and (b) the change proposal; and (c) at least 1 further reasonably practicable option, if available. (2) After identifying and assessing options under subsection (1),— (a) the territorial authority must undertake consultation on its preferred option; and (b) that preferred option must be treated as a change proposal for the purposes of sections 31 to 33. (3) If any of the options identified under subsection (1) involve a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, the authority must take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites, wāhi tapu, valued flora and fauna, and other taonga.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s31 Consultation required (1) The territorial authority— (a) must consult on a change proposal; and (b) in addition,— (i) if the consultation results in significant amendment to the proposal, must consult on the amended proposal; and (ii) may undertake further consultation at any stage of the decision-making process. (2) All consultation on a change proposal must— (a) be undertaken in accordance with this section and section 32 and, if applicable, with regard to the matters set out in section 33(1); and (b) give persons who will or may be affected by, or who have an interest in, the change proposal an opportunity to present their views on the proposal to the authority. (3) When deciding whether to undertake consultation under subsection (1)(b)(i), the territorial authority may have regard to—	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

	(a) the extent to which the authority already knows the views and preferences of persons likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in, the change proposal; and (b) the nature and significance of the change proposal, including its likely impact from the perspective of the persons who will or may be affected by, or have an interest in, the change proposal. (4) A territorial authority must use its significance and engagement policy to help the authority to determine— (a) whether an amendment to a change proposal is significant for the purposes of subsection (1)(b)(i); and (b) the significance of a change proposal for the purposes of subsection (3)(b); and (c) if the authority has determined a change proposal to be significant under the policy, matters of engagement that support consultation requirements under this section and section 32; and (d) for the purposes of section 28(1), whether— (i) an asset is a strategic water services asset; and (ii) a proposed change to the level of service provided is significant.	
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s64 Applications for exemptions (1) This section allows a territorial authority that establishes, intends to establish, or has established a water organisation (whether or not the authority owns or co-owns, or intends to own or co-own, the water organisation) to apply to the Secretary for an exemption from specified requirements under this subpart. (2) The authority may apply for the water organisation to be exempted from the requirement that a water organisation must be a company incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 (see section 45(1)). (3) The authority may apply for the water organisation to be exempted from the requirement that a water organisation must not provide services other than— (a) water services; and (b) services that are related to, or necessary for, providing water services (for example, services relating to the management or maintenance of water services networks) (see section 46). (4) The authority may apply for an exemption from the requirement under section 51(3) that trustees of a consumer trust who own or co-own, or who are to own or co-own, the water organisation must not have an ownership interest, in their role as trustees of the consumer trust, in any type of organisation other than a water organisation. (5) A territorial authority that intends to establish a water organisation may apply to the Secretary for the water organisation to be exempted from the requirement that only local authorities and trustees of consumer trusts may be shareholders in a water organisation (see section 45(2)) if the authority intends that the water organisation will be owned by— (a) 1 or more local authorities or trustees of 1 or more consumer trusts as set out in section 45(2); and (b) consumer shareholders in a co-operative company holding only a nominal number of non-transferable shares in the water organisation. (6) In subsection (5),— consumer shareholder means a person who is— (a) a consumer of the services provided by the water organisation; and (b) a transacting shareholder in the co-operative company within the meaning of section 4(1)(b) and (d) of the Co-operative Companies Act 1996 co-operative company means a company registered as a co-operative company under the Co-operative Companies Act 1996.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s69 Assessment of communities' access to drinking water (1) A territorial authority must inform itself about the access that each community in its district has to drinking water services by conducting an assessment of drinking water services in accordance with this section. (2) An assessment of drinking water services must— (a) identify each community that receives a drinking water service; and (b) describe the nature of existing drinking water services to the community; and (c) describe the characteristics of the community; and (d) assess the extent to which the community is currently receiving, and will continue to receive, a sufficient quantity of drinking water, including a consideration of— (i) the community's existing access to drinking water services; and (ii) any reasonably foreseeable risks to the community's access to drinking water services in the future; and (iii) the current and estimated future demands for drinking water services within the community; and (e) describe the safety and quality of drinking water currently being supplied to the community, using information collected and made available by the Water Services Authority and any other organisations that the territorial authority considers relevant; and (f) identify and assess any other public health risks relating to the drinking water services supplied to the community; and (g) based on the assessment under paragraphs (b) to (f),— (i) assess the consequences if the community loses access to drinking water services in the future, or is provided with drinking water services that are deficient in any way, including the implications for that community's public health; and (ii) outline a plan to provide for the community's ongoing access to drinking water services. (3) A territorial authority must— (a) conduct its first assessment by 1 July 2026; and (b) conduct later assessments— (i) at least once every 3 years after the completion of the first assessment; or (ii) at an earlier date, if the authority is made aware of concerns about a community's access to drinking water services. (4) A territorial authority must provide opportunities for any person to alert the territorial authority at any time to concerns about a community's access to drinking water services. (5) For the purposes of this section,— (a) the scope of each assessment must include— (i) communities that receive drinking water services from the territorial authority or another water service provider; and (ii) communities that do not receive drinking water services from the territorial authority or another water service provider; and (iii) all types of water supply arrangements, including communities (and households within those communities) that do not receive water supply services supplied by network reticulation; and (b) territorial authorities need not assess drinking water services that are owned or operated by a department within the meaning of section 5 of the Water Services Act 2021; and (c) an assessment may be carried out— (i) by the territorial authority; or (ii) on the authority's behalf by another appropriate organisation in the authority's district, including another water service provider or an iwi, hapū, or other Māori organisation.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
---	--	--

Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s70 Obligations in relation to completed drinking water assessment (1) On completing an assessment of a community's drinking water service, a territorial authority must— (a) make the assessment publicly available; and (b) provide the Water Services Authority with a copy of the assessment in electronic form. (2) A territorial authority must also notify the Water Services Authority about— (a) any drinking water suppliers that are, or appear to be, failing to meet the supplier's obligations under the Water Services Act 2021 or are at risk of doing so; and (b) any other matters of concern arising from the assessment, including potential risks to communities affected by the assessment that relate to— (i) any absence of, or deficiency in, a drinking water service; or (ii) a drinking water supplier that is at risk of ceasing to provide a service. (3) A territorial authority must also consider the findings and implications of the assessment in relation to— (a) the territorial authority's water services strategy under section 230; and (b) if the territorial authority is a shareholder in a water organisation that is a water service provider, the authority's statement of expectations under section 224; and (c) the territorial authority's district plan prepared under the Resource Management Act 1991; and (d) the territorial authority's broader duty to improve, promote, and protect public health within its district in accordance with section 23 of the Health Act 1956.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s71 Assessment of communities' stormwater and wastewater services (1) A territorial authority must assess the provision within its district of— (a) stormwater services; and (b) wastewater services. (2) The purpose of an assessment is to assess, from a public health perspective, the adequacy of stormwater services and wastewater services available to communities throughout a territorial authority's district, taking into consideration— (a) the health risks to communities arising from any absence of, or deficiency in, the services; and (b) the quality of the services currently available to communities within the district; and (c) the current and estimated future demands for any of those services; and (d) the actual or potential consequences of stormwater and wastewater discharges within the district. (3) One type of service may be assessed in conjunction with the other. (4) An assessment may be conducted— (a) by the territorial authority; or (b) on the authority's behalf by another appropriate organisation in the authority's district, including another water service provider or an iwi, hapū, or other Māori organisation. (5) A territorial authority (or other organisation under subsection (4)(b)) must— (a) conduct its first assessment by 1 July 2029; and (b) conduct later assessments at least once every 3 years after the completion of the first assessment. (6) On completing an assessment, a territorial authority must make the assessment publicly available. (7) A territorial authority must also consider the findings and implications of the assessment in relation to— (a) the territorial authority's water services strategy under section 230; and	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

	(b) if the territorial authority is a shareholder in a water organisation that is a water service provider, the authority's statement of expectations under section 224; and (c) the territorial authority's district plan prepared under the Resource Management Act 1991; and (d) the territorial authority's broader duty to improve, promote, and protect public health within its district in accordance with section 23 of the Health Act 1956.	
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s72 Provider to ensure water supply when existing supplier facing significant problem, etc (1) This section applies if— (a) a water service provider with responsibility for water supply services— (i) becomes aware that a drinking water supplier operating in the provider's service area is facing a significant problem or potential problem in relation to any of its drinking water supplies; and (ii) notifies the Water Services Authority of the provider's concerns and discusses them with the Authority; or (b) the Water Services Authority requires the water service provider to take action under this section. (2) The water service provider must, as the circumstances allow and within a time frame determined by the Water Services Authority,— (a) work collaboratively with the supplier, the consumers of the supply, and the Water Services Authority to identify 1 or more of the following: (i) an immediate solution to the problem; (ii) a temporary solution to the problem; (iii) a permanent solution to the problem; and (b) ensure that drinking water is supplied to the affected consumers on a temporary or permanent basis if— (i) the supplier is unable to continue to provide a supply that meets the requirements under the Water Services Act 2021; and (ii) an alternative solution is not readily available, or cannot be agreed by the parties involved within the time frame determined by the Water Services Authority. (3) In complying with subsection (2), the water service provider may consider a range of options, including— (a) temporarily taking over the management and operations of the drinking water supply; and (b) permanently taking over the management and operations of the drinking water supply; and (c) ensuring that drinking water continues to be provided by other means. (4) The water service provider is not required to provide the supply by means of a reticulated network. (5) If a water service provider permanently takes over the management and operations of a drinking water supply, the provider, the Water Services Authority, the former supplier, and the affected consumers must work together to determine how to deal with— (a) any assets and liabilities of the service taken over; and (b) any legal or other issues that may affect the provider's ability to manage and operate the drinking water supply, such as access to the land on, or beneath which, assets are situated; and (c) how the provider will be compensated for costs incurred in taking over responsibility for the drinking water supply. (6) A water service provider referred to in subsection (5)— (a) may— (i) charge for any drinking water services it provides to affected consumers; and (ii) recover its costs from the previous supplier; but	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

	(b) when making decisions about future charges and funding arrangements, must— (i) take reasonable steps to ascertain and consider the financial circumstances facing the affected consumers; and (ii) consider the range of available funding sources; and (iii) on request, demonstrate that it has considered the matters referred to in subparagraphs (i) and (ii).	
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s73 Power to close down or transfer small water service (1) This section applies to a small water service— (a) that has been operated by a water service provider; but (b) that it is no longer appropriate to maintain. (2) Despite section 19(2), a water service provider may— (a) close down a water service; or (b) transfer a water service to an entity that represents the community for which the service is operated. (3) The water service provider must not close down or transfer the water service unless— (a) there are 200 or fewer persons for whom the water service is operated and they are ordinarily resident in the provider's service area; and (b) the provider has consulted the Medical Officer of Health for the district in which the provider's service area is located or the Water Services Authority; and (c) in the case of a proposed closure, the provider has— (i) carried out a review, assessment, and comparison under section 74(1); and (ii) made all information obtained from those actions publicly available in a balanced and timely manner; and (d) in the case of a proposed transfer, the provider has— (i) developed a draft management plan and carried out assessments under section 74(2); and (ii) made all information obtained from those actions publicly available in a balanced and timely manner; and (e) the provider has made the views of the Medical Officer of Health or the Water Services Authority (as applicable) publicly available in a balanced and timely manner; and (f) the proposal is supported, in a binding referendum conducted under section 9 of the Local Electoral Act 2001 using the First Past the Post electoral system,— (i) in the case of a proposed closure, by 75% or more of the votes cast by eligible voters; or (ii) in the case of a proposed transfer, by more than 50% of the votes cast by eligible voters. (4) For the purposes of subsection (3)(a), a certificate signed by the chief executive of the water service provider as to the relevant number of persons is conclusive evidence of that number.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s74 Assessments, etc, required for closure or transfer of water service (1) A water service provider may only close down a water service under section 73(2)(a) if it has first— (a) reviewed the likely effect of the closure on— (i) the public health of the community that would be affected by the closure; and (ii) the environment in the district of that community; and (b) assessed, in relation to each property that receives the water service, the likely capital cost and annual operating costs of providing an appropriate alternative service if the water service is closed down; and (c) compared the quality and adequacy of the existing water service with the likely quality and adequacy of the alternative service referred to in paragraph (b). (2) A water service provider may only transfer a water service under section 73(2)(b) if it has first—	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

	(a) developed a draft management plan under which the entity that represents the community (the entity) would maintain and operate the water service; and (b) assessed the likely future capital and operating costs of the entity to maintain and operate the water service; and (c) assessed the ability of the entity to maintain and operate the water service satisfactorily.	
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s82 Secretary may exempt relevant territorial authority from submitting water services delivery plan (1) A relevant territorial authority may apply to the Secretary for an exemption from the requirement to submit a water services delivery plan under this subpart. (2) After considering an application under subsection (1), the Secretary must— (a) grant the exemption; or (b) decline the exemption. (3) The Secretary may grant an exemption subject to any terms or conditions. (4) The Secretary must not grant an exemption unless the Secretary considers, in the Secretary's absolute discretion, that the territorial authority— (a) is in the process of forming, joining, transferring its water assets to, or transferring the delivery of its water services to, a water organisation; or (b) has taken reasonable steps to take an action listed in paragraph (a). (5) After deciding whether to grant an exemption, the Secretary must notify the applicant— (a) that the Secretary has granted the exemption (including whether the exemption was granted in full, in part, or subject to any terms or conditions); or (b) that the Secretary has declined the exemption (including the Secretary's reasons for declining it).	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s128 Territorial authority may extend development contributions policy to water organisation (1) If a water organisation does not adopt a development contributions policy, the organisation and a territorial authority in whose district the water organisation operates may agree that the territorial authority will extend its development contributions policy to also cover the operations of the water organisation. (2) If a territorial authority extends its development contributions policy,— (a) the policy must contain the information required to be included in a water organisation's policy under sections 122 and 125; and (b) if the territorial authority collects a development contribution set by the water organisation,— (i) for the purposes of this subpart, the contribution is required by the water organisation; and (ii) the territorial authority collects the contribution on behalf of the water organisation; and (c) the territorial authority must provide the relevant development contributions it collects to the water organisation as soon as is reasonably practicable; and (d) although the territorial authority may administer the reconsideration process or objection process on behalf of the water organisation, the authority must not— (i) decide the outcome of a reconsideration requested under section 131; or (ii) be a party to any proceedings in relation to an objection made under section 133; and (e) the water organisation and the territorial authority must make the agreement publicly available. (3) For the purposes of subsection (1),— (a) the territorial authority must consult on the extended policy in accordance with section 106(6) of the LGA 2002 with any necessary modifications; and	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

	(b) the territorial authority must advise the water organisation of the feedback received from the consultation; and (c) the water organisation must consider the feedback and decide whether any changes are required to the policy before agreeing to it being extended to the water organisation. (4) For the purposes of subsection (2)(a),— (a) the water organisation must provide the necessary information to the territorial authority; and (b) the territorial authority must not alter any of the information without the water organisation's agreement. (5) An agreement under subsection (1) must include how the territorial authority will consult on (in accordance with section 106(6) of the LGA 2002) and administer the water organisation's development contributions, including the reconsideration and objection processes. (6) To avoid doubt,— (a) a water organisation that operates in the district of more than 1 territorial authority may agree with 1 or more of those territorial authorities that the territorial authority will extend its development contributions policy to cover the operations of the water organisation; and (b) despite a water organisation entering into an agreement under subsection (1), this subpart applies as if the water organisation had adopted the policy (for example, the contributions collected under the policy by the territorial authority on behalf of the water organisation are the revenue of the water organisation, not of the territorial authority).	
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s136 Costs of objections (1) A person who objects under section 133 to the amount of a development contribution requirement is liable to pay the water organisation's actual and reasonable costs in respect of the objection. (2) The costs that the water organisation may recover under this section are the actual and reasonable costs incurred by it in respect of— (a) the selection, engagement, and employment of the development contributions commissioners; and (b) secretarial and administrative support for the objection process; and (c) preparing for, organising, and holding the hearing. (3) A water organisation may, in any particular case and in its absolute discretion, waive or remit the whole or any part of any costs that would otherwise be payable under this section. (4) If a territorial authority administers the water organisation's objections process under an agreement entered into under section 127 or 128, the territorial authority may recover the costs under this section on behalf of the water organisation. (5) However,— (a) the territorial authority's ability to recover the costs applies only to the extent specified in the agreement; and (b) the territorial authority must not recover, or attempt to recover, any costs from a person if the water organisation has already recovered those costs; and (c) the water organisation must not recover, or attempt to recover, any costs from a person if the territorial authority has already recovered those costs.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s138 Request to enter development agreement (1) A water organisation may enter into a development agreement with a developer if either party requests in writing that the parties enter into a development agreement. (2) The parties to a development agreement— (a) must include at least 1 water organisation and 1 developer; and	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

	(b) may also include— (i) 1 or more additional water organisations; or (ii) 1 or more additional developers; or (iii) 1 or more territorial authorities. (3) A territorial authority may— (a) enter into a development agreement under this subpart on behalf of a water organisation; and (b) administer a development agreement under this subpart on behalf of a water organisation.	
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s148 Approval A water service provider may provide written approval for the purposes of the Resource Management Act 1991 after it has granted approval under step 1 or step 2 (as applicable) of the approval process described in section 147(3).	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s151 Internal review of decision under bylaw for purposes of connection (1) A person whose application for a connection to a water service network is declined may apply to the water service provider for an internal review of that decision (the original decision). (2) A person who applies for an internal review must do so— (a) no later than— (i) 20 working days after the day on which the original decision first came to the person's notice; or (ii) any later date that the water service provider allows; and (b) in the manner and form required by the water service provider.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s152 Decision of water service provider (1) A water service provider that receives an application for internal review under section 151 must review the original decision and make a new decision— (a) as soon as is practicable; and (b) in any case, within 20 working days after receiving the application for internal review. (2) The chief executive of the water service provider must appoint, to undertake the internal review, a person who was not involved in making the original decision. (3) The person appointed to undertake the review (the appointed person) may recommend that the water service provider confirm, vary, set aside, or replace all or part of the original decision. (4) The appointed person may seek further information from the applicant, and, if they do so,— (a) the applicant must provide the information to the appointed person within the period (not less than 7 working days) specified in the request for information; and (b) the period specified in subsection (1)(b) ceases to run until the applicant provides the information. (5) If the applicant does not provide the further information to the appointed person within the specified period,— (a) the appointed person may make a recommendation to the water service provider on the basis of the information the appointed person holds; and (b) the water service provider may make a decision on the basis of the recommendation. (6) If the original decision is not varied, set aside, or replaced within the period specified in subsection (1)(b), the original decision must be treated as having been confirmed by the water service provider.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s154 Stay of reviewable decision on internal review (1) If a person applies for an internal review of an original decision, the water service provider may stay the operation of the original decision—	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

	(a) on its own initiative; or (b) on the application of the applicant for the review. (2) A water service provider must make a decision on an application for a stay within 3 working days after the date on which it receives the application. (3) If the water service provider does not make a decision on an application for a stay within the time specified in subsection (2), the water service provider must be treated as having granted a stay. (4) A stay of the operation of an original decision pending a decision on an internal review continues until the water service provider makes a decision on the review.	
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s161 Power to enter land and carry out work (1) A water service provider may enter land and carry out any of the following work that it considers necessary or desirable for the provision of water services in its service area: (a) constructing or placing water services infrastructure on, over, or under land or under a building on land: (b) managing, controlling, monitoring, or eliminating any risks relating to water services infrastructure and processes: (c) operating, inspecting, maintaining, completing, altering, renewing, or replacing any water services infrastructure and processes on, over, or under land or under a building on land: (d) carrying out work in relation to an overland flow path or watercourse. Authorisation: subsection (1)(a) work (2) A water service provider may exercise the powers specified in subsection (1)(a) only— (a) with the prior written consent of, and in accordance with any reasonable conditions imposed by, the owner of the land; or (b) in accordance with an internal review determination under section 167 or a court order under section 168. Authorisation: subsection (1)(b) to (d) work (3) A water service provider must exercise the power specified in subsection (1)(b), (c), or (d) in accordance with— (a) any reasonable conditions imposed by the owner of the land; or (b) an internal review determination under section 167 or a court order under section 168. Exceptions (4) Subsection (1)(a) does not apply to— (a) land owned by the Crown; or (b) land held or administered under the Conservation Act 1987 or any of the Acts specified in Schedule 1 of that Act. (5) Despite subsection (4)(b), subsection (1)(a) applies to land administered by a local authority under the Reserves Act 1977. (6) Subsection (1) does not apply to a road or a level crossing (see sections 172 to 176).	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s166 When parties do not participate (1) This section applies if a party to an internal review fails to participate in the review by— (a) not giving the reviewer the further information requested within the time specified in the request; or (b) not attending a meeting convened by the reviewer. (2) The reviewer may determine the matter under section 167 without the further information or the meeting (as applicable). (3) However, subsection (4) applies if— (a) the land is Māori-owned land; and	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

	(b) the notice given under section 162 is for— (i) proposed entry and work specified in section 161(1) on land on which a marae or an urupā is situated; or (ii) proposed entry and work specified in section 161(1) on land that has been set apart as a Māori reservation; or (iii) proposed entry and work specified in section 161(1)(a) on other Māori-owned land; and (c) the owner of the land— (i) has declined consent to the entry and work; or (ii) has given consent subject to conditions that the water service provider considers unreasonable; or (iii) has not responded to the notice within 30 working days. (4) In the circumstances set out in subsection (3),— (a) the reviewer may not determine the matter; but (b) the water service provider may appeal the matter to the Māori Land Court.	
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s172 Power to enter road and carry out work (1) A water service provider may enter onto a road and carry out any of the following work that it considers necessary for providing water services: (a) constructing, placing, operating, inspecting, maintaining, altering, renewing, or replacing water services infrastructure (or an overland flow path or a watercourse) on, along, over, across, or under any road in the provider's service area: (b) removing any obstruction or blockage relating to water services infrastructure (or an overland flow path or a watercourse), or clearing any flora that constitutes a risk to water services infrastructure (or to an overland flow path or a watercourse) on, along, over, across, or under any road in the provider's service area: (c) for the purposes of paragraphs (a) and (b),— (i) working on any road (including excavating or breaking up any road): (ii) altering the position of, or altering, repairing, or removing, any gas, electricity, or telecommunications infrastructure or any part of that infrastructure on, along, over, across, or under any road in the provider's service area. (2) The water service provider must exercise the powers specified in subsection (1) in accordance with any reasonable conditions imposed by any of the following: (a) the road owner: (b) the local authority or other person with jurisdiction over the road: (c) a utility operator whose infrastructure (including pipes and lines) is likely to be affected by the work. (3) In this section and section 173, utility operator has the meaning set out in section 4 of the Utilities Access Act 2010.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s175 Failure to notify conditions If the person or body fails to notify the water service provider of conditions in accordance with section 174, the water service provider may commence work.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s176 Power to enter level crossing and carry out work (1) A water service provider may enter a level crossing in its service area and carry out any of the following work: (a) constructing, placing, operating, inspecting, maintaining, altering, renewing, or replacing water services infrastructure (or an overland flow path or a watercourse) on, along, over, across, or under the level crossing: (b) removing any obstruction or blockage relating to water services infrastructure (or an overland flow path or a watercourse), or clearing any flora that constitutes a risk to water services infrastructure (or to an overland flow path or a watercourse) on, along, over, across, or under the level crossing: (c) for the purposes of paragraphs (a) and (b),—	Director - Assets

	(i) working in the level crossing (including excavating or breaking up a level crossing); (ii) altering the position of, or altering, repairing, or removing, any gas, electricity, or telecommunications infrastructure or any part of that infrastructure on, along, over, across, or under the level crossing. (2) The provider must take all reasonable steps to negotiate consent to the proposed entry and work with the level crossing owner. (3) In addition, the provider must enter the level crossing and carry out the proposed work in accordance with any reasonable conditions imposed by— (a) the level crossing owner; and (b) any other person with jurisdiction over the level crossing; and (c) utility operators whose infrastructure (including pipes and lines) is likely to be affected by the work. (4) The provider, if unable to negotiate consent, may apply to the District Court for an order authorising the provider to enter the level crossing and carry out the work. (5) The provider must give the owner of the level crossing at least 15 working days' notice of its intention to apply to the court. (6) The court may, if satisfied that the requirements set out in subsection (7) have been met, make an order— (a) authorising the provider to enter the level crossing and carry out the work specified in the order; and (b) imposing any conditions that the court considers appropriate, including conditions about— (i) how and when entry may be made; and (ii) entry being with or without the assistants, aircraft, boats, vehicles, appliances, machinery, and equipment that are reasonably necessary for the work. (7) The requirements are that— (a) carrying out the work is necessary or desirable for providing water services in the provider's service area; and (b) the work will be carried out in a manner that ensures the safety of all rail personnel and members of the public on the level crossing; and (c) the provider has taken all reasonable steps to negotiate an agreement for entry onto the level crossing; and (d) in relation to the construction or placement of the water services infrastructure, no practical alternative route exists. (8) In subsection (7), rail personnel has the meaning set out in section 4(1) of the Railways Act 2005.	
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s177 Urgent work permitted (1) This section applies if— (a) an emergency has been declared under the Water Services Act 2021, the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002, the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, or the Biosecurity Act 1993 and immediate action is necessary to respond to the emergency; or (b) any officer, employee, or agent of a water service provider believes, on reasonable grounds, that a specified serious risk exists. (2) An officer, employee, or agent of a water service provider— (a) may take immediate action to carry out any work described in section 161(1) (including work on Māori-owned land) or section 172 without complying with any requirement to give notice or obtain consent; and (b) must give the information required by section 162(2)(c) or 173(2) as soon as practicable after commencing the work, including by providing information about the action taken and the reasons for taking the action.	Director - Assets

	(3) An officer, employee, or agent of the water service provider, while exercising powers under this section in respect of the land, road, or level crossing must— (a) carry evidence of their authority and identity; and (b) produce the evidence on request. (4) In this section, specified serious risk has the meaning set out in section 256.	
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s178 Appeal about conditions relating to work on roads and level crossings (1) A water service provider may appeal to the District Court against all or any of the conditions imposed under section 172(2) or 176(3). (2) The provider must lodge the appeal— (a) no later than 45 working days after the date of notification of the conditions; or (b) within any further time that the court allows. (3) In its determination of any appeal, the court may confirm, modify, or cancel any or all of the conditions. (4) The decision of the court in the determination of an appeal under this section is final.	Director - Assets
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s180 Compensation (1) The exercise of a power set out in section 161(1) applies subject to Part 5 of the Public Works Act 1981 as to compensation for injurious affection to land. (2) The amount of the compensation may be— (a) agreed between the water service provider and the person concerned; or (b) failing agreement, determined in the manner set out in the Public Works Act 1981.	Director - Assets
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s185 Territorial authority must make trade waste discharge plan (1) A territorial authority must prepare and issue a trade waste discharge plan no later than 2 years after the date on which this section comes into force. (2) A territorial authority may delegate preparing, consulting on, and issuing the trade waste discharge plan to a water organisation that provides wastewater services in the territorial authority's district. (3) A trade waste discharge plan must set out the approach that the territorial authority (and the water organisation, if applicable) will take to regulate— (a) trade waste in its district; and (b) the discharge of trade waste into wastewater networks in its district. (4) The trade waste discharge plan may,— (a) if issued by a territorial authority, include proposals that the territorial authority make a trade waste bylaw; or (b) if issued by a water organisation, include recommendations that the territorial authority make a trade waste bylaw. (5) The trade waste discharge plan must specify— (a) the types of or specific premises to which the trade waste discharge plan applies; and (b) any requirements or limits in relation to transporting trade waste; and (c) any proposed or recommended trade waste bylaws that are necessary to implement the plan; and (d) the circumstances in which the water service provider will impose any fees or charges in relation to trade waste, including when a penalty will be imposed for not complying with the trade waste discharge plan or a trade waste permit. (6) The trade waste discharge plan may— (a) include conditions that the water service provider may impose on the discharge of trade waste into the wastewater network:	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

	(b) include different requirements or provisions for different categories of trade waste premises; (c) apply to 1 or more wastewater networks; (d) specify any class of waste or material that is not to be trade waste for the purposes of this Act.	
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s194 Stay of reviewable decision on internal review (1) If a person applies for an internal review of an original decision, the territorial authority may stay the operation of the original decision— (a) on its own initiative; or (b) on the application of the applicant for the review. (2) A territorial authority must make a decision on an application for a stay within 3 working days after the date on which it receives the application. (3) If the territorial authority does not make a decision on an application for a stay within the time specified in subsection (2), the territorial authority must be treated as having granted a stay. (4) A stay of the operation of an original decision pending a decision on an internal review continues until the territorial authority makes a decision on the review.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s201 Stormwater network risk management plan (1) A water service provider that is responsible for managing a stormwater network in its service area must— (a) develop a stormwater network risk management plan for the provider's service area in accordance with sections 203 and 204; and (b) adopt the plan within 3 years after the commencement of this section; and (c) implement the plan in accordance with its terms. (2) A provider that is responsible for managing more than 1 stormwater network may develop, adopt, and implement— (a) a separate plan for each network; or (b) a combined plan for some or all networks.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s204 Consultation on proposed plan (1) When preparing a stormwater network risk management plan, a water service provider must— (a) undertake public consultation; and (b) consult— (i) the Water Services Authority; (ii) the territorial authority in whose district the provider's service area is located (whether or not that authority is a shareholder in the provider); (iii) the regional council in whose region the provider's service area is located; (iv) corridor managers with responsibilities in the provider's service area; (v) if the provider is a water organisation, any territorial authority that is a shareholder in the water organisation. Consultation materials (2) The provider must prepare— (a) a statement of proposal; and (b) if the provider considers on reasonable grounds that it is necessary to enable public understanding of the proposal, a summary of the information contained in the statement of proposal. (3) A summary of the information contained in a statement of proposal must— (a) be a fair representation of the major matters in the statement of proposal; and	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

	(b) be in a form determined by the water service provider; and (c) for the purposes of public consultation, indicate where the statement of proposal is available. Public consultation (4) The provider must— (a) make the following publicly available: (i) the statement of proposal: (ii) any summary prepared under subsection (2)(b): (iii) a description of how the provider will give persons interested in the proposal an opportunity to present their views to the provider: (iv) a statement of the period within which views on the proposal may be presented to the provider (the period must not end earlier than 1 month after the date on which the provider issues the statement of proposal); and (b) make the statement of proposal (and, if applicable, the summary prepared under subsection (2)(b)) as widely available as is reasonably practicable as a basis for consultation; and (c) provide an opportunity for interested members of the public to present their views to the provider; and (d) ensure that any member of the public who wishes to present their views to the provider— (i) is given a reasonable opportunity to do so; and (ii) is informed about how and when they may do so. (5) For the purposes of, but without limiting, subsection (4)(d), the provider may allow any person to present their views to the provider by way of audio link or audiovisual link. Consultation with specified persons and bodies (6) The provider must give the following to the persons and bodies referred to in subsection (1)(b): (a) the statement of proposal: (b) any summary prepared under subsection (2)(b): (c) a statement of the period within which the persons and bodies consulted may give their views on the proposal (the period must not end earlier than 1 month after the date on which the provider issues the statement of proposal). Other matters (7) This section does not prevent a provider from requesting or considering, before making a decision, any comment or advice from any person in relation to the proposal. (8) Consultation on a proposal under this section must be undertaken in a manner that gives effect to section 82 of the LGA 2002 (principles of consultation), but each reference in that section to a local authority must be read as a reference to the water service provider.	
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s208 Water service provider and private owner to manage critical infrastructure risks (1) This section applies if a stormwater network risk management plan identifies a risk in relation to critical infrastructure described in paragraph (b) of the definition of critical infrastructure (see section 200). (2) The water service provider in whose service area the infrastructure is located must work collaboratively with the private owner to develop and implement a solution to manage the risk. (3) The provider must develop and implement its own solution if— (a) a collaborative approach cannot be achieved within a reasonable time; or (b) the private owner is unable to implement an agreed solution.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s211 Service agreements for stormwater network (1) A water service provider— (a) must enter into a service agreement with any corridor manager in relation to local roads located within the provider's service area; and (b) may enter into a service agreement with any 1 or more other entities that have a statutory role, function, or interest in operating any stormwater infrastructure in the provider's service area. (2) The purposes of a service agreement are— (a) to support the integrated management of stormwater infrastructure in the provider's service area by concerned parties (including the provider); and (b) to provide a framework for managing interactions between those concerned parties, including in relation to— (i) collaborative working practices; and (ii) information sharing; and (iii) dispute resolution. (3) A service agreement must— (a) specify— (i) the stormwater infrastructure and the stormwater services to which it applies; and (ii) the stormwater infrastructure in the provider's service area to which the agreement does not apply; and (iii) the parties to the agreement; and (b) describe the roles and responsibilities of those parties in relation to managing, operating, and maintaining the stormwater infrastructure to which the agreement applies; and (c) state how the stormwater services to which the agreement applies are to be funded.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s214 Restriction of water service to person who commits offence, etc (1) A water service provider may, in any way it considers appropriate, restrict the water supply to a person's property if the person— (a) commits an offence against this Act; or (b) contravenes, or refuses or fails to comply with, a water services bylaw made under section 258 (including by committing an infringement offence specified in a water services bylaw under section 269); or (c) contravenes, or refuses or fails to comply with, any other requirement of this Act or any requirement by a water service provider or a compliance officer; or (d) obstructs a compliance officer appointed under section 278 in the exercise of the officer's compliance powers, including by denying the officer entry to the person's land. (2) The provider must not restrict water supply to a person's property if the restriction, due to the circumstances or manner in which it is imposed,— (a) creates unsanitary conditions at the property; or (b) conflicts with the duty to ensure that a sufficient quantity of drinking water is provided under section 25 of the Water Services Act 2021	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s215 Water service providers must instal fire hydrants (1) In every part of a water service provider's service area where the provider is responsible for providing water supply services, the provider must attach fire hydrants to the main pipes of the water supply network other than trunk mains. (2) The water service provider must—	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

	(a) attach the fire hydrants at the most convenient places for extinguishing fires as determined by the provider with the approval of Fire and Emergency New Zealand; and (b) determine, with the approval of Fire and Emergency New Zealand, how far apart to attach the fire hydrants; and (c) maintain the fire hydrants in effective working order. (3) If more than 1 water service provider is responsible for providing water supply services in a territorial authority's district, the water service providers may agree that one of those providers is responsible for attaching the fire hydrants in all or part of the district. (4) If the water service provider is a water organisation, it must consult the territorial authority in whose district the water organisation is operating before seeking the approval of Fire and Emergency New Zealand under subsection (2)(a) or (b). (5) If a water service provider is dissatisfied with any decision of Fire and Emergency New Zealand under subsection (2), it may, within 1 month after receiving notice of the decision, appeal against that decision to the District Court, whose decision is final. (6) In this section, trunk main means a main used for the purposes of— (a) conveying water from a source of supply to a filter or reservoir; or (b) conveying water from one filter or reservoir to another filter or reservoir; or (c) conveying water in bulk from one part of the limits of supply to another part of those limits; or (d) giving or taking a supply of water in bulk.	
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s219 Responsibilities under this Part (1) The following water service providers are responsible for preparing and adopting a water services strategy, a water services annual budget, and a water services annual report: (a) a water service provider that is a territorial authority, but only in relation to the water services that the territorial authority provides— (i) directly; or (ii) through a contract with a third party; or (iii) through a joint water service provider arrangement; or (iv) through another type of arrangement under section 10(1)(f): (b) a water organisation, in relation to,— (i) in the case of water organisations other than an Auckland water organisation, the water services that it provides under a transfer agreement; or (ii) in the case of an Auckland water organisation,— (A) its responsibilities for water supply and wastewater services, as defined in section 4(1) of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009, in Auckland; and (B) any other water services, if Auckland Council transfers responsibilities to an Auckland water organisation using a transfer agreement under section 12 or 15 of this Act. (2) However, a territorial authority that is responsible for providing only a minor aspect of a water service that is not connected to a water supply network, wastewater network, or stormwater network that is provided by another water service provider—	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

	(a) need not prepare and adopt a water services strategy, a water services annual budget, or a water services annual report in respect of the minor aspect of the water service; but (b) if it does not prepare and adopt all of those documents under this Part, must include information relevant to the minor aspect of the water service in its planning and reporting documents prepared under Part 6 of the LGA 2002, with appropriate modifications to reflect the minor nature of the aspect of the water service that it provides. (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), examples of a minor aspect of a water service include— (a) wastewater services for a community facility, such as a campground, that is not connected to a wastewater network; and (b) a water supply for a small number of rural homes that are not connected to a water supply network.	
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s254 Obligation to consider cost-effectiveness of wastewater options (1) This section applies when a water service provider makes a decision relating to— (a) options for providing wastewater infrastructure; (b) options for treating wastewater. (2) The water service provider must, when making a decision under subsection (1), choose the option it considers to be the most cost-effective option for providing wastewater services over the life of the infrastructure assets required to implement that option.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s259 Water organisation may propose making, amending, or revoking water services bylaw (1) A water organisation may propose, in writing, that the territorial authority in whose district the water organisation operates makes a new water services bylaw or amends or revokes an existing water services bylaw. (2) A territorial authority that receives a proposal under subsection (1) must decide, after consulting the water organisation that made the proposal, whether— (a) the territorial authority will undertake any consultation required by section 156 of the LGA 2002 (see section 258(7)); or (b) the water organisation will undertake the consultation on behalf of the territorial authority. (3) If the territorial authority decides that the water organisation will undertake the consultation, the water organisation must— (a) undertake the consultation; and (b) after completing the consultation, decide whether to confirm, amend, or withdraw its proposal; and (c) notify the territorial authority of that decision. (4) If the territorial authority decides to undertake the consultation, it must— (a) undertake the consultation; and (b) after completing the consultation, decide whether to accept, amend, or decline the proposal; and (c) notify the water organisation of that decision, with reasons. (5) If a water organisation that makes a proposal under subsection (1) operates in the district of more than 1 territorial authority, it must make the same proposal to each of the territorial authorities. (6) However, subsection (5) does not apply if there is good reason for the water organisation not to make the same proposal to each territorial authority. (7) If a water organisation makes a proposal to more than 1 territorial authority, each territorial authority that receives the proposal must, to the extent practicable,—	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

	(a) consider the proposal jointly with the other territorial authorities that received the proposal; and (b) respond to the proposal in a manner that ensures that its relevant bylaws are consistent with the bylaws of each other territorial authority that receives the proposal.	
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s271 Who may issue infringement notices (1) A territorial authority may, in writing, authorise a compliance officer to issue infringement notices under this Act. (2) However, a territorial authority may delegate the power to authorise a compliance officer to issue infringement notices to a water organisation.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s278 Compliance officers (1) A territorial authority or a water organisation may, by notice in writing, appoint the following as a compliance officer: (a) an employee of the territorial authority or water organisation; (b) any other person who the territorial authority or water organisation is satisfied— (i) is suitably qualified and trained; or (ii) belongs to a class of persons who are suitably qualified and trained to perform or exercise all or any of the functions, duties, and powers of a compliance officer. (2) A compliance officer's compliance powers are subject to any conditions or limitations specified in the notice of the officer's appointment. (3) However, the exercise of a compliance power by a compliance officer is not invalid merely because it did not comply with the conditions specified in their notice of appointment.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s280 Suspension and ending of appointment of compliance officers A territorial authority or water organisation may, at any time, suspend or end the appointment of a compliance officer it has appointed.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s291 Delegation of power to issue warrants to compliance officers (1) A territorial authority or water organisation may delegate to a committee or member or officer of the territorial authority or water organisation the power to provide warrants to compliance officers. (2) A delegation under subsection (1) may— (a) limit or restrict the exercise of the power; or (b) impose conditions on the exercise of the power; or (c) prohibit, in specified circumstances, the exercise of the power. (3) The territorial authority or water organisation must determine the matters in subsection (2) before acting under subsection (1). (4) To avoid doubt,— (a) a delegation does not relieve the territorial authority or water organisation of the liability or legal responsibility to perform or ensure performance of any function or duty; and (b) the delegation powers in this section are in addition to any power of delegation a territorial authority or water organisation has under any other enactment.	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services
Local Government (Water Services) Act 2025	s304 Costs of remedial action (1) A territorial authority or water organisation may recover as a debt due to the territorial authority or water organisation the reasonable costs of any remedial action taken under— (a) section 302 from the person to whom a compliance order is issued; or	Director - Assets, Services Manager, General Manager Water Services

	(b) section 303 from any person to whom a compliance order could have been issued in relation to the matter. (2) This section is subject to section 305.	
Local Government Act 1974	s319 General powers of councils in respect of roads (1) The council shall have power in respect of roads to do the following things: (a) to construct, upgrade, and repair all roads with such materials and in such manner as the council thinks fit: (b)[Repealed] (c) to lay out new roads: (d) to divert or alter the course of any road: (e) to increase or diminish the width of any road subject to and in accordance with the provisions of the district plan, if any, and to this Act and any other Act: (f) to determine what part of a road shall be a carriageway, and what part a footpath or cycle track only: (g) to alter the level of any road or any part of any road: (h) to stop or close any road or part thereof in the manner and upon the conditions set out in section 342 and Schedule 10: (i) to make and use a temporary road upon any unoccupied land while any road adjacent thereto is being constructed or repaired: (j) to name and to alter the name of any road and to place on any building or erection on or abutting on any road a plate bearing the name of the road: (k) to sell the surplus spoil of roads: (l) for the purpose of providing access from one road to another, or from one part of a road to another part of the same road, to construct on any road, or on land adjacent to any road, elevators, moving platforms, machinery, and overhead bridges for passengers or other traffic, and such subways, tunnels, shafts, and approaches as are required in connection therewith. (2) Before exercising a power under this section to do anything that will or is likely to interfere with any pipe, line, or other work associated with wastewater, stormwater, or the supply of water, electricity, gas, or telecommunications, the council must give not less than 10 working days' notice in writing of the proposed interference to the owner of the pipe, line, or other work, except in the case of any emergency or danger.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager
Local Government Act 1974	s324A Power to carry out works on Māori roadway (1) The council may from time to time— (a) maintain, repair, or improve any roadway laid out in the district in accordance with Part 14 of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993; or (b) contribute towards the cost of maintaining, repairing, widening, or improving any roadway of the kind described in paragraph (a). (2) The council shall, before exercising in respect of any roadway, any of the powers conferred on it by subsection (1), obtain the written consent of— (a) the owners of the land comprising that roadway; and (b) the owners of the land adjoining that roadway if those owners are not the owners of the land comprising the roadway. (3) In any case where the owners of land comprising or adjoining a roadway laid out pursuant to Part 14 of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 are or are believed to be Maori and their whereabouts are unknown, consent under subsection	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

	(2) may be obtained by applying to the Maori Land Court for the district in which the land is situated for an order under the provisions of Part 10 of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993. (4) The Maori Land Court shall deal with any application made pursuant to subsection (3) as if a notice under an enactment had been issued to the owners.	
Local Government Act 1974	s326 Betterment arising from creation or widening of a road (1) Notwithstanding anything in section 62(1)(f) of the Public Works Act 1981 or in any other Act, where— (a) the council— (i) forms a new road in the district; or (ii) widens any existing road or part thereof in the district; and (b) for that purpose the council takes or purchases or otherwise acquires any part of any land and the other part of that land will have access or frontage to that road; and (c) by reason of the formation or widening of the road the value of the remaining part of the land of the owner whose land was taken or purchased or acquired is increased by an amount that exceeds the amount of compensation payable to him, in accordance with the Public Works Act 1981, in respect of his land so taken or purchased or acquired,— the owner shall pay the amount of that excess to the council by way of betterment to the remaining part of his land. (2) Where an existing road is widened and land from only one side of the road is taken or purchased or otherwise acquired for that purpose, every owner of land with a frontage to the other side of the road shall, if so required by the council, pay to the council on account of betterment such sum of money as represents the increased value thereby given, or likely to be given, to his land. Where only part or parts of a road are widened, only those owners of land with frontages directly opposite the part or parts being widened may be required to pay betterment pursuant to this subsection. (3) Any claim for payment of betterment under subsection (1) or subsection (2) shall be made within 1 year from the execution of the work out of which it arose, and shall be made in form 1 in Schedule 12. The amount to be paid to the council shall be ascertained in the manner provided by the Public Works Act 1981, or in a manner as near thereto as in the opinion of the Land Valuation Tribunal the circumstances of each claim will admit. (4) Any or all claims arising out of the widening of any road or part thereof may, with the consent in writing of all parties, be heard and determined together, and the Land Valuation Tribunal shall have power, on the application of any party, to order that all or any claims under this section in respect of land in which several persons have interest shall be heard and determined together and to apportion the amount awarded on account of betterment and the costs of proceedings against the several persons, in such proportions and in such manner as it thinks fit. (5) Any person liable may, if he so desires, pay the amount awarded to be payable by him, with interest at a rate per annum as fixed by the council, by equal half-yearly instalments extending over a period of 20 years or less, in which case he shall— (a) within 14 days after the date of the award, give notice in writing to the principal administrative officer of the council of the period over which he intends to extend payment; and (b) within 1 month after the date of the award, execute and deliver to the principal administrative officer a memorandum of charge, in form 2 in Schedule 12, upon the estate or interest forming the subject of the charge against him, and pay the costs of the preparation and completion of that memorandum;— and thereupon the respondent shall have the right to pay that amount by instalments as set forth in the notice and memorandum of charge as aforesaid. (6) [Repealed]	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

	(7) The memorandum of charge shall, when registered, bind the property therein described, and operate as a first charge upon the estate or interest therein of the respondent, and rank in priority to all estates, encumbrances, and interests created by him or any of his predecessors in title. (8) Any such charge may be registered without fee in the Land Registry Office or in the Deeds Register Office of the land registration district wherein the land affected thereby is situate. (9) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any such charge, the council shall accept payment of the whole of the unpaid instalments secured by any such memorandum of charge at any time when the same is tendered, and for the purpose of any such tender interest shall be calculated and paid up to and including the day of tender. (10) A receipt expressed to be in full for all money secured by any such memorandum, signed by the principal administrative officer and endorsed on the memorandum, shall vacate the charge. (11) Money received by the council under this section as betterment shall be credited against the cost of the formation or widening of the road or part thereof which includes the acquisition of the land required for the work and the formation, sealing, kerbing, and channelling. Where the money received is more than sufficient to meet the cost of the work, the amount of the excess shall be applied in respect of the widening or formation of any other road within the district. (12) In this section the term road does not include an access way.	
Local Government Act 1974	s330 Road levels and Schedule 13 Conditions of fixing levels of roads (1) The council may, if it thinks fit, make a map of the district or any specified portion thereof showing all roads therein with the levels thereof. Any map so made may be amended from time to time, and shall be open for public inspection at all reasonable hours at the office of the council. (2) All buildings erected in any part of the district for which a map has been made as aforesaid, shall be constructed with proper regard to the levels shown on the map. (3) Any person who erects any building abutting on a road without regard to the level of the road shall be liable to pay to the council any expenses incurred by the council in altering the level of the road adjacent to the building. (4) The council may at any time, either before or after the making of any such map, fix the level of any road, subject to the conditions set out in Schedule 13: provided that where no building or land appurtenant thereto fronts upon any road the conditions numbered 1 to 5 in that schedule need not apply. (5) Where a road crosses the boundary of a district or meets another road on such a boundary, the level of the road at the point of crossing or meeting shall not be altered without the agreement of both councils controlling the respective roads. (6) It shall be lawful for the council to throw the batter or make the slope of any road (not being a private road) upon any land, subject to the payment of compensation, to be claimed and ascertained under the Public Works Act 1981. (7) No compensation shall be payable by the council in respect of an alteration in the level of any road, unless the alteration has been made after that level has been fixed under this Act or the corresponding provisions of any former Act, or after the road has been constructed in some permanent manner by any local authority having the power to do so. (8) In this section, unless the context otherwise requires, the term road includes a private road, but does not include an access way.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager
Local Government Act 1974	s331 Footpaths and channels (1) The council may, in such manner as it thinks fit, form or upgrade footpaths on one side or both sides of any road, and may construct those footpaths of such dimensions and of such materials and in such manner as it thinks fit, and may	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

	impose a charge not exceeding half the cost of those works upon the owners of lands and buildings fronting the road. The amount so imposed shall be payable to the council and until paid shall be in every case a charge on the land. (2) In forming or reforming any road or part thereof (not being a road in a rural area), the council shall ensure that reasonable and adequate provision is made for the kerb and channel of any footpath or part thereof to be formed or reformed so as to permit safe and easy passage from kerb to kerb of any mechanical conveyance normally and lawfully used by a disabled person. (3) However, the Director of Land Transport (appointed under section 104A of the Land Transport Management Act 2003) may exempt or partially exempt any road or part of a road from the requirement in subsection (2) if the Director considers it is reasonable to do so in the circumstances.	
Local Government Act 1974	s332 Cycle Tracks (1) The council may on any road, or on any land vested in or under the control of the council, form a public cycle track, and may make bylaws under section 684 regulating and controlling the use of that cycle track. (2) For the purpose of constructing any cycle track, the council may take, purchase, or otherwise acquire land in accordance with the provisions of this Act. (3) In this section the term road does not include an access way.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager
Local Government Act 1974	s333 Dividing strips (1) The council may on any road construct, erect, or grow thereon or remove therefrom, such barriers, dividing strips, guiding or sign posts, pillars or other markers, trees, hedges, lawns, gardens, and other devices as are, in the opinion of the council, necessary for separating, guiding, or warning traffic, intercepting glare, or for any other purpose. (2) The council may on any road construct for road safety purposes, and alter or remove therefrom, any segregation strip for the purpose of segregating from the roadway any land having a frontage to the road: provided that no such segregation strip shall be constructed or altered so as to unreasonably prevent access to any land having a frontage to the road: provided also that for the purposes of this Act and of any other Act, any land having a frontage to the road before the construction of a segregation strip shall be deemed to continue to have that frontage, notwithstanding the existence of the segregation strip.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager
Local Government Act 1974	s334 Erection of monuments, etc, and provision of facilities on or under roads (1) The council may— (a) construct and enclose any part of a road as a pedestrian safety area: (b) lay out or plant grass plots or flower beds or trees on any road, and prohibit traffic, in whole or in part, on any such plots and flower beds laid out in roads (whether laid out before or after the commencement of this Part) by or under the authority of the council: (c) erect on any road a monument, statue, or other such erection: (d) construct or provide on, over, or under any road facilities for the safety, health, or convenience of the public, or for the control of traffic or the enforcement of traffic laws: provided that no such construction, erection, laying out, or planting shall be carried out, unless in the opinion of the council the construction, erection, laying out, or planting will not unduly impede vehicular traffic entering or using the road (not being a road or part of a road that has been declared a pedestrian mall under section 336).	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

	(2) For the purposes of any resolution or bylaw of the council, anything constructed or provided under the authority of the council shall be deemed to be sufficiently described if the road in which it is constructed or provided and its approximate locality in that road are specified in the bylaw or resolution.	
Local Government Act 1974	s339 Transport shelters (1) The council may erect on the footpath of any road a shelter for use by intending public-transport passengers or small passenger service vehicle passengers: provided that no such shelter may be erected so as to unreasonably prevent access to any land having a frontage to the road. (2) The council shall give notice in writing of its proposal to erect any shelter under this section to the occupier and, if he is not also the owner, to the owner of any land the frontage of which is likely to be injuriously affected by the erection of the shelter, and shall not proceed with the erection of the shelter until after the expiration of the time for objecting against the proposal or, in the event of an objection, until after the objection has been determined. (3) Within 14 days after the service of the notice, the occupier or owner, as the case may be, may object in writing to the council against the proposal. (4) Where any person objects to the proposal in accordance with subsection (3), the council shall appoint a day for considering the objection and shall give notice to the objector of the time when and place where the objection is to be heard. Any such time shall be not earlier than 7 days after the date on which the notice of objection was received at the office of the council. (5) The council shall, at the time and place stated in the notice referred to in subsection (4), consider the objection, and after hearing any submissions made by or on behalf of the objector, may either dismiss the objection or decide not to proceed with the proposal or make such modifications to the proposal to which the objection relates as it thinks fit. The hearing of any such objection may be adjourned from time to time and from place to place. (6) Where there are more objectors than 1, the council shall, as far as practicable, hear all objections together and give each objector an opportunity of considering and being heard in respect of all other objections. (7) No resolution under this section shall be passed until the council has considered all the objections of which notice has been given in accordance with this section. (8) In this section the term road does not include an access way.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager
Local Government Act 1974	s341 Leases of airspace or subsoil of roads (1) Subject to section 357(2), the council may— (a) grant a lease to any person of the airspace or any part of the airspace above the surface of any road; or (b) grant a lease to any person of the subsoil or any part of the subsoil beneath the surface of any road: provided that no such lease shall be granted for any purpose that would be in contravention of any provision of the Resource Management Act 1991: provided also that, in exercising the powers conferred by this subsection in relation to any airspace, the council shall ensure that sufficient airspace remains above the surface of the road for the free and unobstructed passage of vehicles and pedestrians lawfully using the road. (2) Any improvements erected or constructed in any airspace or in any subsoil pursuant to a lease under this section shall be deemed to be rateable land for the purposes of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. (3) Nothing in this section shall be construed so as to restrict any right a council may have to permit any person to use for a temporary period any part of the surface or of the airspace above the surface of any road.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

	(4) The council may grant a lease to any person under subsection (1) for the purpose of the erection or construction and maintenance of a pedestrian or vehicular bridge or tunnel or subway connecting any land or building on one side of the road with any land or building on the other side upon such terms and conditions as it thinks fit. (5) The Public Bodies Leases Act 1969 shall not apply with respect to any lease granted under this section.	
Local Government Act 1974	s345 Disposing of land not required for road (1) Subject to subsection (3), where in forming a new road, or in diverting or stopping or diminishing the width of any existing road, any part thereof is no longer required as a road, the council may— (a) either— (i) sell that part to the owner or owners of any adjoining land for a price to be fixed by a competent valuer appointed by the council to value that part; or (ii) grant a lease of that part to the owner or owners of any adjoining land for a term and at a rental and subject to such conditions as the council thinks fit;— and, if no such owner or owners is or are willing to purchase the land at the price fixed or, as the case may be, take a lease of that part for the term and at the rental and subject to the conditions fixed, the council may sell or lease the land by public auction or private tender; and a conveyance, transfer, or lease under the seal of the council shall constitute a valid title to the land; or (b) apply that part, or any part thereof, to any purpose to which the council may apply land, either under this Act or any other enactment; or (c) grant a lease of that part, or any part thereof, for such term and on such conditions as it thinks fit for use for any purpose to which the council may apply land, either under this Act or any other enactment; or (d) transfer that part, or any part thereof, to the Crown for a public reserve or for addition to a public reserve or for any purpose of public convenience or utility or as Crown land subject to the Land Act 1948. (1A) To avoid doubt, this section does not apply to the common marine and coastal area within the meaning of the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011. (2) If the council pursuant to subsection (1)(a)(i) sells the land to the owner or owners of any adjoining land, it may require, despite the provisions of any other enactment, the amalgamation of that land with the adjoining land under 1 record of title. The Registrar-General of Land may, if he or she thinks fit, dispense with any survey that would otherwise be required for the purposes of the issue of a record of title under this section, and may issue a record of title qualified as described in section 17(1)(a) of the Land Transfer Act 2017. (2A) Where the council acting under subsection (2) requires the amalgamation of the land sold with the adjoining land under 1 record of title— (a) the separate parcels of land included in the 1 record of title by virtue of that requirement shall not be capable of being disposed of individually or of again being held under separate records of title, except with the consent of the council; (b) where that adjoining land is already subject to a registered instrument under which a power to sell, a right of renewal, or a right or obligation is lawfully conferred or imposed, the land sold shall be deemed to be and always have been part of the land that is subject to that instrument, and all rights and obligations in respect of, and encumbrances on that adjoining land shall be deemed also to be rights and obligations in respect of, or encumbrances on, that land sold. (2B) On the issue of a record of title to the land referred to in subsection (2A), the Registrar-General of Land shall enter on the record of title a memorandum that the land to which it relates is subject to paragraph (a) of that subsection, and, if the circumstances so require, that it is subject to paragraph (b) of that subsection.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

	(3) Where any road or any part of a road along the mark of mean high water springs of the sea, or along the bank of any river with an average width of 3 metres or more, or the margin of any lake with an area of 8 hectares or more is stopped, there shall become vested in the council as an esplanade reserve (as defined in section 2(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991) for the purposes specified in section 229 of that Act— (a) a strip of land forming part of the land that ceases to be road not less than 20 metres wide along the mark of mean high water springs of the sea, or along the bank of any river or the margin of any lake (as the case may be); or (b) the full width of the land which ceases to be road— whichever is the lesser. (4) The obligation under subsection (3) to set aside a strip of land not less than 20 metres in width as an esplanade reserve is subject to any rule included in a district plan under section 77 of the Resource Management Act 1991. (5) On the issue of any record of title for land which has become vested in the council as an esplanade reserve under subsection (3), the Registrar-General of Land shall enter thereon a memorandum that the land is subject to that subsection.	
Local Government Act 1974	s346C Requirements of declaration of limited access road The following provisions shall apply in respect of the declaration under section 346A(1) of a limited access road: (a) every such declaration shall refer to a plan showing— (i) the road or part thereof to which the declaration relates: (ii) any crossing places to be authorised: (iii) the boundaries of all road frontages of each parcel of land adjoining the road or part thereof to which the declaration relates: (iv) the boundaries of all other types (if any) of legal access (whether roads, private roads, private ways, rights of way, or any other types whatsoever) connecting the road or part thereof to any other parcel of land: (v) the title references to every parcel of land to which subparagraph (iii) or subparagraph (iv) applies: (b) every such declaration shall indicate where the plan is held and may be inspected: (c) the council shall forward to the Registrar-General of Land a certificate authenticated by the council (together with a copy of the plan and of any resolution under section 346D(3)), setting out by sufficient descriptions and title references every parcel of land that is affected by that limited access road, either by reason of the parcel of land adjoining the limited access road or by reason of the legal access of the parcel of land to any other road being lost or adversely affected as a result of the creation of the limited access road; and the Registrar-General of Land shall record it against the titles to all the parcels of land therein described: (d) the council shall cause a copy of the certificate to be served on the owner and the occupier (if he is not also the owner) of any land to which the declaration relates, so far as they can be ascertained.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager
Local Government Act 1974	s346E Authorisation of crossing places The council may from time to time— (a) by notice to the owner of the parcel of land affected,— (i) authorise, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may specify, any crossing place (whether formed or not) at which vehicles may proceed to and from any limited access road from and to that parcel of land: (ii) specify the location of any authorised crossing place: (iii) cancel any such authorisation or specified location if the parcel of land has reasonably practicable legal access to some other road that is not a limited access road or has another authorised crossing place:	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

	(iv) cancel or vary all or any conditions imposed under this section or impose further conditions or vary the location of any authorised crossing place: (b) construct any road that it may be expedient to construct to give access, whether additional or not, to any land adjoining or near the limited access road.	
Local Government Act 1974	s346G Limited access road not a road for purpose of subdivision or sale (1) Where any provision of this Act or any other Act makes any person's right to erect or use a building of any kind on any land, or to subdivide or sell any land, conditional upon the land having a frontage or vehicle access to a road, or in any other way conditional upon the existence of a road, then, for the purposes of that provision, a limited access road shall be deemed not to be a road, except for such purpose, to such extent, and on such conditions, as may be notified from time to time by the council to the Registrar-General of Land. (2) Any person aggrieved at— (a) the refusal of the council to issue a notice to the Registrar-General of Land under subsection (1); or (b) any condition subject to which any such notice is issued— may object in writing to the Environment Court within 1 month after being notified of that refusal or condition, or within such further time as the Environment Court may allow, and the objection shall be made and determined by the Environment Court in the manner prescribed by the Resource Management Act 1991 and the regulations under that Act. (3) Subject to section 299 of the Resource Management Act 1991, the decision of the Environment Court on any such objection shall be final.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager
Local Government Act 1974	s346H Certificate of land affected to be forwarded to Registrar-General of Land (1) Where any road is declared to be a limited access road under section 346A, the council shall forward to the Registrar-General of Land a certificate authenticated by the council specifying by sufficient description and title reference every parcel of land that is affected by that limited access road, either by reason of the parcel of land adjoining the limited access road or by reason of the legal access of the parcel of land to any other road being lost or adversely affected as a result of the creation of the limited access road; and the Registrar-General of Land shall record the certificate against the titles specified therein. (2) Where the council revokes the status as a limited access road of any road or part thereof, the council shall forward to the Registrar-General of Land a certificate authenticated by the council that the status of the road or part thereof as a limited access road has been revoked, and setting out by sufficient descriptions and title references all parcels of land affected by the revocation, and the Registrar-General of Land shall record the certificate against the titles to all the parcels of land therein described. (3) The council shall also cause a copy of that certificate to be served on the owner and the occupier (if he is not also the owner) of every parcel of land affected by the revocation, so far as they can be ascertained.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager
Local Government Act 1974	s348 Powers of council with respect to private roads and private ways (1) Except with the prior permission of the council, no person shall lay out or form any private road or private way, or grant or reserve a right of way over any private way, in the district. (2) Subject to section 347, in granting any such permission the council may— (a) impose such conditions as to widths, levels, entrances, courses, formation, cost of formation, maximum number of buildings to be erected fronting any such private road or private way, minimum distances between any 2 buildings, position of building line, and otherwise in all respects whatsoever as the council thinks fit; and	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

	(b) require the owner or owners to whom permission is given to enter into a bond to comply with any conditions imposed by the council. Every such bond shall be deemed— (i) to be an instrument creating an interest in each parcel of land to which the conditions apply within the meaning of section 51 of the Land Transfer Act 2017, and may be registered accordingly; and (ii) to be a covenant running with each such parcel of land, and shall bind subsequent owners. (3) Any permission of the council under subsection (1) to lay out or form any private road or private way as aforesaid shall be deemed to lapse on the expiration of 3 years after the grant thereof, unless the work has then been completed to the satisfaction of the council; but may from time to time be extended by the council for a period or periods not exceeding 1 year at any one time. (4) With respect to any private road, the council— (a) may require any projection or obstruction in or over any part thereof to be removed at the expense of the person causing the same or to whom the same belongs: (b) may by notice in writing require the owners of land or buildings abutting on the private road to construct or repair the road, with the footways, kerbing, and channelling thereof, and every such owner shall be liable for the construction and repair of so much of the private road as the council thinks fit: (c) in case of default, may execute the said works, and recover the cost from the owners in the aforesaid proportions. (5) Subsection (4) shall apply to every private way which for the time being serves as an approach to 2 or more allotments that are separately owned or separately occupied or to any allotment on which there are 2 or more buildings that are separately occupied. (6) Nothing in this section applies to a private road or right of way lawfully created as part of a subdivision under the Resource Management Act 1991.	
Local Government Act 1974	s447 Betterment contributions where watercourse covered in (1) Where the council incurs any expenditure in enclosing and covering in any watercourse under the powers conferred by section 446, each owner of land benefited or likely to be benefited from the enclosing and covering in of the watercourse shall, if the council so requires, pay to the council on account of betterment the amount of the increased value thereby given, or likely to be given, to his land, or any smaller amount. (2) Subsections (3) to (10) of section 326 (relating to betterment contributions due to road widening), as far as they are applicable and with the necessary modifications, shall apply with respect to claims for betterment under this section as if it were a claim for betterment under the said section 326, and as if the reference in subsection (4) of the said section 326 to the widening of a road or part of a road was a reference to the enclosing and covering in of a watercourse.	Director - Assets
Local Government Act 1974	s509 Powers of council as to drainage channels and land drainage works (1) The council may purchase, or make and maintain, or enlarge, and from time to time alter, extend, or repair, any drainage channel or land drainage works constructed under this Part in any drainage area in the district, and for that purpose may— (a) contract with the owner of any private land for and acquire from him by deed duly executed the grant in perpetuity to the council of the use, occupation, and enjoyment of that land or any part thereof for the purpose of constructing and maintaining any drainage channel or land drainage works thereon: (b) make drainage channels or land drainage works upon, over, or under any land: (c) make drainage channels or land drainage works over or under any road or place to which the public have general access, or through any public reserve:	Director - Assets

	(d) alter the course or level of any road or public place, and break up and dig into the surface thereof and stop temporarily the traffic thereon: (e) make land drainage works across any stream or river but so as not to impede the navigation upon any navigable river, except under the provisions of a special Act: (f) alter the course or level of any stream or river, or of any ditch or drainage channel: (g) alter any drain, sewer, gas pipe, other pipe, cable, or other apparatus of any kind on or under any road or public place, whether within or outside the district, so far as is necessary for the purpose of constructing and maintaining any drainage channel or land drainage works. (2) Section 708 shall apply with respect to the laying of drainage channels or land drainage works on private land pursuant to subsection (1).	
Local Government Act 1974	s514 Council may make advances to owners (1) The council may make advances to the owner of any land within the district for the purpose of enabling him to do all things necessary to comply with any requirement of the council under section 511 or to cover in or improve any drainage channel or watercourse on the banks of which that land is situated. (2) Instead of making any such advance to any owner, the council may, by agreement with the owner, itself do all or any of the things referred to in subsection (1), and all money expended by the council pursuant to that agreement, together with an amount to cover the cost of supervision by the officer or agents of the council, is deemed to be an advance for the purposes of this section. (3) The council and the owner may agree that the amount of any advance shall be repayable in 1 amount at a fixed time with interest at a rate per annum fixed by the council, or by instalments extending over a number of years with interest not exceeding that rate. The agreement may contain any incidental provisions and may provide for the earlier payment of instalments, or any of them, on terms to be mentioned in the agreement: provided that, where the agreement makes no provision as aforesaid for early payment of instalments, the council shall accept payment of the whole of the unpaid instalments at any time when payment is tendered, and for the purpose of any such tender interest shall be paid up to and including the day of tender. (4) That agreement may, where the money is repayable in 1 amount, contain provisions for securing the repayment thereof, and, where the money is repayable by instalments, each such instalment is a charge on the land: provided that the owner for the time being of the premises shall in all cases be deemed the person primarily liable for payment.	Director - Assets
Local Government Act 1974	s515 Removal of obstructions in watercourses outside the district (1) Where any watercourse under the control of the council extends beyond the limits of the district, and its obstruction is likely to cause loss of life, injury, or damage to property within the district, the council may, by notice in writing, require the occupier or, where there is no occupier, the owner of any land on the banks of the river, stream, or watercourse for a distance of 1 500 metres beyond the upstream boundary or downstream boundary of the district to remove any earth or stone, and any driftwood, tree, shrub, or bush, or any part thereof, impeding the free flow of water in that watercourse, or to lower or trim any part of a tree, shrub, or bush overhanging that watercourse and likely to fall therein, within the space of the aforesaid 1 500 metres. (2) Subsections (2) to (7) and (9)(b) of section 511 shall apply with respect to every notice under this section as if it were a notice given under subsection (1) of the said section 511. (3) In this section the terms obstruction and remove have the same meanings as in section 511(9).	Director - Assets

Local Government Act 1974	s517D – Obligation of local authority to facilitate purposes (1) Where any local authority that has control of a land drainage scheme or water race scheme has reasonable grounds to believe that a significant proportion of scheme users may seek the transfer of that scheme under this Part, the local authority must, in relation to that scheme, take all reasonable steps to facilitate the operation of the provisions of this Part. (2) Reasonable steps under subsection (1) may include the provision of reasonable assistance to any person appearing to represent or have the confidence of the scheme users in the development of a transfer proposal.	Director - Assets
Local Government Act 1974	s517F – Duty of local authority upon receipt of transfer petition and transfer proposal (1) No transfer petition or transfer proposal filed under section 517E is of any effect if— (a) the number of valid signatures to the transfer petition is not greater than 50% of the number of separately rateable properties served by the land drainage scheme or water race scheme; or (b) the transfer proposal is the same or substantially similar to any proposal that has been filed with the local authority within the period of 36 months ending with the date on which the transfer petition is filed with the local authority. (2) Where any transfer petition or transfer proposal is of no effect under subsection (1), the local authority must notify the proposer or the proposer's representative accordingly. (3) Subject to subsection (1), where the local authority ascertains that a transfer proposal filed under section 517E does not deal adequately with the matters set out in section 517I, the local authority must return that transfer proposal to the proposer together with a written statement indicating the matters that, in the local authority's opinion, have not been adequately dealt with in the proposal. (4) The return of the transfer proposal to the proposer under subsection (3) does not in any way preclude the proposer from once again filing a transfer petition under section 517E and subsection (1)(b) has effect, in relation to the transfer proposal that accompanies any such transfer petition, as if the transfer proposal returned under subsection (3) had never been filed	Director - Assets
Local Government Act 1974	s517K – right to object to transfer proposal (1) No transfer petition or transfer proposal filed under section 517E is of any effect if— (a) the number of valid signatures to the transfer petition is not greater than 50% of the number of separately rateable properties served by the land drainage scheme or water race scheme; or (b) the transfer proposal is the same or substantially similar to any proposal that has been filed with the local authority within the period of 36 months ending with the date on which the transfer petition is filed with the local authority. (2) Where any transfer petition or transfer proposal is of no effect under subsection (1), the local authority must notify the proposer or the proposer's representative accordingly. (3) Subject to subsection (1), where the local authority ascertains that a transfer proposal filed under section 517E does not deal adequately with the matters set out in section 517I, the local authority must return that transfer proposal to the proposer together with a written statement indicating the matters that, in the local authority's opinion, have not been adequately dealt with in the proposal. (4) The return of the transfer proposal to the proposer under subsection (3) does not in any way preclude the proposer from once again filing a transfer petition under section 517E and subsection (1)(b) has effect, in relation to the transfer proposal that accompanies any such transfer petition, as if the transfer proposal returned under subsection (3) had never been filed	Director - Assets

Local Government Act 1974	s517L- Notice of right to object Subject to section 517F(3), a local authority that receives a transfer petition and transfer proposal under section 517E must, as soon as practicable after receiving it, forward a notice that complies with section 517M to— (a) every scheme user who is the operator of a drainage system or water supply system that utilises the scheme to which the transfer proposal relates; and (b) every other scheme user in relation to the scheme to which the transfer proposal relates; and (c) every local authority entitled under section 517K(c) to object to the transfer proposal.	Director - Assets
Local Government Act 1974	s517P – Notification by local authority of receipt of objections Within 7 days after the closing date for the lodging of written objections under section 517K, the local authority— (a) must ascertain whether it has received any written objections from— (i) any local authority entitled under section 517K(c) to object to the transfer proposal; or (ii) the operator of any other drainage system or water supply system that utilises the scheme; or (iii) scheme users who are occupiers of not less than 5% of the number of separately rateable properties served by the land drainage scheme or water race scheme; and (b) must advise the proposer and all other scheme users and every local authority within whose district the scheme is wholly or partly situated or which is otherwise likely to be affected by the proposed transfer, whether or not, as a result of its finding under paragraph (a), the local authority is required by section 517S to forward to the Commission the transfer proposal and every objection received by the local authority.	Director - Assets
Local Government Act 1974	s517Q – Procedure where transfer proposal not required to be forwarded to Commission Where the local authority finds, under section 517P, that it is not required by section 517S to forward to the Commission the transfer proposal and every objection received by the local authority, the transfer proposal becomes, as from the date of the local authority's finding under section 517P(a), a transfer plan and the local authority must, as soon as practicable, give effect to that transfer plan.	Director - Assets
Local Government Act 1974	s517R – Obligation of local authority to effect transfer Where a transfer proposal becomes a transfer plan under section 517Q, the local authority in whom the land drainage scheme or water race scheme is vested, must transfer the land drainage scheme or water race scheme— (a) to the scheme users of the land drainage scheme or water race scheme as tenants in common; or (b) by direction of the scheme users of the land drainage scheme or water race scheme,— (i) to any body corporate comprised of or acting on behalf of all the scheme users; or (ii) where the scheme users of the land drainage scheme or water race scheme have appointed any persons to hold the scheme in trust on behalf of the scheme users, to those persons as joint tenants.	Director - Assets
Local Government Act 1974	s517S – Procedure on receipt of objections (1) The local authority must, as soon as is practicable upon receipt by it of— (a) an objection from a local authority entitled under section 517K(c) to object to the transfer proposal; or	Director - Assets

	(b) an objection from any scheme user who is the operator of a drainage system or water supply system that utilises the scheme; or (c) objections from scheme users who are occupiers of not less than 5% of the number of separately rateable properties served by the land drainage scheme or water race scheme,— forward to the Commission the copies and information specified in subsection (2). (2) The copies and information required by subsection (1) to be forwarded to the Commission comprise— (a) a copy of the transfer proposal; and (b) a copy of every objection received by the local authority under section 517K; and (c) such information concerning the characteristics of the land drainage scheme or water race scheme proposed to be transferred as is necessary for the purposes of section 517T.	
Local Government Act 1974	S517V (2) – Notice of Commission’s determination (2) The local authority concerned must make a copy of the determination and a copy of the explanatory statement available for public inspection at its office.	Director - Assets
Local Government Act 1974	S517W Modification of support for transfer proposal (1) This section applies to any transfer proposal approved with modifications by the Commission under section 517T(3). (2) Where a local authority receives under section 517V(1) a copy of a determination by which a transfer proposal is approved with modifications by the Commission, the local authority must forward to every scheme user a notice which— (a) gives notice that the Local Government Commission has modified the transfer proposal; and (b) states the Commission’s obligations under paragraphs (b) and (c) of section 517V(1) and the local authority’s obligations under section 517V(2); and (c) states that any scheme user who signed the transfer petition under section 517G in respect of the transfer proposal may, by written application received by the local authority before a date specified in the notice, being a date not less than 4 weeks nor more than 6 weeks after the date of the notice, have the scheme user’s signature deleted from the petition; and (d) states that any scheme user who was entitled under section 517G to sign the transfer petition in respect of the transfer proposal but did not sign that petition may, by written application received by the local authority before the date specified under paragraph (c), have the scheme user’s support for the petition recorded; and (e) states the local authority’s obligations under subsection (3). (3) Within 7 days after the date specified under subsection (2)(c), the local authority must determine whether— (a) after deleting any signature that is the subject of an application under subsection (2)(c); and (b) after counting, as if it were a signature to the petition, any support for the petition recorded in accordance with an application under subsection (2)(d),— the number of valid signatures on the transfer petition is equal to or greater than 75% of the number of separately rateable properties served by the land drainage scheme or water race scheme. (4) Where the local authority determines under subsection (3) that the number of valid signatures on the transfer petition is not equal to or greater than 75% of the number of separately rateable properties served by the land drainage scheme or water race scheme, the local authority must notify every scheme user that the number of valid signatures on the transfer petition is insufficient and that the transfer proposal is not to proceed.	Director - Assets

Local Government Act 1974	S517X – Procedure after determination (1) Where the Commission determines under section 517T(2) that the transfer of the land drainage scheme or water race scheme is to proceed (and does not exercise its power, under section 517T(3) to approve the transfer proposal with modifications), the transfer proposal becomes, as from the date of the Commission’s determination, a transfer plan and the local authority must, as soon as practicable, give effect to that transfer plan. (2) Where, in relation to a transfer proposal to which section 517W applies, the local authority determines, under section 517W(3), that the number of valid signatures on the transfer petition is equal to or greater than 75% of the number of separately rateable properties served by the land drainage scheme or water race scheme, the modified transfer proposal becomes, as from the date of the local authority’s determination, a transfer plan and the local authority must, as soon as practicable, give effect to the transfer plan.	Director - Assets
Local Government Act 1974	S517Y – Obligation of local authority to effect transfer Where a transfer proposal becomes a transfer plan under section 517X, the local authority in whom the land drainage scheme or water race scheme is vested, must transfer the land drainage scheme or water race scheme— (a) to the scheme users of the land drainage scheme or water race scheme as tenants in common; or (b) by direction of the scheme users of the land drainage scheme or water race scheme,— (i) to any body corporate comprised of or acting on behalf of the scheme users; or (ii) where the scheme users of the land drainage scheme or water race scheme have appointed any person to hold the scheme in trust on behalf of the scheme users, to those persons as joint tenants.	Director - Assets
Local Government Act 1974	S517Z – Transfer by local authority of scheme assets and scheme liabilities (1) Notwithstanding any Act, rule of law, or agreement, where a transfer proposal becomes a transfer plan under section 517Q or section 517X and that plan is to be given effect to by the transfer of a land drainage scheme or water race scheme, the local authority must on the transfer day— (a) transfer to the person or group of persons to whom the scheme is transferred, the scheme assets and scheme liabilities; and (b) vest in the person or group of persons to whom the scheme is transferred any rights conferred by designations under district plans applying to any land transferred pursuant to this Part; and (c) grant to the person or group of persons to whom the scheme is transferred leases, easements, permits, consents, or rights of any kind in respect of any scheme assets or scheme liabilities as provided for by the transfer proposal, the amended transfer proposal, or the Commission’s determination, as the case may be. (2) Where a local authority continues, on behalf of scheme users, to collect revenue from land vested in the local authority in trust or as an endowment for the purposes of or in relation to a land drainage scheme or water race scheme transferred under this Part, the local authority is entitled to deduct from such revenue all reasonable costs and expenses incurred in the collection of such revenue. (3) Where any designation is, under subsection (1)(b) vested in a person or group of persons, that person or group of persons may, within the period of 2 years beginning on the transfer day, apply under section 167 of the Resource Management Act 1991 for approval as a requiring authority and is, until that application is disposed of or until that period of 2 years expires, whichever is the sooner, deemed to be a requiring authority within the meaning of that Act. (4) Scheme assets that are fixed to, or are under or over, any land may be transferred under this Part, whether or not any interest in the land is also transferred. Where any such asset is so transferred, the asset and the land are to be regarded as separate assets each capable of separate ownership.	Director - Assets

	(5) Any scheme asset or scheme liability may be transferred under this Part, whether or not any Act or agreement relating to the asset or liability permits such transfer or requires any consent to such a transfer. (6) Where a transfer takes place pursuant to this section and the transfer is registrable, the person responsible for keeping the register must register the transfer forthwith after written notice of the transfer is received by him or her from any person authorised for that purpose by the local authority.	
Local Government Act 1974	S517ZA – Further provisions relating to transfer of scheme assets and scheme liabilities (1) Nothing in this Part— (a) is to be regarded as placing the local authority, the scheme owner, or any other person in breach of contract or confidence or as otherwise making any of them guilty of a civil wrong; or (b) is to be regarded as giving rise to a right for any person to terminate or cancel any contract or arrangement or to accelerate the performance of any obligation; or (c) is to be regarded as placing the local authority, the scheme owner, or any other person in breach of any enactment or rule of law or contractual provision prohibiting, restricting, or regulating the assignment or transfer of any property or the disclosure of any information; or (d) releases any surety wholly or in part from all or any obligation; or (e) invalidates or discharges any contract or security. (2) Where a scheme asset or scheme liability is transferred to the scheme owner under section 517Z, the local authority remains liable to any third party as if the asset or liability had not been so transferred and in any such case the scheme owner must indemnify the local authority in respect of any liability arising under this situation. (3) Where— (a) any scheme assets held or used by a local authority are held or used for the purposes of, or in relation to, any other land drainage scheme or water race scheme vested in the local authority; or (b) any scheme liabilities are incurred by a local authority for the purposes of any other land drainage scheme or water race scheme vested in the local authority,— the scheme owner must indemnify the local authority for that proportion of the liability which represents the share of the land drainage scheme or water race scheme in any such scheme asset or scheme liability. (4) Any satisfaction or performance by the scheme owners in respect of the asset or liability is deemed to be also satisfaction or performance by the local authority. (5) Any satisfaction or performance in respect of the asset or liability by any third party to the benefit of the scheme owner is deemed to be also to the benefit of the local authority.	Director - Assets
Local Government Act 1974	S517ZB – Rates and charges payable for proportionate part of year in certain circumstances (1) Where in any year a land drainage scheme or water race scheme is transferred under this Part before a local authority prescribes any charge or sets any rate for that year in respect of the scheme, any expenditure incurred by the local authority in respect of the scheme for the period beginning on 1 July in that year and ending with the transfer date of the scheme is recoverable by the local authority upon the transfer of the scheme, as a debt owing to the local authority by the scheme owner. (2) If in any year a land drainage scheme or water race scheme is transferred under this Part, after any charge or rate in respect of the scheme has been prescribed or set for that year, the local authority may assess and collect the charge or rate, but the proportion of the charge or rate that was assessed for the purpose of the scheme and that was not expended	Director - Assets

	by the local authority before the transfer of the scheme must be paid by the local authority to the scheme owner upon the transfer of the scheme.	
Local Government Act 1974	S517ZE – Transfer of existing easements etc. (1) Where a land drainage scheme or water race scheme is transferred by a local authority under this Part, the benefit of any existing easement, agreement, or right over or in respect of land relating to land drainage works, drainage channels, water races, or other facilities, for the purposes of the scheme, is deemed to be transferred to the person or group of persons to whom the scheme is transferred, notwithstanding that the easement, agreement, or right may not have been registered. (2) In respect of any land to which subsection (1) applies, the local authority must, at the request of the scheme owner, by notice registered in accordance with this section against the title of the land, indicate the existence of the relevant easement, agreement, or right and the fact that it has been transferred to the scheme owner pursuant to subsection (1). (3) Every such notice must— (a) be signed by the local authority; and (b) specify the parcel of land affected; and (c) have endorsed on the notice, or refer to, a diagram or plan showing the position or course of the land drainage works, drainage channels, water race, or other facility to which the easement, agreement, or right relates; and (d) be lodged by the local authority with the Registrar-General of Land, who must register it against the title to that land. (4) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (3)(c), where it is not practicable to show on the diagram or plan the true position or course of the land drainage works, drainage channels, water race, or other facilities to which the easement, agreement, or right relates, the notice registered in accordance with this section must indicate the position or course as nearly as possible, and, until the contrary is proved, the position or course so indicated is deemed to be the true position or course. (5) Where any such notice has endorsed on it or refers to a diagram or plan to which subsection (4) applies and it is subsequently shown by a plan deposited by the Registrar-General of Land that the true position or course of the land drainage works, drainage channels, water race, or other facility differs from the position or course shown on the first-mentioned diagram or plan, the Registrar-General of Land must endorse on the notice and on any other appropriate titles, plans, or records a reference to the deposited plan; and the notice is thereupon deemed to have referred to the deposited plan from the date on which it was signed. (6) No action lies against the Crown under subpart 3 of Part 2 of the Land Transfer Act 2017 by reason of any notice registered under this section not indicating the true position or course of any land drainage works, drainage channel, or water race. (7) Notwithstanding any enactment or rule of law to the contrary, any notice registered under this section is deemed to be binding on any registered owner of an estate in fee simple or leasehold of, or on any registered licensee of, and on every person with a prior or subsequent interest registered against, the land or any interest in the land affected by the notice. (8) Any easement, agreement, or right referred to in any notice registered under this section may be transferred, by a transfer instrument registered under the Land Transfer Act 2017, to any person or group of persons to whom any land drainage scheme or water race scheme is subsequently sold or otherwise disposed of.	Director - Assets

Local Government Act 1974	S517ZJ – Revocation of resolutions constituting drainage areas and water race areas (1) On the transfer of any land drainage scheme or water race scheme under this Part,— (a) that part of every resolution in force in relation to that scheme and made under section 423 or section 504 or section 505, or the corresponding provision of any former enactment relating to land drainage or water races, is deemed to be revoked; and (b) that part of every drainage district (being a drainage district that is deemed to be a drainage area constituted under Part 29) that relates to the scheme is deemed to be excluded from that drainage area; and (c) that part of every water race district (being a water race district that is deemed to be a water race area constituted under Part 25) that relates to that scheme is deemed to be excluded from that water race area; and (d) that part of every irrigation district (being an irrigation district that is deemed to be a water race area constituted under Part 25) that relates to that scheme is deemed to be excluded from that water race area. (2) A local authority must alter the boundaries of any drainage area or water race area to such extent as is necessary to reflect any revocation effected, or exclusion deemed to have been effected, by subsection (1).	Director - Assets
Local Government Act 1974	S517ZK – Power of local authority to enter not contracts with scheme owners Subject to Part 16A, a local authority may enter into a contract with the scheme owner of any land drainage scheme or water race scheme to undertake all or any of the following, namely, the planning, implementation, operation, and maintenance of that land drainage scheme or water race scheme.	Director - Assets
Local Government Act 1974	s591 Provision of parking places and buildings and transport stations (1) The council may provide parking places and buildings and transport stations, and for that purpose may— (a) take, purchase, or otherwise acquire any land or buildings or erect any buildings in or near to the district: (b) utilise any land or buildings that may lawfully be appropriated for the purpose: (c) take all such steps as the council thinks necessary to adapt for use as a parking place or building or transport station any land or building that it may acquire or utilise under this section: (d) authorise the use as a parking place or transport station of any part of a road: (e) appoint any place or any road or any specified part of any place or road as a transport station for the exclusive use of vehicles engaged in any passenger service or goods service or any other transport service. (2) The council shall not authorise the use of any part of a road as a parking place or transport station so as unreasonably to prevent access to any premises adjoining the road, or the use of the road by any person entitled to the use thereof, or so as to be a nuisance. (3) The exercise by the council of its power under this section with respect to the use of any part of a road shall not render it subject to any liability in respect of loss of or damage to any vehicle or the fittings or contents of any vehicle. (4) Except as provided in bylaws made pursuant to section 591A or as provided in subsection (2) of that section, no part of a road may be appointed as a parking place available only to a specified person or to a specified class of persons or to vehicles owned or operated by a specified person or by specified classes of persons. (5) The council may, in the exercise of its power of leasing and letting under Part 14, let or lease to any person for use as a parking place or transport station any parking place or transport station provided by it (not being part of a road). (6) In this section— parking place means a place (including a building) where vehicles, or any class of vehicles, may wait transport station means a place where transport-service vehicles, or any class of transport-service vehicles, may wait between trips,—	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

	and each of those expressions includes all necessary approaches and means of entrance to and egress from any such place, and all such buildings, ticket offices, waiting rooms, cloak rooms, structures, appliances, and other facilities as the council considers to be necessary or desirable for the efficient use of that place for the purpose for which it is provided and the collection of charges in relation to that use.	
Local Government Act 1974	Schedule 10 Clause 1-10 Conditions as to stopping of roads 1 The council shall prepare a plan of the road proposed to be stopped, together with an explanation as to why the road is to be stopped and the purpose or purposes to which the stopped road will be put, and a survey made and a plan prepared of any new road proposed to be made in lieu thereof, showing the lands through which it is proposed to pass, and the owners and occupiers of those lands so far as known, and shall lodge the plan in the office of the Chief Surveyor of the land district in which the road is situated. The plan shall separately show any area of esplanade reserve which will become vested in the council under section 345(3). 2 On receipt of the Chief Surveyor's notice of approval and plan number the council shall open the plan for public inspection at the office of the council, and the council shall at least twice, at intervals of not less than 7 days, give public notice of the proposals and of the place where the plan may be inspected, and shall in the notice call upon persons objecting to the proposals to lodge their objections in writing at the office of the council on or before a date to be specified in the notice, being not earlier than 40 days after the date of the first publication thereof. The council shall also forthwith after that first publication serve a notice in the same form on the occupiers of all land adjoining the road proposed to be stopped or any new road proposed to be made in lieu thereof, and, in the case of any such land of which the occupier is not also the owner, on the owner of the land also, so far as they can be ascertained. 3 A notice of the proposed stoppage shall, during the period between the first publication of the notice and the expiration of the last day for lodging objections as aforesaid, be kept fixed in a conspicuous place at each end of the road proposed to be stopped: provided that the council shall not be deemed to have failed to comply with the provisions of this clause in any case where any such notice is removed without the authority of the council, but in any such case the council shall, as soon as conveniently may be after being informed of the unauthorised removal of the notice, cause a new notice complying with the provisions of this clause to be affixed in place of the notice so removed and to be kept so affixed for the period aforesaid. 4 If no objections are received within the time limited as aforesaid, the council may by public notice declare that the road is stopped; and the road shall, subject to the council's compliance with clause 9, thereafter cease to be a road. 5 If objections are received as aforesaid, the council shall, after the expiration of the period within which an objection must be lodged, unless it decides to allow the objections, send the objections together with the plans aforesaid, and a full description of the proposed alterations to the Environment Court. 6 The Environment Court shall consider the district plan, the plan of the road proposed to be stopped, the council's explanation under clause 1, and any objection made thereto by any person, and confirm, modify, or reverse the decision of the council which shall be final and conclusive on all questions. 7 If the Environment Court reverses the decision of the council, no proceedings shall be entertained by the Environment Court for stopping the road for 2 years thereafter. 8 If the Environment Court confirms the decision of the council, the council may declare by public notice that the road is stopped; and the road shall, subject to the council's compliance with clause 9, thereafter cease to be a road.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

	9 Two copies of that notice and of the plans hereinbefore referred to shall be transmitted by the council for record in the office of the Chief Surveyor of the land district in which the road is situated, and no notice of the stoppage of the road shall take effect until that record is made. 10 The Chief Surveyor shall allocate a new description of the land comprising the stopped road, and shall forward to the Registrar-General of Land or the Registrar of Deeds, as the case may require, a copy of that description and a copy of the notice and the plans transmitted to him by the council, and the Registrar shall amend his records accordingly.	
Local Government Act 1974	Schedule 10 clauses 11 - 11B Temporary prohibition of traffic 11 The council may, subject to such conditions as it thinks fit (including the imposition of a reasonable bond), and after consultation with the Police and the New Zealand Transport Agency, close any road or part of a road to all traffic or any specified type of traffic (including pedestrian traffic)— (a) while the road, or any drain, water race, pipe, or apparatus under, upon, or over the road is being constructed or repaired; or (b) where, in order to resolve problems associated with traffic operations on a road network, experimental diversions of traffic are required; or (c) during a period when public disorder exists or is anticipated; or (d) when for any reason it is considered desirable that traffic should be temporarily diverted to other roads; or (e) for a period or periods not exceeding in the aggregate 31 days in any year for any exhibition, fair, show, market, concert, film-making, race or other sporting event, or public function: provided that no road may be closed for any purpose specified in paragraph (e) if that closure would, in the opinion of the council, be likely to impede traffic unreasonably. 11A The council shall give public notice of its intention to consider closing any road or part of a road under clause 11(e); and shall give public notice of any decision to close any road or part of a road under that provision. 11B Where any road or part of a road is closed under clause 11(e), the council or, with the consent of the council, the promoter of any activity for the purpose of which the road has been closed may impose charges for the entry of persons and vehicles to the area of closed road, any structure erected on the road, or any structure or area under the control of the council or the promoter on adjoining land.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager
Local Government Act 1974	Schedule 14 Provisions as to constructing or maintaining waterworks, drainage works, trade wastes systems, and drainage channels, and laying gas pipes or electricity cables, and erecting poles on roads and works not under the control of the council 1 Before interfering with any road or other work that is not under the control of the council for the purposes of constructing or maintaining waterworks or drainage works or trade wastes systems or drainage channels, or laying gas pipes, or electricity cables, or erecting poles, the council shall give not less than 1 month's notice in writing to the local authority or body having control of the road or work. 2 If that local authority or body objects to the interference, the matter shall be referred to the District Court, and the decision of the court shall be final. 3 The council may at any time interfere with the road or work, so far as may be necessary to effect all necessary repairs in the waterworks or drainage works or trade wastes systems or drainage channels or gas pipes or electricity cables or poles, on giving to that local authority or body not less than 3 days' previous notice in writing of its intention to do so.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager, Service Manager, General Manager Water Services

	4 In any sudden emergency or danger to the waterworks or drainage works or trade wastes systems or drainage channels or gas pipes or electricity cables or poles or property adjoining, the council may, without any previous notice, proceed to effect the necessary repairs, but shall as soon as practicable thereafter inform the local authority or body. 5 The provisions of this schedule shall, in relation to any public work that is a government work to which section 241 applies, be read subject to that section.	
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969	s5 Leasing of land to Crown Notwithstanding anything in this Act or in any other Act, where any local authority or public body, whether or not it is a leasing authority under this Act, has power to lease any land, it may lease the land to the Sovereign or to any other local authority or public body by private contract for such term, at such rent, and subject to such conditions as it thinks fit.	Director - Assets
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969	s7 Powers of leasing authority to grant leases (1) Where a leasing authority has power to let any land, it may let the land under the provisions of this Act on any of the following tenancies or leases: (a) a tenancy at will: (b) a tenancy determinable by the leasing authority at any time by 6 months' notice, or any shorter notice: (c) a tenancy for any term not exceeding 99 years, without right of renewal: (d) a tenancy with a right of renewal for 1 or more terms, the rent for the renewed terms to be determined by valuation in accordance with the provisions of Schedule 1, but so that the aggregate duration of the original and of the renewed terms shall not exceed 50 years: (e) a tenancy for any term not exceeding 21 years, with a perpetual right of renewal for the same or any shorter period, at a rent to be determined by valuation in accordance with the provisions of Schedule 1: (f) a tenancy for any term not exceeding 21 years, with a provision in accordance with Schedule 2 that on the expiration of the term a new lease for the same or any shorter term shall be offered for sale by auction, and so on from time to time in perpetuity: (g) a tenancy for any term not exceeding 21 years, with a provision that on the expiration of the term the lessee shall have an option either to accept a renewal lease in accordance with Schedule 1 or to have a new lease offered for sale by auction in accordance with Schedule 2, and so on from time to time in perpetuity: (h) a tenancy in accordance with paragraph (e) or paragraph (f) or paragraph (g), save that the right of renewal or of having a new lease offered for sale by auction is limited in duration in such manner as the leasing authority thinks fit, instead of being perpetual.	Director - Assets
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969	s8 Leases may be sold by public auction or public tender (1) Except so far as this Act otherwise provides, every lease granted under this Part shall be sold by the leasing authority by public auction or public tender, of which public notice has been given. (2) Every such notice shall be so published not less than 21 days before the day appointed for the auction, or before the last day appointed for making a tender, as the case may be, and twice after that notice and before the day so appointed. (3) Every such notice shall contain particulars as to the material provisions of the lease proposed to be sold, but, in relation to the provisions of Schedule 1 or Schedule 2, it shall be sufficient in the notice to refer to that schedule. (4) It shall not be necessary in any such sale by auction or tender for the leasing authority to accept the highest or any bid or tender, but no bid or tender other than the highest shall be accepted, except pursuant to subsection (5).	Director - Assets

	(5) Notwithstanding anything in this section, a lease that has been offered for sale as aforesaid and not sold may at any time within 12 months after the day of the auction, or after the last day appointed for making a tender, as the case may be, be sold by private contract at a rent not less than the upset rent at which the lease was so offered. (6) Nothing in this section shall prevent a leasing authority from leasing any land by private contract for a tenancy at will, or for any term not exceeding 5 years, or for a term determinable at any time by the leasing authority by 6 months' notice or any shorter notice.	
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969	s9 Leasing authority may offer land for lease at a rent determined by leasing authority Notwithstanding anything in section 8, a leasing authority may offer any land for leasing, after calling for public applications, at a rent determined by the leasing authority.	Director - Assets
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969	s11 Powers of leasing authority to grant leases Where a leasing authority has power to let any farm land, it may let the land under the provisions of this Act on either of the following tenancies: (a) a tenancy for farming purposes for any term not exceeding 5 years, without right of renewal, in accordance with the provisions of section 12: (b) a lease for a term of 21 years or 33 years, as the leasing authority decides, with a perpetual right of renewal for the same term as that of the original lease, at a rent to be determined by valuation in accordance with the provisions of Schedule 1.	Director - Assets
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969	s14 Compensation for improvements (1) Where— (a) the lessee under any lease of farm land granted under paragraph (b) of section 11 gives notice to the leasing authority under paragraph (c) of clause 5 of Schedule 1 that he does not desire to accept a renewal lease of the land or does not within the time specified in clause 12 of that schedule give notice to the leasing authority that he desires to accept a renewal lease of the land; or (b) any such lease is surrendered by the lessee or is determined by the leasing authority by re-entry or forfeiture,— the lessee shall be entitled in accordance with this section to compensation from the incoming lessee or the leasing authority, as the case may be, for improvements on the land effected or purchased by him. (2) In every such case the leasing authority shall cause a valuation of the improvements on the land effected or purchased by the lessee to be made by a person whom the leasing authority reasonably believes to be competent to make the valuation. (3) As soon as possible after that valuation has been made, the leasing authority shall give to the lessee notice in writing informing him of the amount of that valuation and, except where the lease has been determined by re-entry or forfeiture, requiring him to notify the leasing authority in writing within 2 months whether he agrees to the amount of that valuation or requires that valuation to be determined by arbitration in accordance with subsection (4). (4) Within 2 months after the giving of that notice to the lessee, he shall give notice in writing to the leasing authority stating whether he agrees to the valuation specified in the notice given to him or requires that valuation to be determined by arbitration. If he so requires, that valuation shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of clauses 7 to 11 of Schedule 1, which shall, with the necessary modifications, apply as if the valuation were being made to determine the rent payable under a renewal lease: provided that this subsection shall not apply in any case where the lease has been determined by re-entry or forfeiture.	Director - Assets

	(5) If the lessee fails to give to the leasing authority within the time specified in subsection (4) the notice referred in that subsection, he shall be deemed to have agreed to the valuation set out in the notice given to him under subsection (3). (6) Where in any case to which subsection (1) applies the land is to be again leased by the leasing authority under paragraph (b) of section 11,— (a) it shall be offered for lease weighted with the value of improvements effected or purchased by the former lessee as fixed under the foregoing provisions of this section: provided that, in any case where the lease has been determined by re-entry or forfeiture, if the leasing authority believes on reasonable grounds that the granting of a new lease of the land is being hindered by reason of the value of improvements as determined under subsection (2) being excessive, the leasing authority, in its discretion, may from time to time reduce the value of the improvements and again offer the land for lease by public application: (b) the value of those improvements shall be paid to the leasing authority by the incoming lessee before he is admitted into possession of the land: provided that, with the consent of the former lessee and of every person entitled to receive payment of any amount in respect of the whole or any part of those improvements, the said value or any part thereof may be paid by instalments over a period of years or be secured by way of mortgage to the former lessee or other person entitled. Any payment by instalments over a period of years shall be subject to such conditions as to payment of interest and otherwise, and any mortgage shall contain such provisions, as the leasing authority thinks fit: (c) the value of those improvements when so paid to the leasing authority shall be paid by it to the former lessee or other person entitled to receive payment, less any money due to the leasing authority by the former lessee in respect of the land and improvements and less the amount of any expenses incurred by the leasing authority in recovering possession of the land. (7) Where in any case to which subsection (1) applies the leasing authority decides that the land is not to be again leased under paragraph (b) of section 11, the value of the improvements on the land effected or purchased by the former lessee, as fixed under the foregoing provisions of this section, shall be paid by the leasing authority to the former lessee or other person entitled to receive payment, less any money due to the leasing authority by the former lessee in respect of the land and improvements and less any expenses incurred by the leasing authority in recovering possession of the land. (8) Except as provided in subsections (6) and (7), no lessee shall have any right or claim against the leasing authority in respect of any improvements effected or purchased by him on land comprised in any land leased under paragraph (b) of section 11. (9) In this section the term improvements means substantial improvements of a permanent nature; and includes reclamation from swamps; clearing of bush, gorse, broom, sweetbrier, or scrub; cultivation (including the clearing of land for cropping, and the clearing and ploughing of land for, and the laying down of the land for or with, grasses); planting with trees or live hedges; the laying out and cultivating of gardens; fencing; draining; roading; bridging; sinking water wells or bores, or constructing water tanks, water supplies, water races, irrigation works, head races, border dykes, or sheep dips; making embankments or protective works of any kind; in any way improving the character or fertility of the soil; the erection of any building; and the installation of any telephone or of any electric-lighting or electric-power plant. (10) In this section the term value of improvements means the added value which at the time of valuation the improvements give to the land; and valuation, in relation to improvements, has a corresponding meaning.	
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969	s16 Inspection of leased land	Director - Assets

	(1) Any person authorised by the lessor in writing shall, on giving not less than 48 hours' notice in writing to the lessee or his agent, be entitled, at all reasonable times, to enter any farm land held on lease granted or renewed after the commencement of this Act by any lessor that is a leasing authority or a public body, whether the lease is granted or renewed under this Act or any other enactment, for the purpose of inspecting the land in order to ascertain whether the covenants implied on the part of the lessee by section 15 have been observed and performed by the lessee. (2) Every person who obstructs any person authorised as aforesaid in the making of an inspection, or who refuses to answer any reasonable question put to him in writing by any person so authorised, or who makes to him any wilful mis-statement, commits an offence, and is liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$100.	
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969	s23A Leases may be granted to subtenants (1) A council may, with the consent of the lessee, grant to a sublessee from the lessee a lease direct from the council of the whole or any part of the land comprised in the lease to the lessee for the whole of the residue of the term created by the last-mentioned lease. (2) This section shall also apply where only an agreement for the head lease has been entered into.	Director - Assets
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969	S23C Leasing of adjoining land when leased land taken or acquired for public work (1) Where for the purposes of any public work the council has taken or otherwise acquired part of the land comprised in any lease granted by the council, the council may— (a) offer to the lessee, without calling for public application, a lease of any land vested in the council available for leasing and adjoining the remaining land comprised in the lease; and (b) grant to the lessee a new lease of that remaining land and that adjoining land for the unexpired term of the original lease, at a rent fixed by a valuation made by a person whom the council reasonably believes to be competent to make the valuation, and subject to the same terms and conditions as the original lease, including the same right (if any) to a renewal lease or of having a new lease offered for sale by auction as that to which the lessee is entitled under the original lease. (2) In determining the area of adjoining land to be offered to a lessee for lease pursuant to subsection (1), the council shall have regard to the area and value of the land taken or otherwise acquired and such other matters as it considers relevant. (3) Nothing in section 8 or section 9 or section 17 shall apply with respect to any lease granted under this section.	Director - Assets
Public Works Act 1981	s16 Empowering acquisition of land (2) Every local authority is hereby empowered to acquire under this Act any land required for a local work for which it has financial responsibility. (3) In addition, a local authority is empowered to acquire under this Act any land required for a local SPV work for which it is the responsible infrastructure authority.	Director - Assets
Public Works Act 1981	s17 Acquisition by agreement (1) The Minister or a local authority may enter into an agreement to purchase any land for any public work for which the Crown or local authority, as the case may be, is responsible. (2) Any agreement to sell land to the Crown or a local authority for public work under this section may be implemented by a declaration under section 20 or by a transfer instrument under the Land Transfer Act 2017 for the stated public work. (3) [Repealed] (4) If the land sought is— (a) Maori freehold land as defined in section 2 of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993; and (b) beneficially owned by more than 4 persons; and (c) not vested in any trustee or trustees—	Director - Assets

	the Minister, or any person authorised generally or particularly in writing by him, or the local authority, as the case may be, may apply to the Maori Land Court for the district in which the land is situated for an order under the provisions of Part 9 of the Maori Affairs Amendment Act 1974. The Maori Land Court shall deal with the application as if a notice under an enactment had been issued to the owners. (5) If an agent is appointed by the Maori Land Court, he shall, subject to the terms of the appointment, be deemed to be the owner of the land for the purposes of entering into an agreement under this section and of executing any transfer or conveyance. (6) Where Public Trust is authorised by virtue of an order under section 81 to represent the owner, Public Trust may agree to so represent the owner for the purposes of this section and may execute any transfer or conveyance. (7) Any agreement to sell the land to the Crown or to a local authority under this section may— (a) specify the method of acquiring title to the land	
Public Works Act 1981	§18 Prior negotiations required for acquisition of land for essential works (1) Where any land is required for any public work the Minister or local authority, as the case may be, shall, before proceeding to take the land under this Act— (a) serve notice of his or its desire to acquire the land on every person having a registered interest in the land; and (b) lodge a notice of desire to acquire the land with the Registrar-General of Land who shall register it, without fee, against the record of title affected; and (c) invite the owner to sell the land to him or it, and, following a valuation carried out by a registered valuer, advise the owner of the estimated amount of compensation to which he would be entitled under this Act or the betterment that he may be liable to pay; and (d) make every endeavour to negotiate in good faith with the owner in an attempt to reach an agreement for the acquisition of the land. (2) If, after a period of 3 months,— (a) the owner fails to respond to any invitation issued under subsection (1); or (b) the owner refuses to negotiate with the Minister or the local authority, as the case may be; or (c) an agreement for the sale and purchase of the land is not made with the owner under section 17,— the Minister or local authority may, within 1 year after notifying the owner under subsection (1), proceed to take the land under this Act. (3) Any notice under subsection (1)— (a) may be withdrawn by the Minister or local authority at any time; and (b) shall, in relation to any person and his interest in the land, be deemed to have been withdrawn at the expiration of the period of 1 year beginning on the day after the date on which the notice was served on that person unless, before the expiration of that period,— (i) proceedings have been commenced under subsection (2); and (ii) notice of the commencement of those proceedings has been given to that person. (4) Where any notice under subsection (1)— (a) has been withdrawn by the Minister or local authority under subsection (3)(a); or (b) has been deemed to be withdrawn by virtue of subsection (3)(b)— the Minister or local authority, as the case may require, shall give notice to that effect to the Registrar-General of Land who shall register it, without fee, against the title to the land.	Director - Assets

	(5) If the land required is— (a) Maori freehold land as defined in section 4 of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993; and (b) beneficially owned by more than 4 persons; and (c) not vested in any trustee or trustees— the Minister, or any person authorised generally or particularly in writing by him, or the local authority, as the case may be, before complying with the provisions of subsection (1), may apply to the Maori Land Court for the district in which the land is situated for an order under the provisions of Part 10 of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993. The Maori Land Court shall deal with the application as if a notice under an enactment had been issued to the owners. (6) If an agent is appointed by the Maori Land Court, he shall, subject to the terms of the appointment, be deemed to be the owner of the land for the purposes of this section. (7) Where— (a) after reasonable inquiry the owner of the land cannot be found or is absent from New Zealand without appearing to have appointed an attorney with power to act on his behalf, and a period of 3 months has elapsed since notification was attempted to be given under subsection (1); or (b) in the case of land to which subsection (5) relates, an order has not been made within 6 months after the application to the court under that subsection; or (c) the owner of the land has indicated that he does not object to the acquisition but he has no power to sell the land; or (d) the owner of the land is under a legal disability and he has no person to represent him; or (e) the land is subject to a right of way by virtue of section 168 of the Land Transfer Act 1952 (as it was before the repeal of that Act) and the owner of the land has consented to the acquisition— the Minister or local authority, as the case may be, may, without complying with the provisions of subsection (1) or subsection (2), proceed to take the land under this Act. (8) Where Public Trust is authorised by virtue of an order under section 81 to represent the owner, Public Trust may agree to represent the owner for the purposes of this section.	
Public Works Act 1981	s19 Compensation certificate may be registered to protect agreement (1) Where the Minister or any local authority has entered into an agreement under section 17, or entered into an agreement for the payment of compensation under this or any other Act for damaging or injuriously affecting any land, or for the temporary occupation of any land, or for any condition or restriction to be applied in respect of any land, the Minister or local authority may forward a compensation certificate in accordance with this section to the Registrar-General of Land who shall, without fee, register it against the record of title to all land affected by it. (2) Every compensation certificate under this section shall set out— (a) the description of land affected by the certificate: (b) brief particulars of the agreement which the Minister or local authority has entered into in respect of the land: (c) the name and the address (if any) mentioned in the agreement of each person, other than the Minister or local authority, who is a party to the agreement: (d) the place where, and the hours during which, a copy of the agreement may be inspected, and a reference by which the agreement may be identified. (3) Notwithstanding anything contained in this section, where the land affected by an agreement comprises or includes part of the land in a record of title, and the part is not accurately defined in the agreement, a compensation certificate in respect of the agreement may be registered against the whole of the land in the record of title, and it shall not be	Director - Assets

	necessary for the purpose of registering the compensation certificate to define accurately the land affected by the agreement. (4) The validity of a compensation certificate shall not be affected by any misdescription in it of the land if sufficient information appears on the face of the compensation certificate to enable the Registrar-General of Land to satisfy himself of the identity of the land intended to be affected. (5) Every person who acquires an estate or interest in any land in respect of which a compensation certificate under this section has been registered shall be bound by the agreement to which it relates to the same extent as the person from whom he acquired the estate or interest. (6) Every person who applies at the place and within the hours specified in a compensation certificate for permission to inspect the copy of the agreement shall be shown the copy and any annexed plan, and, if the agreement requires payment of any money or the vesting of any land or the execution of any work, shall if he so requests be advised as soon as possible of the extent to which the agreement has been performed. (7) Where the Minister or local authority is satisfied— (a) that any land against which a compensation certificate is registered is not affected or no longer affected by the agreement to which the compensation certificate refers; or (b) in any other case, as soon as all the requirements of the agreement have been performed or otherwise discharged so far as they affect any piece of land and that piece of land has ceased to be injuriously affected by the agreement and by any act done under the agreement— the Minister or local authority shall notify the Registrar-General of Land to that effect who shall, without fee, note that the compensation certificate is discharged against the title to the land. (8) Every compensation certificate, and every notice under subsection (7), shall be signed by the Minister or by some person authorised by the Minister in that behalf or, in the case of a local authority, shall be signed by the chief executive of the local authority.	
Public Works Act 1981	s23 Notice of intention to take land (1) When land (other than land owned by the Crown) is required to be taken for any public work, the Minister in the case of a Government work, and the local authority in the case of a local work, shall— (a) cause a survey to be made and a plan to be prepared, and lodged with the Chief Surveyor, showing the land required to be taken and the names of the owners of the land so far as they can be ascertained; and (b) cause a notice to be published in the Gazette and twice publicly notified giving— (i) a general description of the land required to be taken (including the name of and number in the road or some other readily identifiable description of the place where the land is situated); and (ii) a description of the purpose for which the land is to be used; and (iii) the reasons why the taking of the land is considered reasonably necessary; and (iv) a period within which objections, other than objections by persons who are served with a copy of the notice under subsection (1)(c), may be made; and (c) serve a notice on the owner of, and persons with a registered interest in, the land of the intention to take the land in the form set out in Schedule 1. (1A) If the land to be taken is within a project area under the Urban Development Act 2020, the Minister or local authority must not do anything described in subsection (1) without the consent of the responsible Minister within the meaning of section 9 of that Act.	Director - Assets

	(2) The provisions of this section requiring the names of the owners of the land to be shown on the plan of the land shall have no application in respect of any Maori land unless title to the land is registered under the Land Transfer Act 2017, but instead the plan shall be endorsed with the advice that the names of the owners may be obtained at the appropriate Maori Land Court. (2A) For the purposes of subsection (2), land that is registered with a qualified record of title is not land that is registered under the Land Transfer Act 2017. (3) Every person having any estate or interest in the land intended to be taken may object to the taking of the land to the Environment Court in accordance with the provisions of the notice. (4) Every notice of intention to take land given under this section shall, on the expiration of 1 year after the date of the publication in the Gazette of the notice, cease to have effect unless, on or before the expiration of that year,— (a) a Proclamation taking the land has been published in the Gazette; or (b) the Minister or the local authority has, by a further notice in writing served on the owner of the land, and persons with a registered interest in the land, intended to be taken, so far as they have been ascertained, confirmed the intention, subject to the provisions of this Act, of taking the land; or (c) the intention to take is the subject of any inquiry by the Environment Court or an Ombudsman, or of any application for a judicial review, in which case the notice of intention shall remain valid for 3 months after the date of the Environment Court's report or the date on which the Environment Court received written notice of the withdrawal of the objection, or the date of the completion of any inquiry by an Ombudsman, or the judicial decision, as the case may be. (5) Where the Minister or local authority has confirmed the intention of taking the land, the notice of intention so confirmed shall cease to have effect unless, on or before the expiration of 2 years after the date of such confirmation, a Proclamation taking the land has been published in the Gazette. (6) Where any such notice of intention given by the Minister or a local authority has so ceased to have effect, the notice shall not be repeated until at least 6 months after the date on which the original notice or the confirming notice, as the case may require, ceased to have effect. (7) A copy of the notice under subsection (1)(b) shall be lodged with the Registrar-General of Land and he shall register it without fee against the record of title affected. (8) Any notice under this section may be withdrawn by the Minister or local authority and, if it is withdrawn, a notice to that effect shall be lodged with the Registrar-General of Land who shall register it without fee against the title to the land. (9) No power in this section may be used to take protected Māori land for the purposes of a local SPV work.	
Public Works Act 1981	s26 When Proclamation may issue (1) If no objection is made within the time allowed under this Act or, if made, is withdrawn by the objector or is disallowed by the Environment Court, and the Minister or, as the case may be, the local authority, is of the opinion that the land should be taken for the public work specified in the notice given under section 23, and that no private injury will be done for which due compensation is not provided in this Act, the land intended to be taken may be taken in the following manner: (a) subject to the provisions of section 32— (i) a survey plan shall be prepared, in duplicate, showing accurately the position and extent of the land proposed to be taken; and (ii) such plan shall be signed by the Chief Surveyor as evidence of its accuracy; and (iii) a duplicate print of the title plan shall be prepared; and	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

	(b) in the case of any Government work, the Minister shall recommend the Governor-General to issue a Proclamation taking the land: (c) in the case of any local work— (i) the local authority shall submit to the Governor-General a request to take the land proposed to be taken, together with the plan in duplicate unless the provisions of section 32 apply: (ii) every such request shall be signed by the chief executive of the local authority, and need not be under seal: (iii) a statutory declaration by the chairperson or mayor or the chief executive of the local authority, in the form set out in Schedule 2, may be accepted by the Governor-General as sufficient without making further inquiry: (iv) every such declaration shall be accompanied, where applicable, by the relevant report of the Environment Court. (2) The Governor-General may, if he thinks fit, by Proclamation declare that the land described in it is taken for the public work. Every such Proclamation shall be gazetted and publicly notified within 1 month after the date of its making; and every such public notification shall contain some readily identifiable description of the land taken, but a Proclamation shall not be invalidated by any error, defect, or delay in its gazettement or public notification. (3) The land specified in the Proclamation shall, unless otherwise provided in the Proclamation or in this Act or in any other Act, become absolutely vested in fee simple in the Crown or in the local authority, as the case may require, freed and discharged from all mortgages, charges, claims, estates, or interests of whatever kind for the public work named in the Proclamation on the 14th day after the day on which the Proclamation is published in the Gazette.	
Public Works Act 1981	s27 Natural material on land may be acquired or taken for public work(1) (1) In this section, natural material includes gravel, stone, clay, soil, sand, pumice, and limestone, or other similar material. (2) Subject to subsection (3), where any work has been authorised to be carried out and any natural material is required in the construction or maintenance of the work, the Crown or the local authority by its employees, agents, or contractors may, subject to the conditions set out in this section,— (a) enter during daylight on any land and dig and remove any natural material from it; and (b) enter during daylight on any land for the purpose of gaining access to any river or stream, and, subject to the approval of the catchment authority, dig and remove natural material from the river or stream in such manner as will not divert or interrupt the course of the river or stream or damage any building, road, ford, or drain; and (c) enter during daylight on any land so as to gain access to other land for any purpose authorised under this section. (3) Entry shall not be made under subsection (2) without the consent of the owner or occupier, if the land is within the curtilage of a dwelling or other building or is within a stockyard, orchard, vineyard, plant nursery, shelter belt, airstrip, garden, or shrubbery. (4) No natural material shall be dug or removed under subsection (2)(b) within 50 metres above or below any bridge, dam, or ford without the consent of the person or authority having control over the bridge, dam, or ford. (5) Before entering on land under subsection (2), a Minister of the Crown or some officer acting on his behalf or the local authority, as the case may be, shall (except in the case of any earthquake, flood, landslide, or other emergency requiring immediate repair to or reconstruction of the work) give to the owner and the occupier of the land not less than 10 working days' notice in writing of the intention to enter and shall include in the notice— (a) a description of the land affected; and (b) the type of material required; and (c) the approximate quantity of material required; and (d) the use proposed to be made of the material to be removed; and	Director - Assets

	(e) how and when entry is to be made; and (f) a statement of the owner or occupier's rights under subsection (6); and (g) a statement that the owner or occupier will be entitled to compensation under this Act. (6) The owner or occupier may, within 10 working days after receiving the notice and after giving notice to the Minister or local authority, as the case may be, of his intention to do so, object to the District Court nearest to the land concerned, and the court may summon the Minister or local authority or his or its representative to appear before the court at a time and place named in the summons. (7) If it appears to the court that the taking proposed is unreasonable or unnecessary, the court may order that natural material from the land in question shall not be taken, or shall not be taken in the manner proposed; or the court may order that natural material be taken from such land in such manner and to such extent only and subject to such limitations and restrictions as the court thinks fit; and all persons concerned shall be bound by any such order. (8) Nothing in this section shall derogate from the provisions of Part 3 of the Resource Management Act 1991.	
Public Works Act 1981	s27A Transfer of land taken for construction of eligible infrastructure (1) This section applies to land acquired under this Part by a local authority— (a) using the power conferred by section 16(3); or (b) using the power conferred by section 16(2) in relation to land that is later required for the purpose set out in section 16(3). (2) The local authority (that is a responsible infrastructure authority) may transfer the land to the responsible SPV for the purpose of a local SPV work. (3) Sections 40 to 42A do not apply to— (a) a transfer under subsection (2); or (b) a transfer of the land back to the local authority under section 90 of the Infrastructure Funding and Financing Act 2020. (4) If the local authority or the SPV that owns the acquired land no longer requires any of that land for eligible infrastructure, the authority or SPV must dispose of the land in accordance with sections 40 to 42A.	Director - Assets
Public Works Act 1981	s31 Surface, subsoil, or air space may be acquired separately (1) The Minister or local authority may, in acquiring or taking land for a public work, acquire only the surface, together with such part of the subsoil or of the air space above the surface as is deemed necessary, or may acquire or take all or only such part of the subsoil or of the air space above the surface as is deemed necessary excluding the surface. (2) Where any land is so acquired or taken and any or all of the subsoil beneath that land is not so acquired or taken, the land shall, except pursuant to any agreement to the contrary, have no right of support from the subjacent soil. (3) Where any land is so acquired or taken and any or all of the subsoil beneath that land is not acquired or taken it shall not be lawful for any person to extract minerals or otherwise interfere with the subjacent land until 6 months' notice of his intention to do so has been given in writing to the Minister in the case of a Government work, or to the local authority in the case of a local work. (4) Where any land is so acquired or taken and any or all of the subsoil beneath that land is not acquired or taken, the Crown or the local authority, as the case may be, may at any time thereafter acquire or take in accordance with this Act any part of the subsoil underlying the land so acquired or taken, where the acquisition or taking is necessary for the support or protection of the work on the surface or in the air space above that subsoil.	Director - Assets

Public Works Act 1981	s34 Owner may require severed land to be taken (1) Where part of the landholding of any person is taken compulsorily under this Act, that person may require the Minister or local authority, as the case may be, to take as a public work for the purposes of this section any other part of the holding where by reason of the taking that other part would become significantly— (a) more costly to retain at the same standard as previously; or (b) less useful to that person. (2) Should any dispute arise as to whether or not any of the circumstances set out in this section apply to the land, the owner of the land may apply to the Environment Court for a determination of the matter. The decision of the Environment Court shall be final and binding on both parties. (3) The Minister or local authority may subdivide, develop, provide access to, set apart, or dispose of any land taken under this section.	Director - Assets
Public Works Act 1981	s39AAG Minister or local authority may proceed to take land if negotiations unsuccessful (1) This section applies if the Minister or a local authority, as the case may be, is unsuccessful in acquiring land required for a critical infrastructure project under section 39AAF because— (a) no agreement has been reached with the owner; or (b) section 18(7) applies. (2) The Minister or local authority may proceed to take the land. (3) For that purpose, sections 23 to 26 of Part 2 apply with the modifications set out in sections 39AAH to 39AAJ.	Director - Assets
Public Works Act 1981	s39AAH Notice of intention to take land (1) Section 23 must be read as if subsection (1) were replaced with the following subsections: (1) When land (other than land owned by the Crown) is required to be taken for a critical infrastructure project, the Minister or the local authority, as the case may be, must— (a) cause a survey to be made and a plan to be prepared, and lodged with the Chief Surveyor, showing the land required to be taken and the names of the owners of the land so far as they can be ascertained; and (b) cause a notice to be published in the Gazette and twice publicly notified that includes the information prescribed in subsection (1AA); and (c) serve a notice in the form set out in Schedule 2B on the owner of, and persons with a registered interest in, the land of the intention to take the land; and (d) separately, but at the same time as serving the notice under paragraph (c), provide to the owner of, and persons with a registered interest in, the land the reasons on which their or its opinion referred to in subsection (1AA)(b) is based. (1AA) However, the Minister or local authority must not give or serve notice under subsection (1)(b) or (c) unless— (a) 1 or more of the following apply: (i) the project is allowed under the Resource Management Act 1991: (ii) a designation (as defined in section 166(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991) is in place for the project: (iii) a notice of requirement for the project has been given under section 168 or 168A or clause 4 of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991: (iv) a substantive application has been lodged under the Fast-track Approvals Act 2024 for a designation or an alteration to an existing designation and the project will be carried out under that designation or altered designation: (v) a notice of requirement was lodged under the Natural and Built Environment Act 2023 for a designation or an alteration to an existing designation and the project will be carried out under that designation or altered designation (see Part 1 of	Director - Assets

	Schedule 1 of the Fast-track Approvals Act 2024, which continues a fast-track consenting process begun under the Natural and Built Environment Act 2023); and (b) in the Minister's or local authority's opinion, based on the information available to the Minister or local authority at the time the Minister or local authority decides to give or serve the notice under subsection (1)(b) or (c), the land is required to be taken for the project. (1AAB) In forming an opinion for the purposes of subsection (1AA)(b),— (a) the Minister must have regard to the matters in section 26(1B)(a)(i) to (iii) (as modified by section 39AAJ(1)); (b) the local authority must have regard to the matters in section 26(1B)(a)(i) to (iii) (as modified by section 39AAJ(1)). (1AAC) A notice for the purposes of subsection (1)(b) must include the following information: (a) a general description of the land required to be taken (including the street address or some other readily identifiable description of the place where the land is situated); and (b) a statement that the land is required for a critical infrastructure project (and that specifies the name of the project); and (c) a summary of the Minister's or local authority's reasons for the opinion the Minister or local authority is required to form under subsection (1AA)(b); and (d) the period within which a person (other than a person served with a notice under subsection (1)(c)) may— (i) provide a written indication of their intention to make a submission; and (ii) make a written submission; and (e) information about how a person may seek an extension to the period in which those indications and submissions may be submitted; and (f) the address or addresses to which those indications and submissions must be sent, which must be,— (i) in the case of indications and submissions provided or made to the Minister, the addresses of the Minister and the responsible department or Crown body; and (ii) in the case of indications and submissions provided or made to the local authority, its address. (2) Section 23 must be read as if subsection (3) were replaced with the following subsections: (3) Every person having an estate or interest in the land intended to be taken may make a submission on the taking of the land— (a) to the Minister if the land is required for a critical infrastructure project that is a Government work; (b) to the local authority if the land is required for a critical infrastructure project that is a local work. (3A) An indication of an intention to make a submission, and a submission, must be made in accordance with— (a) the notice given under subsection (1)(b); or (b) if the submitter is the owner of, or a person with a registered interest in, the land, the notice served under subsection (1)(c). (3) Section 23 must be read as if subsection (4)(c) were replaced with the following paragraph: (c) the intention to take the land is the subject of a submission to the Minister or local authority, or an inquiry by the Ombudsman, or any application for a judicial review, in which case the notice of intention remains valid for 3 months after, as the case may be,— (i) the date on which the Minister or local authority provided each submitter with a copy of their or its decision under section 26(1D) (as modified by section 39AAJ(1)); or (ii) the date on which the Minister or local authority receives written notice of the withdrawal of the submission; or (iii) the completion of any inquiry by the Ombudsman; or	
--	--	--

	(iv) the date of the judicial decision. (4) Section 23 must be read as if the following subsections were inserted after subsection (9): (10) For the purposes of subsection (1AAC)(d)(i), the period must be 10 working days from the date on which the notice of intention to take the land is publicly notified for the second time. (11) For the purposes of subsection (1AAC)(d)(ii), the period must be 20 working days from the end of the period specified under subsection (10).	
Public Works Act 1981	s40 Disposal to former owner of land not required for public work (1) Where any land held under this or any other Act or in any other manner for any public work— (a) is no longer required for that public work; and (b) is not required for any other public work; and © is not required for any exchange under section 105— the chief executive of the department within the meaning of section 2 of the Survey Act 1986 or local authority, as the case may be, shall endeavour to sell the land in accordance with subsection (2), if that subsection is applicable to that land. (2) Except as provided in subsection (4), the chief executive of the department within the meaning of section 2 of the Survey Act 1986 or local authority, unless— (a) he or it considers that it would be impracticable, unreasonable, or unfair to do so; or (b) there has been a significant change in the character of the land for the purposes of, or in connection with, the public work for which it was acquired or is held— shall offer to sell the land by private contract to the person from whom it was acquired or to the successor of that person— (c) at the current market value of the land as determined by a valuation carried out by a registered valuer; or (d) if the chief executive of the department within the meaning of section 2 of the Survey Act 1986 or local authority considers it reasonable to do so, at any lesser price. (2A) If the chief executive of the department within the meaning of section 2 of the Survey Act 1986 or local authority and the offeree are unable to agree on a price following an offer made under subsection (2), the parties may agree that the price be determined by the Land Valuation Tribunal. (3) Subsection (2) shall not apply to land acquired after 31 January 1982 and before the date of commencement of the Public Works Amendment Act (No 2) 1987 for a public work that was not an essential work. (4) Where the chief executive of the department within the meaning of section 2 of the Survey Act 1986 or local authority believes on reasonable grounds that, because of the size, shape, or situation of the land he or it could not expect to sell the land to any person who did not own land adjacent to the land to be sold, the land may be sold to an owner of adjacent land at a price negotiated between the parties. (5) For the purposes of this section, the term successor, in relation to any person, means the person who would have been entitled to the land under the will or intestacy of that person had he owned the land at the date of his death; and, in any case where part of a person's land was acquired or taken, includes the successor in title of that person.	Director - Assets
Public Works Act 1981	s41 Disposal of former Māori land when no longer required (1) Notwithstanding anything in sections 40 and 42, where any land to which section 40(2) applies was, immediately before its taking or acquisition,— (a) Māori freehold land or General land owned by Māori (as those terms are defined in section 4 of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993); and	Director - Assets

	(b) beneficially owned by more than 4 persons; and (c) not vested in any trustee or trustees— the chief executive of the department within the meaning of section 2 of the Survey Act 1986 or local authority, as the case may be, shall— (d) comply with the requirements of section 40; or (e) apply to the Māori Land Court for the district in which the land is situated for an order under section 134 of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993. (2) This section is subject to subpart 5 of Part 5 of the Urban Development Act 2020 (transfer or disposal of former Māori land).	
Public Works Act 1981	s42 Disposal in other cases of land not required for public work (1) Where— (a) any offer to sell land under section 40(2) has not been accepted within 40 working days or such further period as the chief executive of the department within the meaning of section 2 of the Survey Act 1986 or local authority considers reasonable; or (b) any land is no longer required for a public work and subsections (2) and (4) of section 40 do not apply,— the chief executive of the department within the meaning of section 2 of the Survey Act 1986 or local authority may— (c) cause the land to be offered for sale to the owner of any adjacent land at a price fixed by a registered valuer; or (d) cause the land to be offered for sale by public auction, public tender, private treaty, or by public application at a specified price. (2) The chief executive of the department within the meaning of section 2 of the Survey Act 1986 or local authority shall ensure that public notice is given of every public auction or invitation for public tenders or applications under this section, and that written notice of it is served on the person from whom the land was acquired if he can be readily ascertained, and on every owner of land adjoining the land proposed to be sold, not later than 20 working days before the date fixed for the auction or for the closing of tenders or applications, as the case may be. (3) Subject to section 40(2), where any land held for a Government work— (a) is not required for that work; or (b) for any other reason the Minister considers it expedient to do so— the Minister, without complying with any other requirements of this section, may by notice in the Gazette declare the land to be Crown land subject to the Land Act 1948, and thereupon, or from such later date as may be specified in that behalf in the notice, the land shall vest in the Crown as Crown land subject to that Act, and may be administered and disposed of under that Act. (4) Except in any case to which section 40(2) applies, where the Crown holds an interest in any land of the type referred to in subsection (3), and that interest is not a fee simple one in severalty, the Minister, without complying with any other requirements of this section, may— (a) in the case of any lease, tenancy, easement, or profit à prendre, transfer or surrender it in accordance with its terms; or (b) by notice in the Gazette declare that interest to be under the control and management of the department within the meaning of the Survey Act 1986. (5) Where any such interest is declared to be under the control and management of the department within the meaning of the Survey Act 1986 it may thereupon—	Director - Assets

	(a) in the case of any lease, tenancy, easement, or profit à prendre, be transferred or surrendered in accordance with its terms; (b) in any other case, be administered and disposed of under the Land Act 1948 as if it were Crown land subject to that Act. (6) Any land disposed of under section 40 or under this section may be transferred by a transfer instrument under the Land Transfer Act 2017. Any such transfer instrument may contain a recital that the land being transferred shall be amalgamated with any other land in an existing record of title; and that recital shall be sufficient authority to the Registrar-General of Land to amend such record of title accordingly, without fee. On such amendment the land transferred shall become subject to and, where applicable, receive the benefit of, all encumbrances, easements, and other interests noted on the record of title. (7) Within 1 month after the registration of the transfer instrument, the transferor shall give to the Chief Surveyor written notice of the registration and of the full name, address, and occupation of the transferee.	
Public Works Act 1981	s43 Land may be sold on deferred payments Any land held for a public work and proposed to be sold pursuant to section 40 or section 42 may be sold on deferred payments extending over such period and on such terms and conditions, including a deposit, as the Minister or the local authority, as the case may be, may determine.	Director - Assets
Public Works Act 1981	s45 Land held for public work may be leased, etc (1) If any land is held for any public work under this or any other Act or in any other manner, the Minister or local authority, as the case may be, may grant a lease or tenancy of the land or a licence to occupy the land on such terms and conditions as he or it may think fit. (2) [Repealed] (3) [Repealed] (4) [Repealed] (5) All rents and profits derived from land under this section shall— (a) be paid into a Crown Bank Account or a Departmental Bank Account in accordance with the Public Finance Act 1989; or (b) be paid into the bank account of the Crown agency (within the meaning of the Public Finance Act 1989) holding or managing the land; or (c) be paid into the general revenues of the local authority or controlling authority— as the case may require. (6) The Minister or local authority may at any time accept the surrender of any lease, tenancy, or licence to occupy granted under this section.	Director - Assets
Public Works Act 1981	s47 Issue of record of title to land held for public work (1) Except as provided in subsection (4), where any land has become vested in the Crown or a local authority under this Act or any former Act relating to public works, the Registrar-General of Land, on the completion of such surveys (if any) as may be necessary, shall at the request of the Minister or local authority issue a record of title for the estate in the land or part of the land specified in the request in the name of the Crown or local authority, as the case may require, and that record of title shall include a reference to the purposes (if any) for which the land is held, and may be subject to any relevant encumbrances or restrictions. (2) Any instrument which relates to the land in any such record of title and which is duly executed by a person having the necessary authority may thereafter be registered in accordance with the provisions of the Land Transfer Act 2017. (3) [Repealed]	Director - Assets

	(4) Nothing in this section shall apply to any land vested in the Crown in respect of which provision is made by any other Act for the issue of a record of title.	
Public Works Act 1981	s48 Easement may be granted over land held for public work The Crown or the local authority having control of the public work, as the case may be, may from time to time grant to any person any easement in, through, over, or under any land held for a public work, subject to such conditions and payment of rent as the Crown or the local authority thinks fit, including, except where otherwise specifically agreed, revocation without compensation on 3 months' notice in writing.	Director - Assets
Public Works Act 1981	s50 Transfer of existing public works (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Act or in any other Act, but subject to section 40, any existing public work or part of any existing public work may be disposed of by the Minister to a local authority, or by a local authority to the Minister or another local authority, for a public work, whether of the same kind or not, if reasonable provision for satisfying the requirements of the public interest in that work will continue to exist. (2) Any agreement relating to the sale and purchase of a public work pursuant to this section may contain such provisions as the Minister and the local authority, or the 2 or more local authorities, think fit. (3) If any agreement under this section involves a change of the ownership of any land, the land may be taken by the local authority or the Minister, as the case may require, by declaration under section 20, and the provisions of this Act as to the disposal of land held for a public work shall not apply.	Director - Assets
Public Works Act 1981	s52 Setting apart Crown land, public reserve, etc, for public work (1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), if the whole or any part of— (a) a public reserve is required for any public work; or (b) any Crown land, or common marine and coastal area, is required for any public work; or (c) any wildlife management reserve, wildlife refuge, or wildlife sanctuary within the meaning of the Wildlife Act 1953 is required for any public work; or (d) any land held for a Government work is required for another Government work— the Minister may, by notice in the Gazette, declare the land to be set apart for that work without complying with any of the provisions of this Act in respect of the acquisition of other land for that purpose. (2) The whole or any part of a public reserve shall not be set apart under subsection (1) without the consent of the Minister of Conservation, given after consultation with the administering body (if any) of the reserve. (3) Land shall not be set apart under subsection (1) without the consent of— (a) the Minister of Conservation, if it is a conservation area within the meaning of the Conservation Act 1987 or is managed by the Department of Conservation under section 61 or section 62 of that Act: (aa)[Repealed] (ab)[Repealed] (b) the Minister of Transport or the Minister of Conservation, as may be appropriate, if it is part of the common marine and coastal area: (c) the Minister of Conservation, if it is a wildlife management reserve, wildlife refuge, or wildlife sanctuary within the meaning of the Wildlife Act 1953. (4) Subject to subsections (6) to (8), if the whole or any part of any land held by a local authority (other than a road, access way, or service lane) is required for another local work to be undertaken by that local authority, the Minister, on receiving	Director - Assets

	a written request by the local authority signed by its chief executive, may by notice in the Gazette declare the land to be set apart for that other local work. (5) The whole or any part of a public reserve held by a local authority shall not be set apart under this Act for a public work to be undertaken by the same local authority unless the land is designated for the work in the district plan of the territorial authority. (6) Every request by a local authority under subsection (4) shall contain particulars of the land affected, of the work for which it is held, and of the work for which it is proposed to set the land apart. (7) A statutory declaration by the chairperson or mayor or the chief executive of the local authority to the effect that the local authority is authorised by law to undertake the work for which it is proposed to set the land apart may be accepted by the Minister as sufficient evidence of that fact. (8) Where the provisions of section 32 are not applicable, the local authority shall attach to the request to the Minister a plan in triplicate of the survey of the land, approved by the Chief Surveyor, showing accurately the position and extent of the land proposed to be set apart.	
Public Works Act 1981	s72F Additional compensation for protected Māori land acquired or taken for critical infrastructure project Mandatory payments (1) The compensation specified in subsection (2) must be paid to an owner of protected Māori land if— (a) the Minister or a local authority, as the case may be, has sought agreement with them to acquire their land for a critical infrastructure project; and (b) the land is acquired or taken under Part 2; and (c) except for any other protected Māori land, all other land acquired or taken, or to be acquired or taken, for the project (if any) has been, or will be, acquired or taken under Part 2A; and (d) the payment of compensation is not excluded by section 72G. (2) The compensation to be paid is— (a) compensation in recognition of the land being acquired or taken for a critical infrastructure project; and (b) compensation in recognition of the benefit to the Crown or local authority in not having to take the land compulsorily if the owner is party to an agreement by which the land is acquired before a notice of intention to take the land is given or served under section 23. (3) The compensation paid under subsection (2)(a)— (a) must be the amount calculated in accordance with section 39AAK(3); and (b) must not exceed the amount specified in section 39AAK(5)(a) regardless of— (i) the number of owners of the land; or (ii) the nature of the estate or interest each owner has in the land. (4) The compensation paid under subsection (2)(b)— (a) must be the amount calculated in accordance with section 39AAK(4); and (b) must not exceed the amount specified in section 39AAK(5)(b) regardless of— (i) the number of owners of the land; or (ii) the nature of the estate or interest each owner has in the land. (5) If compensation is payable under subsection (2)(a) or (b) for land that is owned by more than 1 person, the compensation must be—	Chief Executive

	(a) paid only to owners who qualify under subsection (1); and (b) apportioned between those qualifying owners in proportion to the individual value each owner has in the land. Discretionary payments (6) Subsection (7) applies to an owner of protected Māori land if— (a) the circumstances in subsection (1)(a) to (c) apply to the owner and their land; but (b) the owner is not entitled to the compensation payable under subsection (2)(b) because the land is acquired or taken after a notice of intention to take the land is given or served under section 23. (7) The Minister or local authority, as the case may be, may, in their or its discretion, pay compensation to the owner if— (a) the Minister or local authority has had regard to— (i) the legal and practical constraints on the owner in reaching a decision to sell the land; and (ii) any other matters relating to the nature of the landholding or its ownership structure that affect the practicality of selling the land; and (iii) whether, because of constraints or matters referred to in paragraph (i) or (ii),— (A) the land was acquired by agreement to which the owner was a party after a notice of intention to take the land was given or served under section 23; or (B) the owner supported the taking of the land by Proclamation as the most practical means of executing the acquisition; and (b) the payment of compensation is not excluded by section 72G. (8) Compensation paid under subsection (7) must be equivalent to the amount that would be paid if it were payable under subsection (2)(b). (9) If compensation is paid under subsection (7) for land that is owned by more than 1 person, the compensation must be— (a) paid only to the owners who qualify under subsection (6); and (b) apportioned between the owners in proportion to the individual value each owner has in the land. Matters that apply to both categories of payment (10) If an owner of land is paid compensation under subsection (2)(b) or (7), the owner is not entitled to any compensation under section 72A(1)(b) or (c) for the land. (11) For the purposes of this section, an owner of protected Māori land who is an owner of land referred to in section 18(7)(c), (d), or (e) must be treated as if they were a party to an agreement by which the land is acquired before a notice of intention to take the land is given or served under section 23. (12) In this section, critical infrastructure project has the meaning given in section 39AAB. (13) In subsections (5)(b) and (9)(b), individual value means the portion of total land value for each category of interest or estate in land (for example, all leasehold interests in land) that is payable to an owner described in subsection (5)(a) or (9)(a), as the case may be, determined by the percentage of the relevant category of interest or estate that the owner holds. (14) See section 39AAP in relation to the Minister for Land Information's obligation to review this section.	
Public Works Act 1981	s76 Refund of expenses where acquisition of land abandoned (1) Subject to subsection (2), where— (a) land has been notified in any of the ways described in paragraph (a), paragraph (b), paragraph (c), or paragraph (d) of the definition of the term notified in section 59, and the notification has subsequently been cancelled or withdrawn; or	Director - Assets

	(b) a Proclamation or declaration has been revoked under section 54; or (c) the Minister or a local authority has initiated negotiations for the acquisition for a public work of any land not previously advertised or available for sale, and the Minister or local authority discontinues the negotiations— the notifying authority, the Minister, or the local authority, as the case may be, shall, on receiving an application in that behalf from the owner of the land, pay to the owner such sum of money as will fairly reimburse him for the actual and reasonable costs and expenses incurred by him as a direct result of the notification, the issue of the Proclamation or declaration that has been revoked, or the initiation of the negotiations, as the case may be. (1) Payment shall not be made under this section unless the application for payment is made by the owner of the land to the notifying authority, or to the Minister or local authority, before the expiry of 6 months after the date on which the notification was cancelled or withdrawn, the Proclamation or declaration was revoked, or the owner was advised that negotiations would be discontinued, as the case may be.	
Public Works Act 1981	s79 Minister or local authority may take proceedings to determine compensation if person entitled fails to make claim (1) At any time after the expiration of 3 months after the date on which any person has acquired any right to make a claim for compensation, if that person has failed to make the claim, the Minister or the local authority may give notice in writing to that person of his or its intention, after the expiration of 4 months after the date on which the notice is given, to apply to the Land Valuation Tribunal to determine what amount of compensation (if any) shall be paid to that person in respect of the matters and land specified in the notice, and in respect of all claims arising at or about the same time which the claimant may have. (2) If after the expiration of that period of 4 months and of any extension of it which the Tribunal may allow on application made to it in that behalf within that period, the person to whom the notice has been given has failed to make the claim in accordance with section 82, the Minister or the local authority, as the case may be, may apply to the Land Valuation Tribunal to determine what amount of compensation (if any) shall be paid to that person in respect of the matters and land specified in the application, and to fix a suitable date for the hearing of the application. (3) If application is made to the Tribunal under this section, notice of the application shall be given not less than 2 months before the date of the hearing of the application to the person whose rights are to be determined thereby, and that person may— (a) not less than 20 working days before the date fixed for the hearing of the application, file in the office of the Tribunal nearest to the place where the land is situated, and serve on the applicant, particulars of the claim (if any) which he makes in respect of the matters and land to which the application relates: (b) appear and be heard on the application or claim so filed. (4) Subject to the provisions of this section, the Tribunal shall proceed to hear the parties and to examine the claim (if filed), or if no claim is filed to examine the application as if it were a claim duly made by the person to whom the application relates, but if no claim has been filed in accordance with subsection (3)(a), but the person whose rights are to be determined has appeared and been heard, the applicant shall be entitled to an adjournment for a reasonable period if he or it wishes to make any further investigation of any matter arising in the claimant's evidence. (5) If the circumstances render it desirable to do so, the Tribunal may hear together 2 or more applications under this section.	Director - Assets

Public Works Act 1981	§105 – Granting of land as a compensation where equivalent land is not readily available (1) Notwithstanding anything in section 62, where any land which has been notified and which— (a) contains a dwelling which was occupied by the owner as a private residence for himself and his family (if any) immediately before the giving of vacant possession; or (b) was used by the owner personally for any purpose— is taken or acquired for the public work for which it was notified, and land reasonably equivalent to that so taken or acquired is not readily available on the market for sale or other disposition to the owner at a reasonable price for the re-establishment in the same area of his place of residence or other activity, the notifying authority, with the agreement of the owner, shall take all reasonable steps to grant to the owner in payment or satisfaction or part payment or satisfaction (subject to payment by way of equality of exchange where appropriate) of the compensation to which the owner may otherwise be entitled— (c) Crown land or other land of the notifying authority not subject to any restriction on sale or other disposition; or (d) land held for any public work which is no longer required for any public work or which is no longer required for any purpose incidental to any public work; or (e) land acquired, and developed or built on under section 21. (2) Subsection (1) shall not apply in respect of the owner of any land unless the owner— (a) was the owner, or the spouse of the owner, of the land so taken or acquired on the date on which it was notified, or where the owner has died since that date, was the person beneficially interested in the land; and (b) was the owner of the land on the date on which the land was so taken or acquired by the notifying authority; and (c) was not a willing party to the taking or acquisition of the land, or was a willing party to the taking or acquisition principally because the land had been notified. (3) Any land granted under subsection (1) shall be reasonably equivalent to the land so taken or acquired. (4) No Crown land shall be granted under subsection (1) without the consent of the Minister having control of that land. (5) The owner of any land that has been notified may apply to the Tribunal for an order requiring the notifying authority to take action in accordance with subsection (1). (6) If the Tribunal is satisfied that the owner is a person to whom subsection (1) applies, and that it would be just and proper to do so, it may order the notifying authority to act in accordance with that subsection.	Director - Assets
Public Works Act 1981	§106 – Granting of land as compensation in other cases (1) Notwithstanding anything in section 62 or section 105, there may be granted, with the agreement of the person entitled, in payment or satisfaction or in part payment or part satisfaction of the compensation payable to that person, for any land taken or acquired for a public work, or for any damage done or injurious affection caused by reason of the construction or use of a public work, any Crown land or any land held for any public work. (2) No Crown land shall be granted under subsection (1) without the consent of the Minister having control of that land.	Director - Assets
Public Works Act 1981	§107A Grant of lease or licence as compensation (1) Notwithstanding anything in section 62, where— (a) the interest of a lessee or licensee in land is taken or acquired for a public work; and (b) the lessee or licensee is entitled to compensation under section 105— the notifying authority (unless the lessee or licensee is to be granted an estate in fee simple), with the agreement of the lessee or licensee, shall take all reasonable steps to grant to him a lease of any land, or a licence to occupy any land, described in paragraph (c), paragraph (d), or paragraph (e) of section 105(1), in payment or satisfaction or part payment or	Chief Executive

	satisfaction of the compensation to which the lessee or licensee may otherwise be entitled, subject to payment by way of equality of exchange where appropriate. (2) The provisions of subsections (3), (4), and (4A) of section 105, with the necessary modifications, shall apply in respect of any lease or licence granted under this section. (3) The lessee or licensee of any land that has been notified may apply to the Tribunal for an order requiring the notifying authority to take action in accordance with subsection (1). (4) If the Tribunal is satisfied that the lessee or licensee is a person to whom subsection (1) applies, and that it would be just and proper to do so, it may order the notifying authority to act in accordance with that subsection. (5) Subject to subsection (6), all rents and profits derived from any lease or licence granted under this section shall be paid into— (a) a Crown Bank Account, where the notifying authority is a Minister of the Crown: (b) the appropriate revenue account of the notifying authority, in any other case. (6) Any lease or licence granted in accordance with this section in respect of Crown land shall be granted by the Commissioner of Crown Lands appointed under section 12A of the Survey Act 1986, and shall be administered under the Land Act 1948. (7) Nothing in this section shall oblige the notifying authority to grant a lease or licence on terms more favourable to the lessee or licensee than the lease or licence taken or acquired by the notifying authority.	
Public Works Act 1981	s110 Powers of entry for certain survey purposes (1) Subject to subsections (2) to (4), any person authorised either specifically or generally by the Minister or local authority, as the case may require, may, for the purposes of carrying out any public work or any proposed public work, and subject to the limitations of any authorisation so granted, enter and re-enter any land at reasonable times, with or without such assistance, aircraft, boats, vehicles, appliances, machinery, and equipment as are reasonably necessary for making any survey in accordance with survey regulations made under the Survey Act 1986. (2) Before exercising any of the powers conferred by subsection (1), the Minister or local authority shall, where practicable, give reasonable notice to the owner or occupier of the land, as the case may require, of the intention to exercise those powers. (3) If, under subsection (1), entry is made on any land without notice, advice that entry has been so made shall be given to the owner or occupier of the land as soon thereafter as is practicable, and if the owner or occupier cannot be found, the notice shall be displayed in a prominent place on the land. (4) Any person exercising any power under subsection (1) shall have with him, and shall produce if required to do so, evidence of— (a) his authority; and (b) his identity.	Chief Executive
Public Works Act 1981	s111 Powers of entry for other survey and investigation purposes (1) Subject to subsections (2) to (5), any person authorised either specifically or generally by the Minister or local authority, as the case may require, may, for the purposes of carrying out any public work or any proposed public work, and subject to the limitations of any authorisation so granted— (a) enter and re-enter any land at reasonable times, with or without such assistants, aircraft, boats, vehicles, appliances, machinery, and equipment as are reasonably necessary for making any kind of survey or investigation: (b) dig and bore into the land and remove samples of it:	Chief Executive

	(c) erect temporary buildings on the land; (d) set out the lines of any works on the land. (2) Unless the owner and occupier of the land otherwise agree, the powers conferred by subsection (1) shall not be exercised unless the owner and occupier of the land affected have been given 10 working days' notice in writing of— (a) how and when entry is to be made; and (b) the specific powers intended to be exercised; and (c) a statement of the owner's or occupier's rights under subsection (4); and (d) a statement that the owner or occupier may be entitled to compensation under this Act. (3) Any person exercising any power under subsection (1) shall have with him, and shall produce if required to do so, evidence of— (a) his authority; and (b) his identity. (4) The owner or occupier may, within 10 working days after receiving the notice and after giving notice to the Minister or local authority, as the case may be, of his intention to do so, object to the District Court nearest to the land concerned, and the court may summon the Minister or local authority, or his or its representative, to appear before the court at a time and place named in the summons. (5) If it appears to the court that the proposed survey or investigation is unreasonable or unnecessary the court may— (a) order that the survey or investigation shall not be undertaken, or shall not be undertaken in the manner proposed; or (b) direct that the survey or investigation be undertaken in such manner and subject to such limitations and restrictions as the court thinks fit— and all persons concerned shall be bound by any such order.	
Public Works Act 1981	§114 Declaring land to be road (1) Subject to subsection (2), the Minister may, by notice in the Gazette, declare any land, whether owned by the Crown or not, to be road. (2) Land shall not be declared to be road without the written consent of— (a) the lessee or licensee, if the land is owned by the Crown and held under lease or licence: (b) the body or persons in whom the land or its control is vested, and the lessee or licensee (if any), if the land is a reserve or an endowment or is held in trust. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Act or rule of law, the body or persons in whom any land or its control is so vested shall have authority to give any consent that may be required for the purposes of this section: (c) the owner or Minister in charge of the department of State that administers the land, if the land is not of a class referred to in paragraph (a) or paragraph (b): (d) the Minister of Railways, if the land is held for a railway: (e) the Minister of Conservation if the land is a public reserve, part of a public reserve, a conservation area within the meaning of the Conservation Act 1987, or is managed by the Department of Conservation under section 61 or section 62 of that Act: (f)[Repealed] (g) the New Zealand Transport Agency, in the case of a State highway or proposed State highway: (h) the territorial authority in whose district the land is situated, in the case of a road or proposed road, as defined in section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974:	Director - Assets

	(i) all other persons who have any registered interest in the land, or any other interest disclosed by a register under the Land Transfer Act 2017 or the Deeds Registration Act 1908. (3) On the date of the publication in the Gazette of a notice issued under subsection (1), or on such later date as may be specified in that notice as the date on which it shall take effect, all land to which the notice relates shall— (a) vest in the territorial authority named in that behalf in the notice; or (b) notwithstanding anything in section 316 of the Local Government Act 1974, vest in the Crown if no territorial authority is so named.	
Public Works Act 1981	s115 Certificate of consent may be registered (1) Where it is proposed that land shall be declared to be road pursuant to section 114, and any consents required under subsection (2) of that section have been given in writing, the Minister or local authority may forward a certificate in accordance with this section to the Registrar-General of Land who shall, without fee, register it against the title to all land affected. (2) Every certificate under this section shall set out— (a) the description of the land affected by the certificate and (unless the whole of the land comprised in a record of title or a surveyed lot is to be affected) the description of the portion to be declared to be road by reference to a plan approved by the Chief Surveyor: (b) the name of each person who has given his written consent to the declaring of the land to be road: (c) the total area of severed land and closed road that is to be vested in the registered owner in exchange or the fact that no such land is to be vested, as the case may require: (d) the place where, and the hours during which, the plans and consents (or copies of them) may be inspected, and a reference by which they may be identified. (3) The validity of a certificate under this section shall not be affected by any misdescription in it of the land if sufficient information appears on the face of the certificate for the Registrar-General of Land to identify the land intended to be affected by it. (4) Where, after the registration of such a certificate, any person registers an interest in any land affected by it, the consent of that person shall not be required to the Minister making a declaration under section 114(1). (5) If, before the giving of any notice under section 114, any mortgage or charge is registered against the land after the registration of the certificate, and the registered owner and the mortgagee or chargeholder stipulate in writing that the land or closed road being vested in the registered owner in exchange for the land being declared to be road is to be subject to such new mortgage or charge, the original consents shall be deemed to be varied accordingly. (6) If, after such a certificate is registered, a transfer instrument of the fee simple of the land affected by the certificate is registered, any consent that is given on the condition that land or closed road shall be vested in the registered owner as at the date of the certificate shall be deemed to be given on the condition that such land or closed road shall be vested in the registered owner as at the date of the notice declaring the land to be road. (7) Every person who applies at the place and within the hours specified in a certificate under this section for permission to inspect the copy of the consent shall be shown the copy and any plan referred to in it, and shall if he so requests be advised of the extent to which effect has been given to the consents obtained. (8) Where the Minister or local authority is satisfied— (a) that any land against which a certificate under this section is registered is not affected or is no longer affected by the proposal to which the certificate refers; or	Director - Assets

	(b) in any other case, as soon as the consents have been acted upon so far as they affect the title or titles against which the certificate is registered— the Minister or territorial authority may notify the Registrar-General of Land to that effect and the Registrar shall, without fee, note the discharge against the title to the land. (9) Every certificate or notice of discharge under this section shall be signed by the Minister or by some person authorised by the Minister in that behalf or, in the case of a territorial authority, shall be signed by the chief executive.	
Public Works Act 1981	s116 Stopping roads (1) Subject to subsection (2), the Minister may, by notice in the Gazette, declare any road or part of a road to be stopped. (2) A declaration shall not be made under subsection (1) unless— (a) at least 10 working days' prior notice has been given to every territorial authority whose district adjoins the road or part of the road that is the subject of the declaration; and (b) either— (i) adequate road access to land adjoining the road is left or provided; or (ii) the owners of the land adjoining the road or part of the road consent in writing to the stopping; and (c) if the road or part of the road proposed to be stopped is a State highway, the written consent of the New Zealand Transport Agency to the closing of the road or part of the road has been obtained; and (d) if the road or part of a road is under the control of a regional council or a territorial authority, the written consent of that council or authority has been obtained;	Director - Assets
Public Works Act 1981	s133 Removal of trees, hedges, etc, that obscure visibility or interfere with a public work (1) In this section and in sections 134 and 135, unless the context otherwise requires,— authority, in relation to a public work, means— (a) any Minister of the Crown who is responsible for the work, where the work is a Government work: (b) the local authority which has financial responsibility for the work, where the work is a local work— and, in relation to a road, means the authority having control of the road cut down, in relation to any tree, hedge, or shrub, includes the total removal of the tree, hedge, or shrub road includes a motorway, access way, and service lane. (2) The authority may require the owner or occupier of any land adjoining a road or public work to do any of the following things: (a) to cut down, lower, or trim any tree, hedge, or shrub that is overhanging or overshadowing a road to such an extent as to damage the road, or to endanger or obstruct the lawful use of the road, or to be detrimental to the maintenance of the road and any associated drainage system: (b) to cut down, lower, or trim any tree, hedge, or shrub, or remove any debris, if parts of it may be blown on to any road or public work or if it may otherwise interfere with the lawful use of the road or any public work: (c) to cut down, lower, or trim any tree, hedge, or shrub on any land that is in such a position that it interferes with or is damaging, or is likely to interfere with or damage, any road or public work or the construction, operation, or maintenance of any road or public work: (d) to cut down or grub up, and remove any tree, hedge, or shrub that is obstructing a road or its drainage system owing to the growth of any vegetation or the spreading of roots upon or under the road up to its middle line:	Director - Assets

	(e) to cut down, lower, or trim any tree, hedge, or shrub, or to lower or remove any wall, fence, or other structure, that in the opinion of the authority wholly or partially obscures visibility at any bend of a road, or at any road or railway crossing, or at any road intersection, or that causes any danger to the traffic on any road: (f) to remove any structure that encroaches either wholly or partially on to a road or on to any land used for a public work, unless the encroachment has been authorised under section 129 and notice of termination has not been issued. (3) Within 10 working days after service of a notice under subsection (2), the owner or occupier may apply to the District Court nearest to the land for an order setting aside the notice. (4) A copy of any such application shall be served on the authority either before or immediately after it is lodged with the court. (5) The Registrar of the court shall give notice of the time and place fixed for the hearing of the application to the applicant and the authority, and they shall be entitled to be present and to be heard, either personally or by their counsel or by an officer of the authority. (6) On hearing the application, the court, whose decision shall be final, shall determine whether the notice should or should not be set aside, and in the former case the notice shall be deemed to be void. (7) Every person on whom a notice has been served under this section commits an offence against this Act if he fails to comply with the requirement contained in the notice within 1 month after— (a) the expiry of the time in which application may be made to a court, if he has not exercised that right; or (b) the date of the court's order, if an application to set aside the notice has been made and it has not been set aside; or (c) the date on which any application to the court has been withdrawn by the applicant— whichever is the later, and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5 for every day or part of a day during which the offence has continued; and the authority, by its employees or agents, may enter on the land in respect of which the requirement was made, carry out the required work, and recover the cost from the owner. (8) All costs and expenses incurred by an authority in carrying out any work under subsection (7) may be recovered from the person who failed to comply with the requirement as a debt due to the authority. (9) The power of entry conferred by subsection (7) may be exercised in addition to or instead of the filing of a charging document for an offence under that subsection.	
Public Works Act 1981	§135 Emergency work on trees, etc (1) Notwithstanding anything in section 133, if there is imminent danger to life or property, or a likelihood of serious interference with any road or public work, arising from any tree, hedge, plant, or debris, the authority may, on giving such oral notice to the occupier or (if there is no occupier) the owner of the land on which the tree, hedge, plant, or debris is situated as is practicable in the circumstances, enter on the land and do such work as is necessary and sufficient to remove the danger or serious interference for such period as will be sufficient to enable the authority to take action under section 133 in respect of any further work that may be necessary. (2) If any authority exceeds the powers conferred by this section or causes any unnecessary damage to be done, the work shall be deemed not to have been authorised by this section. (3) If, under subsection (1), entry is made on any land without notice, advice that entry has been so made shall be given to the owner or occupier of the land as soon thereafter as is practicable, and if the owner or occupier cannot be found, the notice shall be displayed in a prominent place on the land.	Director - Assets

	(4) All costs and expenses incurred by an authority in lawfully carrying out any work under this section may be recovered as a debt due to the authority from the person who would have been liable to pay if the work had been done under section 133.	
Public Works Act 1981	s191 Secondary use of land held for public work (1) If the Minister having control of any public work is of the opinion that it is practicable for any land at any time held for that work under this or any other Act to be applied also to any secondary use or uses, either public or private, without interfering with the public work for which the land is held, the Minister may, by notice in the Gazette, authorise the application of that land to that use or those uses. (2) Every notice under this section shall specify the land affected by it and the secondary use or uses authorised by it. (3) For the purposes of any such notice the land may be defined by survey data, or by physical features, or by such other means as seem to the Minister to be best suited to the circumstances. (4) For the purpose of any such notice, any definition of secondary use may specify particular uses which alone are permitted, or may be in general terms with or without specified exceptions. (5) At any time after any such notice has been signed, the Minister or the local authority, as the case may be, may apply the land to any authorised secondary use or may grant licences, permits, and privileges in respect of any authorised secondary use of the land to any persons upon or subject to such terms and conditions as the Minister or the local authority or any public body in which powers under this section may be vested thinks fit, for any period, with or without a right of renewal. (6) Any such licence, permit, or privilege may be immediately revoked upon the breach of any of the terms or conditions upon or subject to which it is granted, or if in the opinion of the Minister or local authority concerned the service of the public so requires. (7) If the secondary use authorised by any such notice includes the general characteristics of a reserve within the meaning of the Reserves Act 1977 or of a national park within the meaning of the National Parks Act 1980, the Minister, by the same or another notice, may specify which (if any) of the provisions of either of those Acts shall apply to the land, and may vest the control of it in— (a) any local authority; (b) the Minister of Internal Affairs; (c) the Director-General of Conservation; (d) any trustees empowered by or under any Act or any other lawful authority; or (e) any persons acting as trustees for the inhabitants of the locality— on such conditions as may be prescribed in the notice, and may make such other provisions in respect of such control as he thinks fit, having regard to the continued and future use of the land for the public work for which it was acquired. (8) Any notice under this section may from time to time be amended or revoked by a subsequent notice. (9) Nothing in this section shall derogate from the provisions of the Resource Management Act 1991.	Director - Assets
Public Works Act 1981	s224 Government and local authority may combine in works of both national and local importance (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Act or rule of law, where, in the opinion of the Minister of Finance and any other Minister of the Crown, any undertaking, whether a public work within the meaning of this Act or not, is of both national and local importance, that Minister of the Crown and any local authority or local authorities may enter into and carry out such agreement for the acquisition, execution, control, and management of the undertaking as may to them seem most suited to the circumstances.	Director - Assets

	(2) Any agreement entered into under this section may provide— (a) for a Minister or any local authority which is a party to the agreement to execute or carry out, or be responsible for the execution or carrying out of, the undertaking or any part of it, and to enter into contracts in connection with it: (b) for the acquisition by the Minister of Lands on behalf of the Crown or by any local authority which is a party to the agreement of any land required for the undertaking: (c) for the management and control of the undertaking or any part of it to be vested in any party to the agreement: (d) for the maintenance of the undertaking, and for contributions by the parties to the agreement towards the costs of maintenance: (e) for the apportionment or allocation of the cost of the undertaking between the parties to the agreement: (f) for the payment by any party to the agreement of his or its share of the cost of the undertaking or the costs of its maintenance, either in one sum or by instalments spread over any period or by yearly or other payments as and when the costs are ascertained: (g) for the payment by any party to the agreement in respect of money payable by that party of interest at such rate as the Minister of Finance approves: (h) for the giving by any party to the agreement of security for the payment of any money payable by that party under the agreement: (i) for such other terms and conditions as may be mutually agreed upon and for such other matters as in the opinion of the Minister are incidental to the general agreement: (j) for the assignment of the rights and obligations of any party to another party: (k) for any party to the agreement to issue any notice under section 187. (3) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Act, any land required for any undertaking in respect of which an agreement has been made under this section may be taken or acquired as for a public work under this Act either by the Minister or by any local authority which is a party to the agreement. (4) In any case to which this section applies, the respondent to any claim for compensation in respect of land taken or in respect of any damage which arises out of the undertaking, shall, if the land is vested in the Crown, be the Minister, and if the land is vested in a local authority, be the local authority. (5) Where the money to be paid by any local authority under any agreement entered into under this section is not all to be payable within the financial year in which the agreement is entered into, that money, or so much of it as consists of principal or the capital value of any instalments, shall be paid upon and subject to such terms and conditions as the Minister of Finance thinks fit. (6) [Repealed] (7) The Minister of Finance may, out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose of the undertaking, advance to any local authority the amount of any money required to be paid or expended by the local authority under any agreement entered into under this section. (8) [Repealed] (9) [Repealed] (10) [Repealed] (11) [Repealed] (12) [Repealed] (13) [Repealed]	
--	---	--

	(14) If default is made by a local authority for more than 14 days in payment of any amount due by it under an agreement entered into under this section, the amount in respect of which default has been made, together with interest at the rate of 8% per annum or at such other rate as may be provided by the agreement, shall be recoverable as a debt due by the local authority in default to the Crown or, as the case may be, to the other local authority to which the amount should have been paid. (15) A certificate under the hand of the Controller and Auditor-General shall, until the contrary is proved, be sufficient evidence of the amount in respect of which default has been so made and of the date on which it was payable. (16) Without prejudice to the provisions of subsections (14) and (15), the Minister, for the purposes of recovering any amount due and payable by a local authority under any agreement entered into under this section, may appoint a receiver with power from time to time to make, levy, and collect a rate on all the rateable property in the whole or any specified part or parts of the district of the local authority in default, and for that purpose the receiver has all the powers of a receiver appointed under section 40B of the Receiverships Act 1993 and the provisions of sections 40B to 40D of that Act, with the necessary modifications, apply accordingly. (17) Agreements may be made under this section in respect of any undertaking that has been completed or partially completed as well as in respect of any undertaking not commenced. (18) Kāinga Ora—Homes and Communities or the New Zealand Transport Agency may be a party to an agreement with any local authority under this section in relation to any undertaking which, in the opinion of the Minister of Finance and any other Minister, is of both national and local importance in the same manner and to the same effect as if Kāinga Ora—Homes and Communities or the Agency were a Minister of the Crown. (19) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Act, any land taken, acquired, or used for any undertaking in respect of which an agreement has been made under this section may be transferred or leased to any party to the agreement, or sold or otherwise disposed of, and the proceeds thereof shared or distributed, in accordance with the provisions of the agreement. (20) For the purposes of any agreement under this section, any party to the agreement which is a requiring authority within the meaning of the Resource Management Act 1991, in their or its own name or on behalf of all parties, may make any requirement under Part 8 of the Resource Management Act 1991, and make an application under any statutory provision for consent, authorisation, permission, a licence, a permit, a right, or any other type of approval.	
Public Works Act 1981	s233 Notice of entry to be given Except as provided in section 234, in every case where, under this Act or any other Act which relates to the construction, maintenance, or operation of any public work, authority is given to enter on any land and construct, maintain, or operate a public work before the land has been acquired and vested in the Crown or the local authority, as the case may be, and no other provision is made as to the giving of notice of entry, a Minister of the Crown or the local authority, as the case may be, shall give to the owner and occupier of the land, so far as they can be ascertained, not less than 10 working days' notice in writing of the intention to enter on the land.	Director - Assets
Public Works Act 1981	s234 Emergency entry on land (1) Where there is imminent danger to life or property or a likelihood of serious interference with or damage to any public work arising from any cause whatever and which requires immediate remedial measures, any Minister of the Crown or other authority having control of the public work may, on giving to the occupier or, if there is no occupier, to the owner of any land, such oral notice as may be practicable in the circumstances, enter on that land and do such work as is necessary and sufficient to remove the danger or the cause of the likelihood of serious interference.	Director - Assets

	(2) If, under subsection (1), entry is made on any land without notice, advice that entry has been so made shall be given to the occupier or, as the case may require, the owner of the land as soon thereafter as is practicable, and if the occupier or owner cannot be found, the notice shall be displayed in a prominent place on the land. (3) Where the work done under this section includes work that could have been done under section 133, all costs and expenses incurred by any Minister of the Crown or other authority in respect of the latter work may be recovered as a debt due to that Minister or other authority from the person who would have been liable to pay if the work had been done under that section. (4) No action or proceedings shall be brought against the Crown, any Minister of the Crown, or any local authority, or any officer or servant of any of them, or any member of a local authority, or against any other person whatever, to recover damages for any damage to property occasioned by any person in the exercise or performance in good faith of his powers, duties, or obligations under this section.	
Public Works Act 1981	s237 Excavations near public works (1) Except with the prior written consent of a Minister of the Crown, local authority, or other public authority having the control of a public work, and subject to such conditions as may be specified in the consent, no person shall— (a) in the case of any pole supporting any electric line or telecommunications installation, excavate or otherwise interfere with any land— (i) within 2 metres of the pole; or (ii) at a greater depth than 750 millimetres between 2 metres and 5 metres of the pole: (b) in the case of any tower or pylon supporting any electric line or telecommunications installation, or supporting any aerial ropeway, excavate or otherwise interfere with any land— (i) within 6 metres of the outer edge of the visible foundations of the tower or pylon; or (ii) at a greater depth than 3 metres between 6 metres and 12 metres of such outer edge: (c) in the case of any other public work, excavate or otherwise interfere with any land in the vicinity of the work if the excavation or interference is likely to produce, directly or indirectly, a subsidence on to that work or a subsidence of that work or of the soil under it. (2) Nothing in subsection (1) shall apply in respect of normal agricultural cultivation or the repair, sealing, or resealing, of the existing surface of any road. (3) Every person who wilfully contravenes or wilfully fails to comply with the provisions of subsection (1) commits an offence against this Act. (4) Every person who contravenes or fails to comply with the provisions of subsection (1) shall be civilly liable for all damage to the public work arising from the contravention or non-compliance, whether or not he has been prosecuted under subsection (3).	Director - Assets
Public Works Act 1981	s238 Controlling authority may bring action for damage to public work In any case where any authority (including the Crown or any Minister of the Crown or any public or local authority) has control of any public work but the ownership of that work is not vested in that authority, proceedings for the recovery of damages in respect of the removal or destruction of the work, or in respect of any injury or damage to it, may be taken by that authority as if it were the owner of the work; but damages in respect of the removal or destruction of the work, or of any injury or damage to it, shall not be recovered by both that authority and the owner of the work.	Director - Assets

Public Works Act 1981	s239 Removal and disposal of abandoned property from public works land (1) Any person authorised in that behalf by a Minister of the Crown in the case of a Government work, or by the local authority in the case of a local work, who has reason to believe that any property has been abandoned on land held for a public work may remove it or cause it to be removed to any place authorised for that purpose by the Minister or, as the case may be, by the local authority. (2) Unless within 10 working days after the date on which any property is removed pursuant to subsection (1), the owner or some other person on his behalf takes away the property from the place to which it was so removed, and pays to the Minister or to the local authority, as the case may be, the cost of removing it pursuant to subsection (1)— (a) if the property— (i) is not a motor vehicle; or (ii) is a motor vehicle and has no registration plate affixed to it or is unregistered; or (iii) is a motor vehicle and no licence to use it issued for the current licensing year is affixed to it— the Minister or the local authority, as the case may be, may give not less than 10 working days' notice, by advertisement in 2 issues of a daily newspaper circulating in the district in which the land held for the public work is situated, of his or its intention to sell or destroy the property, but if the Minister or the local authority is satisfied that the condition of the property is such that it is of little or no value, he or it may dispense with the giving of such notice: (b) if the property is a motor vehicle to which is affixed a licence to use the vehicle for the current licensing year, the Minister or the local authority may give not less than 10 working days' notice to the person last registered under Part 17 of the Land Transport Act 1998 in respect of the vehicle of his or its intention to sell or destroy the vehicle. (3) The Minister or the local authority, or any other person, shall not be liable for any loss or damage occasioned by or following upon the removal of the property pursuant to subsection (1). (4) Unless, before the expiry of the notice given under subsection (2), the owner of the property— (a) pays to the Minister or the local authority the cost of removing the property pursuant to subsection (1), and the cost of the said advertisements; and (b) takes away the property from the place to which it was removed— the Minister or the local authority, at any time after the expiry of the notice, may sell the property to any person, who shall thereupon become the lawful owner of it, or the Minister or local authority may cause the property to be destroyed, and in neither case shall any liability attach to the Minister or to the local authority or to any other person for any loss or damage occasioned thereby. (5) The proceeds of the sale of any property sold in accordance with this section shall be paid into a Crown Bank Account or the general revenues of the local authority, as the case may be. (6) For the purposes of this section, a vehicle shall be deemed to have been abandoned if it is left unused for a period of more than 1 month without the approval of the Minister or local authority, as the case may be. (7) For the purposes of this section, vehicle means a contrivance equipped with wheels or revolving runners upon which it moves or is moved; and includes a contrivance from which the road wheels or revolving runners have been removed. (8) In this section, expressions defined in the Land Transport Act 1998 have, in relation to any motor vehicle, the meanings so defined.	Director - Assets
Public Works Act 1981	s240 Recovery of land from persons holding illegal possession (1) Where any person is in occupation of any land held for, or to be taken, purchased, or acquired for, any public work, without any right, title, or licence, or whose right, title, or licence has expired or been forfeited, cancelled, or extinguished,	Environmental Health Manager

	the Minister of Lands, or the local authority, in the case of a local work, or any person appointed in writing by any of them, may commence proceedings in the District Court nearest to the place where the land is situated to recover possession of the land and damages for use and occupation; and in any such case the jurisdiction of that court shall not be ousted on the plea that a question of title is involved, or that the value of the premises possession of which is sought to be recovered is above the jurisdiction of the court. (2) If, on the hearing of any such action,— (a) the defendant does not appear; or (b) it is shown to the satisfaction of the court that the title under which the defendant claims has, as between himself and the Crown or the local authority, as the case may be, expired or become liable to forfeiture or cancellation— the court shall declare such title to be extinguished, and may order that possession of the land be given by the defendant to the plaintiff, either forthwith or on or before such day as the court thinks fit to name; and that the defendant pay damages for use and occupation and the costs of the action. (3) If delivery of the land is not made pursuant to such order the court may issue a warrant authorising and requiring the bailiff of the court or any constable to give possession of the land to the plaintiff. (4) The provisions of sections 194 to 199 of the District Court Act 2016 shall, so far as they are not repugnant to or inconsistent with this section, apply to any proceedings taken under this section.	
Reserves Act 1977	s8 Rangers (1) There may from time to time be appointed under the Public Service Act 2020 suitable persons to be rangers for the purposes of this Act. (2) The Minister may from time to time appoint— (a) any suitable person to be a ranger in a part-time capacity for the purposes of this Act: (b) any suitable person to be a ranger in an honorary capacity for the purposes of this Act. (3) A ranger may be appointed under subsection (1) or subsection (2) for a particular reserve or reserves or area or to exercise his or her duties generally throughout New Zealand. (4) The Director-General shall supply to every ranger appointed under this section a written warrant signed by the Director-General or on his or her behalf evidencing the appointment, and the production of that warrant shall be sufficient proof of the appointment. (5) Any ranger appointed under this section shall, on the expiration of the term of his or her appointment, or on the sooner expiry of his or her appointment by removal from office or resignation, surrender to the Director-General his or her warrant of appointment and any badge of office that may have been issued to him or her. (6) Every ranger appointed under subsection (2) shall be appointed to hold office during the pleasure of the Minister or for such specified term as the Minister thinks fit. (7) Any ranger appointed under subsection (2) may at any time be removed from office by the Minister for incapacity, neglect of duty, or misconduct, or may at any time resign his or her office by writing addressed to the Director-General. (8) No person appointed under subsection (2) to be a ranger shall by virtue of that appointment be deemed to be employed in the service of the Sovereign for the purposes of the Public Service Act 2020 or of the Government Superannuation Fund Act 1956. (9) The administering body of any reserve may from time to time appoint any officer or servant of that body, or, if the administering body is a local authority, then any suitable person, whether an officer or servant of that body or not, to be a	Director - Assets

	ranger for the purposes of this Act to exercise his or her duties in that reserve, and with respect to every such ranger the following provisions shall apply: (a) he shall hold office during the pleasure of the administering body and may at any time be removed from office by the administering body, or may at any time resign his or her office by writing addressed to the principal administrative officer or chief executive of the administering body: (b) the administering body shall supply to him or her a written warrant signed by the principal administrative officer or chief executive of the administering body evidencing the appointment, and the production of that warrant shall be sufficient proof of the appointment: (c) he shall, on the expiry of his or her appointment by removal from office or resignation, surrender to the principal administrative officer or chief executive of the administering body his or her warrant of appointment and any badge of office that may have been issued to him or her. (10) Every member of an administering body of a reserve (not being an officer of the Department) shall, by virtue of his or her office, be deemed to be a ranger in an honorary capacity for the purposes of this Act during his or her period of membership of that body, and with respect to every such member the following provisions shall apply: (a) he shall exercise the duties of a ranger only in or with respect to the reserve controlled by the administering body of which he or she is a member: (b) the administering body shall supply to him or her a written warrant signed by the principal administrative officer or chief executive of the administering body signifying that he or she is an honorary ranger, and production of that warrant shall be sufficient proof for all purposes that he or she is an honorary ranger for the purposes of this Act: (c) on the termination of his or her membership of the administering body, he or she shall surrender to the principal administrative officer or chief executive of that body the warrant of office issued to him or her pursuant to paragraph (b). (11) Every constable shall by virtue of his or her office be deemed to be a ranger appointed by the Minister to exercise his or her duties generally throughout New Zealand. (12) Every warranted officer within the meaning of the Conservation Act 1987 shall by virtue of that person's office be deemed to be a ranger appointed by the Minister to exercise duties generally throughout New Zealand.	
Reserves Act 1977	s15AA Administering body may authorise exchange of recreation reserve land for other land (1) A person may apply to the administering body of a recreation reserve to exchange all or part of the land comprised in the reserve (the recreation reserve land) for other land to be held for the same purposes if— (a) the application is made jointly— (i) with an application for a resource consent under section 88(1) and (1A) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the RMA); or (ii) with a request for a change to a district plan or a regional plan (including a regional coastal plan) under section 65(4) and (4A) or 73(2) and (2A) of the RMA; and (b) the recreation reserve land is vested in the administering body for the reserve; and (c) the administering body of the reserve is also the relevant local authority under the RMA. (2) If an application is made under subsection (1)(a)(i), subsection (4) applies if— (a) the application to exchange the recreation reserve land has been— (i) processed in accordance with section 88(6)(a) of the RMA; and (ii) publicly notified under section 95A of the RMA; and (b) the resource consent—	Director - Assets

	(i) has been granted; but (ii) is subject to the granting of the application to exchange the recreation reserve land; and (c) the time allowed under the RMA for appeals against the decision to grant the resource consent has expired and any appeals have been determined. (3) If an application is made under subsection (1)(a)(ii), subsection (4) applies if— (a) the application to exchange the recreation reserve land has been— (i) processed in accordance with clause 21(5)(a) of Schedule 1 of the RMA; and (ii) publicly notified under clause 26 of Schedule 1 of the RMA; and (b) the plan change— (i) has been approved by the local authority; but (ii) is subject to the granting of the application to exchange the recreation reserve land; and (c) the time allowed under the RMA for appeals against the decision to change the plan has expired and any appeals have been determined. (4) If this subsection applies, the administering body must— (a) make a decision on the application to exchange the recreation reserve land; and (b) if it decides to grant the application, authorise the exchange of the recreation reserve land by notice in the Gazette; and (c) advise the applicant of the decision. (5) The administering body must not grant the application unless— (a) it has had regard to any submissions that were made on the application during the public notification process under the RMA and that relate to the exchange; and (b) it considers that the exchange would result in a net benefit for recreation opportunities for the community that uses, benefits from, or enjoys the reserve. (6) If the administering body authorises the exchange, section 15(3) to (8) applies as if the exchange were an exchange effected under section 15.	
Reserves Act 1977	s16 Classification of reserves (1) To ensure the control, management, development, use, maintenance, and preservation of reserves for their appropriate purposes, the Minister shall, by notice in the Gazette, classify according to their principal or primary purpose, as defined in sections 17 to 23,— (a) all reserves existing immediately before the commencement of this Act; (b) all reserves created after the commencement of this Act,— and for the purposes of this section, the Minister may classify part of a reserve for one purpose and the other part or parts of the same reserve for any other purpose or purposes: provided that, where a reserve is controlled or managed by an administering body, the Minister shall not classify the reserve under this subsection without consulting the administering body. (2) Notwithstanding subsection (1), where a resolution is gazetted under section 14(4), the reserve shall, without further notice or gazetting, be held and administered for the purpose specified in the resolution, and shall be deemed to be classified accordingly. (2A) Notwithstanding subsection (1), where any reserve was— (a) vested in a local authority which did not derive its title to the land from the Crown; or (b) created under section 17 of the Land Laws Amendment Act 1920; or	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

	(c) created under section 16 of the Land Act 1924; or (d) created under section 13 of the Land Subdivision in Counties Act 1946; or (e) purchased out of money paid out of the Land for Settlements Account in accordance with section 14(2) of the Land Subdivision in Counties Act 1946; or (f) created under Part 20 of the Local Government Act 1974; or (g) created under Part 10 of the Resource Management Act 1991— and is or remains vested in a local authority, that local authority shall, by resolution, classify the reserve according to its principal or primary purpose, as defined in sections 17 to 23. (2B) Any local authority that classifies a reserve in accordance with subsection (2A) shall forthwith give notice of that classification to the Commissioner. (2C) The Minister may, by notice in the Gazette, declare that any land— (a) identified in the first column of Schedule 4 for protection as an amenity reserve; and (b) held as a conservation area under section 7 or section 61 or section 62 of the Conservation Act 1987; and (c) adjacent to any reserve held under this Act as a scenic reserve— is held under this Act as a reserve and— (d) classified as a scenic reserve; and (e) added to the adjacent scenic reserve;— and, subject to this Act, the land shall therefore be so held. (2D) The Minister may, by notice in the Gazette, declare that any land— (a) identified in the first column of Schedule 4 for protection as a wildlife corridor or wildlife management reserve; and (b) held as a conservation area under section 7 or section 61 or section 62 of the Conservation Act 1987; and (c) adjacent to any reserve held under this Act as a government purpose (wildlife management) reserve— is held under this Act as a reserve and— (d) classified as a government purpose (wildlife management) reserve; and (e) added to the adjacent government purpose (wildlife management) reserve;— and, subject to this Act, the land shall thereafter be so held. (2E) Where any boundary of any land identified in Schedule 4 is defined in any document referred to in the third column of that schedule, the boundary defined in the document shall be conclusive for the purposes of this Act. (2F) Where any boundary of any land identified in the said Schedule 4 is not defined in any document referred to in that schedule, the Minister shall describe the land in the notice under subsection (2C) or subsection (2D) after having regard— (a) in the case of any land identified as Category A in Appendix C of the Final Report of the West Coast Forests Working Party dated 31 October 1986, to the maps contained or referred to in that report: (b) in the case of any land identified as Category B in the said Appendix C, to the maps contained or referred to in the discussion document dated 17 January 1987 issued pursuant to the said Final Report by the Acting Director-General of Forests. (2G) If the boundary of any land cannot be ascertained in accordance with subsection (2E) or subsection (2F), the Minister shall describe the land in the notice under subsection (2C) or subsection (2D) after consultation with such persons or organisations as the Minister considers appropriate and after having regard to such documents as he or she considers appropriate. (2H) Notwithstanding subsections (2E), (2F), and (2G), the Minister may, by notice in the Gazette, make any necessary or practical or appropriate adjustments to the description of any land under this section.	
--	--	--

	(3) In classifying any reserve as a government purpose or local purpose reserve, the Minister or the local authority, as the case may be, shall specify as part of that classification the particular purpose or purposes for which the reserve is classified. (4) Before classifying any reserve under subsection (1), the Minister shall give public notice in accordance with section 119 specifying the classification proposed, and shall give full consideration in accordance with section 120 to all objections against and submissions in relation to the proposal received pursuant to the said section 120. (5) Notwithstanding subsection (4), no such public notice shall be necessary where— (a) the classification proposed for any reserve is substantially the same as the purpose for which the reserve was held and administered immediately before the commencement of this Act; or (b) the intended use of the land is in conformity with the relevant operative district plan under the Resource Management Act 1991; or (c) the classification proposed is a condition subject to which the land was acquired for reserve purposes; or (d) the land is classified under subsection (2C) or subsection (2D). (6) Subject to subsection (7), every existing reserve shall be held and administered for the purpose of its existing reservation, and the administering body shall continue to control and manage the reserve under the appropriate provisions of this Act pending its classification under subsection (1). (7) Where any existing reserve was, immediately before the commencement of this Act, a domain under the Reserves and Domains Act 1953 or any corresponding former Act, it shall be controlled and managed under the provisions of this Act relating to recreation reserves, pending its classification under this Act. Every such reserve shall be controlled and managed, by its domain board, in accordance with the following provisions: (a) every such domain board that is a local authority shall act in the capacity of a local authority as if it had been appointed under section 28(1), as the administering body of the reserve, and all the provisions of this Act, except section 26A, shall apply accordingly: (b) every such domain board that is not a local authority shall act in the capacity of a reserves board as if it had been appointed under section 30(1), to be, in that capacity, the administering body of the reserve, and all the provisions of this Act shall apply accordingly. (8) When classified under this section, each reserve shall be held and administered for the purpose or purposes for which it is classified and for no other purpose. (9) Classification of a reserve under subsection (1) shall not, unless the Minister in the notice otherwise directs, affect the appointment or term of the administering body controlling and managing the reserve or of any member thereof. (10) The Minister, or the territorial authority or regional council in the case of a reserve vested in a territorial authority or regional council, may, from time to time, by notice in the Gazette, declare that a reserve shall be known by such name as is specified in the notice, and the Minister or the territorial authority or the regional council, as the case may be, may in like manner change the name of any reserve. Any change of name shall not affect the appointment or term of the administering body controlling the reserve or any member thereof: provided that the Minister shall not change the name of a reserve that is controlled and managed by an administering body without consulting that administering body. (10A) Before the Minister gives notice in the Gazette under subsection (10), the Minister must refer the proposed name to the New Zealand Geographic Board Ngā Pou Taunaha o Aotearoa under section 27(2) or 30 of the New Zealand Geographic Board (Ngā Pou Taunaha o Aotearoa) Act 2008, as the case may be. (11) Notwithstanding anything in subsections (1) to (10),—	
--	---	--

	(a) all reserves which immediately before the commencement of this Act were set apart as racecourse reserves or for racecourse purposes under the Reserves and Domains Act 1953 shall, after the commencement of this Act, and without further notice or gazetting, be held and administered as recreation reserves under section 17, subject to sections 65 to 70: (b) all reserves created before the commencement of this Act pursuant to Part 28 of the Municipal Corporations Act 1933, Part 25 of the Municipal Corporations Act 1954 or Part 2 of the Counties Amendment Act 1961 shall, after the commencement of this Act, and without further notice or gazetting, be held and administered as follows: (i) as recreation reserves under section 17, if their purpose was recreation: (ii) as historic reserves under section 18, if their purpose was historic: (iii) as scenic reserves under section 19, if their purpose was scenic or the preservation of scenery: (iv) as local purpose reserves under section 23, if their purpose was utility, road, street, access way, esplanade, service lane, playcentre, kindergarten, plunket room, or other like purpose: (c) all reserves for the preservation of flora and fauna existing immediately before the commencement of this Act shall, after the commencement of this Act, and without further notice or gazetting, be held and administered as nature reserves under section 20: (d) the reserves described in Schedule 2 of the notice by the Minister of Lands dated 14 December 1972 and published in the Gazette on 11 January 1973 at page 8 (being reserves forming part of the Marlborough Sounds Maritime Park) shall, after the commencement of this Act, and without further notice or gazetting, be deemed to be classified as local purpose reserves for sounds foreshore purposes under section 23, but subject to the provisions of section 17 of the Reserves and Other Lands Disposal Act 1955: (e) all reserves which immediately before the commencement of this Act were set apart for Government railway purposes shall, after the commencement of this Act, and without further notice or gazetting, be held and administered as government purpose reserves for railway purposes under section 22 under the control and management of the Minister of Railways. (12) This section is subject to section 16A in respect of the classification of nature and scientific reserves.	
Reserves Act 1977	s23 Local purpose reserves (1) It is hereby declared that the appropriate provisions of this Act shall have effect, in relation to reserves classified as local purpose reserves for the purpose of providing and retaining areas for such local purpose or purposes as are specified in any classification of the reserve. (2) It is hereby further declared that, having regard to the specific local purpose for which the reserve has been classified, every local purpose reserve shall be so administered and maintained under the appropriate provisions of this Act that— (a) where scenic, historic, archaeological, biological, or natural features are present on the reserve, those features shall be managed and protected to the extent compatible with the principal or primary purpose of the reserve: provided that nothing in this paragraph shall authorise the doing of anything with respect to fauna that would contravene any provision of the Wildlife Act 1953 or any regulations or Proclamation or notification under that Act, or the doing of anything with respect to archaeological features in any reserve that would contravene any provision of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014: provided also that nothing in this paragraph shall authorise the doing of anything with respect to any esplanade reserve created under section 167 of the Land Act 1948, or section 190(3) or Part 25 of the Municipal Corporations Act 1954 or Part 2 of the Counties Amendment Act 1961 and existing at the commencement of this Act, or any local purpose reserve for esplanade purposes created under the said Part 25 or Part 2 or under Part 20 of the Local Government Amendment Act	Director - Assets

	1978 or under Part 10 of the Resource Management Act 1991 after the commencement of this Act, that would impede the right of the public freely to pass and repass over the reserve on foot, unless the administering body determines that access should be prohibited or restricted to preserve the stability of the land or the biological values of the reserve: (b) to the extent compatible with the principal or primary purpose of the reserve, its value as a soil, water, and forest conservation area shall be maintained. (3) Where a local purpose reserve is vested in a local authority or where the administering body is a local authority, it may from time to time, by public notice, prohibit access to the whole or any specified part of the reserve, and in that case no person shall enter the reserve or, as the case may be, that part, except under the authority of a permit issued by the local authority. (4) Where a local purpose reserve is not vested in a local authority and a local authority has not been appointed to control and manage it, the Minister may from time to time, by public notice, prohibit access to the whole or any specified part of the reserve, and in that case no person shall enter the reserve or, as the case may be, that part, except under authority of a permit issued by the Minister.	
Reserves Act 1977	s24A Change of purpose of reserve by territorial authority or regional council (1) Notwithstanding section 24, where any local purpose reserve is vested in a territorial authority or regional council, that territorial authority or regional council may, by notice in the Gazette, change the purpose for which that reserve is classified within its classification as a local purpose reserve. (2) Before the specified purpose of any local purpose reserve is changed pursuant to subsection (1),— (a) the territorial authority or regional council shall publicly notify the proposed change of purpose, specifying the reason or reasons for the proposal: (b) every person claiming to be affected by the proposed change of purpose shall have a right of objection to the change, and may, at any time within 1 month after the date of the first publication of the notice of the proposal, give notice in writing of his or her objections to the proposed change and of the grounds thereof to the chief executive of the territorial authority: provided that, where the date of the first publication of the notice of the proposal falls between the period commencing with 10 December in any year and ending with 10 January in the next succeeding year, notice of objection to the proposed change may be given at any time before 10 February next following that period: (c) the territorial authority or regional council shall as soon as practicable consider all objections lodged in accordance with paragraph (b): (d) any person who does not lodge an objection in accordance with this subsection shall be deemed to have assented to the change of purpose set forth in the public notification. (3) Nothing in subsection (2) shall apply in any case where the reason for the proposed change of purpose is to bring the specific purpose for which the reserve is classified into conformity with— (a) the operative district plan in force under the Resource Management Act 1991 for the district in which the reserve is situated: (b) any resource consent applying to the reserve granted by the territorial authority or regional council in accordance with Part 6 of that Act.	Director - Assets

Reserves Act 1977	s26A Vesting of certain reserves (1) Where any administering body that is a territorial authority has, before 1 January 1980 been appointed to control and manage any reserve classified under section 16 (whether before or after 1 January 1980) as a recreation reserve or local purpose reserve, that reserve shall, without further authority than this section, vest in that administering body. (2) All land so vested shall be held in trust for the purpose or purposes for which the reserve is classified. (3) Where any such administering body wishes to have a record of title issued to it in respect of any reserve vested in that administering body pursuant to subsection (1), the administering body shall, if the Registrar-General of Land so requests, provide the Registrar-General of Land with such evidence as he or she may require of the classification of that reserve and the appointment of that administering body to control and manage that reserve.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Reserves Act 1977	s40 Functions of administering body (1) The administering body shall be charged with the duty of administering, managing, and controlling the reserve under its control and management in accordance with the appropriate provisions of this Act and in terms of its appointment and the means at its disposal, so as to ensure the use, enjoyment, development, maintenance, protection, and preservation, as the case may require, of the reserve for the purpose for which it is classified. (2) Every administering body of a reserve that includes any part of the Whanganui River shall, in carrying out its functions, have regard to the spiritual, historical, and cultural significance of the river to the Whanganui iwi.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Reserves Act 1977	s41 Management plans (1) The administering body shall, within 5 years after the date of its appointment or within 5 years after the commencement of this Act, whichever is the later, prepare and submit to the Minister for his or her approval a management plan for the reserve under its control, management, or administration. (2) The Minister may extend the time within which an administering body is required to submit its management plan to him or her for approval, where he or she is satisfied with the progress the administering body has made with the preparation of its management plan. (3) The management plan shall provide for and ensure the use, enjoyment, maintenance, protection, and preservation, as the case may require, and, to the extent that the administering body's resources permit, the development, as appropriate, of the reserve for the purposes for which it is classified, and shall incorporate and ensure compliance with the principles set out in section 17, section 18, section 19, section 20, section 21, section 22, or section 23, as the case may be, for a reserve of that classification. (4) The administering body of any reserve shall keep its management plan under continuous review, so that, subject to subsection (3), the plan is adapted to changing circumstances or in accordance with increased knowledge; and the Minister may from time to time require the administering body to review its management plan, whether or not the plan requires the approval of the Minister under this section. (5) Before preparing a management plan for any 1 or more reserves under its control, the administering body shall— (a) give public notice of its intention to do so; and (b) in that notice, invite persons and organisations interested to send to the administering body at its office written suggestions on the proposed plan within a time specified in the notice; and (c) in preparing that management plan, give full consideration to any such comments received. (5A) Nothing in subsection (5) shall apply in any case where the administering body has, by resolution, determined that written suggestions on the proposed plan would not materially assist in its preparation.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

	(6) Every management plan shall be prepared by the administering body in draft form in the first place, and the administering body shall— (a) give public notice complying with section 119 stating that the draft plan is available for inspection at a place and at times specified in the notice, and calling upon persons or organisations interested to lodge with the administering body written objections to or suggestions on the draft plan before a specified date, being not less than 2 months after the date of publication of the notice; and (aa) on giving notice in accordance with paragraph (a), send a copy of the draft plan to the Commissioner; and (b) give notice in writing, as far as practicable, to all persons and organisations who or which made suggestions to the administering body under subsection (5) stating that the draft plan has been prepared and is available for inspection at the place and during the times specified in the notice, and requiring any such person or organisation who or which desires to object to or comment on the draft plan to lodge with the administering body a written objection or written comments before a specified date, being not less than 2 months after the date of giving of the notice; and (c) make the draft management plan available for inspection, free of charge, to all interested persons during ordinary office hours at the office of the administering body; and (d) before approving the management plan, or, as the case may require, recommending the management plan to the Minister for his or her approval, give every person or organisation who or which, in lodging any objection or making any comments under paragraph (a) or paragraph (b), asked to be heard in support of his or her or its objection or comments, a reasonable opportunity of appearing before the administering body or a committee thereof or a person nominated by the administering body in support of his or her or its objection or comments; and (e) where the management plan requires the approval of the Minister, attach to the plan submitted to him or her for approval a summary of the objections and comments received and a statement as to the extent to which they have been allowed or accepted or disallowed or not accepted. (7) Where under subsection (4) the Minister requires an administering body to review its management plan, he or she may direct that the administering body follow the procedure specified in subsections (5) and (6), and the administering body shall follow that procedure accordingly as if the review were the preparation of a management plan. (8) Where in terms of its responsibilities under this Act the administering body of any reserve resolves to undertake a comprehensive review of its management plan, the administering body shall follow the procedure specified in subsections (5) and (6) as if the review were the preparation of a management plan. (9) Where under subsection (4) the administering body considers any change not involving a comprehensive review to its management plan is required, it may, if it thinks fit, follow the procedure specified in subsections (5) and (6). (10) The administering body or committee or person before which or whom any person appears at any hearing in support of any objection or comments shall determine its or his or her own procedure at the hearing. (11) The administering body shall in the exercise of its functions comply with the management plan for the reserve and any amendment thereof, being, in the case of a plan or an amendment that requires the approval of the Minister, a plan or an amendment so approved. (12) No approval by the Minister for the purposes of this section shall operate as an approval or a consent for any other purpose of this Act. (13) Where a recreation reserve is vested in a local authority or a local authority is appointed to control and manage a recreation reserve, the local authority shall not be required to submit its management plan to the Minister for approval, unless the terms of vesting or of appointment to control and manage the reserve so require:	
--	--	--

	provided that the local authority shall make its management plan available for inspection by or on behalf of the Minister whenever so required. (14) The Minister may, by notice to them, require the administering bodies of reserves in any locality to consult with each other in the preparation of their management plans so that the management plans are integrated for the benefit of the locality. (15) Where under this Act the approval or consent of the Minister is required to any action by an administering body, the Minister may, at his or her discretion, refuse to grant his or her approval or consent unless and until the administering body has submitted its management plan for approval (whether or not the plan otherwise requires the approval of the Minister under this section) and the plan has been approved by him or her. (16) This section shall not apply in respect of any government purpose reserve or local purpose reserve unless the reserve is vested in an administering body or an administering body is appointed to control and manage the reserve, and the Minister in the notice of vesting or notice to control and manage directs that this section is to apply in respect of the reserve.	
Reserves Act 1977	s42 Preservation of trees and bush (1) The trees and bush on any historic reserve or scenic reserve or nature reserve or scientific reserve shall not be cut or destroyed, except in accordance with a permit granted under section 48A or with the express consent in writing of the Minister and subject to such terms and conditions as the Minister may determine, including (as appropriate) the method of cutting, extraction, and restoration. (2) The trees or bush on any recreation reserve, or government purpose reserve, or local purpose reserve shall not be cut or destroyed, except in accordance with a permit granted under section 48A or unless the administering body of the reserve is satisfied that the cutting or destruction is necessary for the proper management or maintenance of the reserve, or for the management or preservation of other trees or bush, or in the interests of the safety of persons on or near the reserve or of the safety of property adjoining the reserve, or that the cutting is necessary to harvest trees planted for revenue producing purposes. (3) Where in the case of any recreation reserve or government purpose reserve or local purpose reserve the administering body is satisfied that the cutting or destruction of trees or bush is necessary for any of the reasons mentioned in subsection (2), the administering body shall not proceed with the cutting or destruction and extraction except in a manner which will have a minimal impact on the reserve and until, as circumstances warrant, provision is made for replacement, planting, or restoration; and the administering body shall not proceed to authorise the cutting or destruction, except subject to conditions as to the method of cutting or destruction and extraction which will have minimal impact on the reserve and, as circumstances warrant, replacement, planting, or restoration; and any other conditions which the administering body considers to be appropriate in the circumstances.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Reserves Act 1977	s45 Erection of shelters, huts, cabins, and lodges The administering body may, with the prior approval of the Minister, erect, or authorise any voluntary organisation or educational institution to erect, shelters, huts, cabins, lodges, and similar resting or sleeping accommodation on any recreation reserve or scenic reserve in order to encourage the public to appreciate and enjoy the benefits of the outdoors and nature, where, because of the isolation, rugged contour, or very large area of the reserve, this type of accommodation is necessary and cannot be provided outside and in close proximity to the reserve. Any approval granted under this section shall be on such terms and conditions as to location, structure, custody, use, and otherwise as the Minister approves.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

Reserves Act 1977	s50 Taking or killing of fauna (1) The Minister, in the case of any scenic, historic, nature, or scientific reserve, and the administering body, in the case of any recreation, government purpose, or local purpose reserve, may from time to time, subject to such conditions as may be imposed in that behalf by the Minister or the administering body, as the case may be, authorise any person to take and kill any specified kind of fauna that may be found therein, and may for that purpose, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Act, authorise the use of firearms, traps, nets, or other like objects within the reserve: provided that neither the Minister nor the administering body shall authorise the taking or killing for commercial purposes of any indigenous fauna in any reserve, unless it was a condition of the establishment of that reserve that the donor, vendor, or lessor, as the case may be, of the land has reserved the right to take or kill for commercial purposes that species of fauna in the reserve. (2) Any authorisation under subsection (1), and any authorisation in any case where the administering body has decided that all or any part of a recreation reserve or government purpose reserve for wildlife management purposes may be used pursuant to bylaws made under this Act for the hunting or killing of game or the catching of acclimatised fish, shall be in writing. (3) Subsections (1) and (2) shall apply only where the taking and killing of fauna would not be in contravention of Part 5B of the Conservation Act 1987, or of the Wildlife Act 1953, or of any regulations or Proclamation or notification under those Acts.	Director - Assets
Reserves Act 1977	s52 Union of reserves (1) The Minister may, in the case of reserves of the same classification, by notice in the Gazette, declare that any 2 or more reserves, or parts of 2 or more reserves, or parts of 1 or more reserves and the whole of 1 or more other reserves, shall, as from a date to be specified in that behalf in the notice, be united to form 1 reserve, with such name as he or she thinks fit: provided that where there is an administering body or bodies of 1 or more of those reserves, the consent of the administering body or bodies shall first be obtained. (1A) Before the Minister gives notice in the Gazette under subsection (1), the Minister must refer the proposed name to the New Zealand Geographic Board Ngā Pou Taunaha o Aotearoa under section 27(2) or 30 of the New Zealand Geographic Board (Ngā Pou Taunaha o Aotearoa) Act 2008, as the case may be. (2) Where 2 or more reserves, or parts of 2 or more reserves, or parts of 1 or more reserves and the whole of 1 or more other reserves, have been so declared to be united as 1 reserve, the Minister may appoint an administering body to control the reserve, and thereupon the previous administering body or bodies (if any) shall cease to hold office as such, and the new administering body shall have in respect of the united reserve all the rights and liabilities of the several former administering bodies of the several reserves.	Director - Assets
Reserves Act 1977	s53 Powers (other than leasing) in respect of recreation reserves (1) The administering body of a recreation reserve may from time to time, in the exercise of its functions under section 40 and to the extent necessary to give effect to the principles set out in section 17,— (a) enclose the reserve, or any part thereof, which it may at any time decide is necessary or desirable— (i) to lay down or renew in grass or to plant or improve; or (ii) to farm or graze or afforest as a part of a development, improvement, or management programme,— and may lay down or renew in grass, or plant or improve, or, as the case may be, farm or graze or afforest, the reserve or that part:	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

	provided that the administering body shall not afforest the reserve or any part thereof except in accordance with section 75: (b) prohibit from time to time the public from entering or encroaching on any part of the reserve so laid down, renewed in grass, planted, improved, grazed, farmed, or afforested: (c) prescribe the games, sports, or other activities for public recreation or enjoyment which may take place in the reserve or in any specified part thereof, and regulate the use of the reserve for those games, sports, and other activities, and prohibit altogether the playing of any particular game, sport, or other activity therein: (d) prescribe, as to not more than 40 days in any year as it thinks fit, that the public shall not be entitled to have admission to the reserve or to any part or parts thereof set apart for a particular purpose or purposes unless on payment of a charge or charges as hereinafter mentioned: provided that with the prior consent of the Minister the number of days that the public shall not be entitled to have admission as aforesaid may be increased: provided also that this paragraph shall not apply to any part of the reserve to which paragraph (h) applies or to any lease granted under the authority of section 54(1)(a) or a lease or licence granted under the authority of section 54(1)(d): (e) grant the exclusive use of the reserve or any part thereof on any 1 or more of the days provided for in paragraph (d), but not for more than 6 days consecutively at any time, to any person, body, voluntary organisation, or society (whether incorporated or not) for the purpose of particular games, sports, or other activities or for public recreation or enjoyment, with authority for that person, body, organisation, or society to demand a fee or charge for admission on that day or those days to the reserve or part thereof so granted and also to any stand or enclosure, not exceeding the amount or amounts from time to time specified by the Minister: provided that the Minister may from time to time approve with respect to any specified reserve the fixing of such other charges as he or she thinks fit, either generally or with respect to specified occasions: provided also that the Minister may consent to an increase in the number of consecutive days specified in this paragraph for the purposes of any specified occasion or event: (f) enter into an agreement with any such person, body, society, or voluntary organisation for the use by him or her or it of the reserve or any specified part thereof on a specified number of days in each year during the term of the agreement, which (save as otherwise authorised by the Minister in any particular case) shall not be for a longer period than 10 years at any one time, subject to— (i) the limitations imposed by paragraphs (d) and (e); and (ii) no buildings being permitted under the terms of the agreement other than buildings of a temporary nature required during the period of use in any particular year: (g) erect on some portion of the reserve stands, pavilions, gymnasiums, or other buildings and structures associated with and necessary for the use of the reserve for outdoor recreation, and (subject to paragraphs (d) and (e) as to the number of days on which a charge may be made for admission to any such building or structure) may fix reasonable charges for the use of and generally regulate the use and custody of and admission to any such buildings or structures: provided that where the Minister considers it to be in the public interest, the administering body may, with the prior consent of the Minister, erect buildings and structures for public recreation and enjoyment not directly associated with outdoor recreation: (h) at any time and from time to time set apart any part or parts of the reserve— (i) for gardens, open spaces, footpaths, driveways, or picnic grounds, or for the provision of any other like facilities for public recreation or enjoyment or for facilities and amenities necessary for the public using the reserve; and construct or	
--	---	--

	develop those gardens, open spaces, footpaths, driveways, picnic grounds, or other facilities for public recreation or enjoyment or facilities and amenities necessary for the public using the reserve; and fix reasonable charges for the use of those picnic grounds, facilities, and amenities: (ii) with the prior consent of the Minister, for baths, camping grounds, parking places for vehicles, or mooring places for boats, necessary for the convenience of persons using the reserve, and construct and develop such baths, camping grounds, and parking or mooring places, and fix reasonable charges for the use of such baths, camping grounds, and parking or mooring places: (iii) with the prior consent of the Minister, for compounds for animals for display to persons using the reserve, and construct and develop such compounds, and fix reasonable charges for viewing the animals therein: (i) make, stop, divert, widen, or alter any bridges, ways, or watercourses in, upon, through, across, or over any part of the reserve, subject to the payment of compensation for damage thereby to adjacent land: provided that any such power in relation to watercourses shall be exercised subject to the Resource Management Act 1991: (j) with the prior consent of the Minister and subject to the Resource Management Act 1991, and having regard to the need to conserve the natural beauty of any sea, lake, river, or stream bounding the reserve or of any lake, river, or stream within the reserve, do all such things on the reserve as it considers necessary, including the erection of buildings and structures on the reserve, to enable the public to obtain the maximum recreational use and enjoyment of that sea, lake, river, or stream: (k) with the prior consent of the Minister, set apart and use any part of the reserve as sites for residences for officers or servants of the administering body or of rangers or for other buildings considered desirable or necessary for the proper and beneficial management, administration, control, protection, and maintenance of the reserve: (l) appoint officers and servants, whether paid or unpaid: (m) with the prior consent of the Minister, erect or authorise the erection of huts for the use of officers of any department of State or other persons engaged under lawful authority in the destruction or eradication of introduced flora and fauna: (n) subject to any lease or licence granted pursuant to section 54(1)(d), prohibit or regulate the carrying on of any trade, business, or occupation within the reserve: (o) do such other things as may be considered desirable or necessary for the proper and beneficial management, administration, and control of the reserve. (2) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (1), but subject to the first proviso to paragraph (d) of that subsection and to the second proviso to paragraph (e) of that subsection, where the administering body is a local authority it shall not be necessary for that administering body to obtain the consent, authority, or approval of the Minister, and it may exercise any power or discretion vested in the Minister by virtue of that subsection: provided that the administering body shall not afforest the reserve or any part thereof except in accordance with section 75.	
Reserves Act 1977	s54 Leasing powers in respect of recreation reserves (except farming, grazing, or afforestation leases) (1) With the prior consent of the Minister, the administering body, in the case of a recreation reserve that is vested in the administering body, may from time to time, in the exercise of its functions under section 40, to the extent necessary to give effect to the principles set out in section 17,—	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

	(a) lease to any person, body, voluntary organisation, or society (whether incorporated or not) any area set apart under section 53(1)(h) for baths, a camping ground, a parking or mooring place, or other facilities for public recreation or enjoyment. The lease— (i) may require the lessee to construct, develop, control, and manage the baths, camping ground, parking or mooring place, or other facilities for public recreation or enjoyment, or may require the lessee to control and manage those provided by the administering body; and (ii) shall be subject to the further provisions set out in Schedule 1 relating to leases of recreation reserves issued pursuant to this paragraph: (b) lease to any voluntary organisation part of the reserve for the erection of stands, pavilions, gymnasiums, and, subject to sections 44 and 45, other buildings and structures associated with and necessary for the use of the reserve for outdoor sports, games, or other recreational activities, or lease to any voluntary organisation any such stands, pavilions, gymnasiums, and, subject to section 44, other buildings or structures already on the reserve, which lease shall be subject to the further provisions set out in Schedule 1 relating to leases of recreation reserves issued pursuant to this paragraph: provided that a lease granted by the administering body may, with the prior consent of the Minister given on the ground that he or she considers it to be in the public interest, permit the erection of buildings and structures for sports, games, or public recreation not directly associated with outdoor recreation: (c) lease to any voluntary organisation the whole or part of the reserve for the playing of any outdoor sport, games, or other recreational activity where the preparation and maintenance of the area for such sport, games, or other recreational activity requires the voluntary organisation to spend a sum of money that in the opinion of the administering body is substantial. The lease shall be subject to the further provisions set out in Schedule 1 relating to leases of recreation reserves issued pursuant to this paragraph: (d) grant leases or licences for the carrying on of any trade, business, or occupation on any specified site within the reserve, subject to the provisions set out in Schedule 1 relating to leases or licences of recreation reserves issued pursuant to this paragraph: provided that the trade, business, or occupation must be necessary to enable the public to obtain the benefit and enjoyment of the reserve or for the convenience of persons using the reserve: provided also that the prior consent of the Minister shall not be required to a lease or licence under this paragraph where the trade, business, or occupation is to be carried on in the reserve only temporarily and the term of the lease or licence does not exceed 6 consecutive days. (1A) Notwithstanding subsection (1), where— (a) the administering body of a recreation reserve is a territorial authority or a regional council; and (b) that reserve is vested in that territorial authority or regional council; and (c) a management plan for that reserve has been approved in accordance with section 41; and (d) the lease or licence is in conformity with and contemplated by that management plan, the prior consent of the Minister shall not be required before the administering body grants a lease or licence under subsection (1). (2) Before granting any lease or licence under subsection (1) (other than a lease or licence to which the second proviso to paragraph (d) applies), the administering body shall give public notice in accordance with section 119 specifying the lease or licence proposed to be granted, and shall give full consideration in accordance with section 120 to all objections and submissions in relation to the proposal received pursuant to the said section 120. (2A) Nothing in subsection (2) shall apply in any case where the proposal—	
--	--	--

	(a) is in conformity with and contemplated by the approved management plan for the reserve; or (b) is made following the granting of a resource consent under the Resource Management Act 1991 where the application for the resource consent was notified in accordance with section 93(2) of that Act.	
Reserves Act 1977	s55 Powers (other than leasing) in respect of scenic reserves (1) The administering body of a scenic reserve may from time to time, in the exercise of its functions under section 40 and to the extent necessary to give effect to the principles set out in section 19, — (a) enclose the reserve or any part or parts thereof which the administering body may at any time decide is necessary or desirable to improve or allow to regenerate, and may improve the reserve or that part or those parts, or, as the case may be, allow the reserve or that part or those parts to regenerate: provided that the prior approval of the Minister shall be obtained to any planting of trees or shrubs: (b) prohibit the public from entering or encroaching on any part of the reserve so improved or being allowed to regenerate: (c) subject to section 42, lay out and construct footpaths and driveways necessary for the management of the reserve or to enable the public to use and enjoy the reserve: (d) make, stop, divert, widen, or alter any bridges, ways, or watercourses in, upon, through, across, or over any part of the reserve, subject to the payment of compensation for damage thereby to adjacent lands: provided that any such power in relation to watercourses shall be exercised subject to the Resource Management Act 1991: provided also that the exercise of any such power shall not alter or impair the natural water table or any stands of indigenous swamp vegetation or other indigenous vegetation: (e) appoint officers, servants, and rangers, whether paid or unpaid: (f) do such other things as may be considered desirable or necessary for the proper and beneficial management, administration, and control of the reserve. (2) The administering body of a scenic reserve, in the exercise of its functions under section 40 and to the extent necessary to give effect to the principles set out in section 19, may also from time to time on the open portions of the reserve— (a) with the prior consent of the Minister and having regard to the conservation of natural vegetation and features, enclose any open parts of the reserve which the administering body may at any time decide is necessary or desirable to lay down or renew in grass or graze: (b) prohibit the public from entering or encroaching on any part so laid down, renewed, or grazed: (c) subject to any lease or licence granted pursuant to section 56(1)(b), prohibit or regulate the carrying on of any trade, business, or occupation within the reserve: (d) with the prior consent of the Minister and having regard to the conservation of natural vegetation and features, set apart any areas for gardens, baths, picnic grounds, camping grounds, parking places for vehicles, or mooring places for boats necessary for the convenience of the public using the reserve or for facilities and amenities necessary for the public using the reserve; and construct or develop such gardens, baths, picnic grounds, camping grounds, parking or mooring places, or other facilities and amenities; and fix reasonable charges for the use of such baths, picnic grounds, camping grounds, parking or mooring places, facilities, and amenities: (e) with the prior consent of the Minister, erect buildings and other structures on such terms as to plans, size, structure, situation, and otherwise in all respects as the administering body determines:	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

	(f) with the prior consent of the Minister, and subject to the Resource Management Act 1991, and having regard to the need to conserve the natural beauty of any sea, lake, river, or stream bounding the reserve, or of any lake, river, or stream within the reserve, do all such things as it considers necessary, including the erection of buildings and structures for public use, to enable the public to obtain the benefit and enjoyment of that sea, lake, river, or stream: (g) with the prior consent of the Minister, set apart and use any part of the reserve as sites for residences for officers or servants of the administering body or for rangers, and for other buildings and structures necessary for the proper and beneficial management, administration, and control of the reserve, and for the protection, maintenance, and well-being of the reserve. (3) The Minister shall not give his or her consent under any provision of paragraphs (d) to (g) of subsection (2), unless he or she is satisfied that the facilities or amenities or buildings or structures referred to in that provision are necessary for the purposes specified in the relevant paragraph and cannot readily be provided outside and in close proximity to the reserve.	
Reserves Act 1977	s56 Leasing powers in respect of scenic reserves (1) With the prior consent of the Minister, the administering body, in the case of a scenic reserve that is vested in the administering body, may from time to time, in the exercise of its functions under section 40, to the extent necessary to give effect to the principles set out in section 19,— (a) lease to any person, body, voluntary organisation, or society (whether incorporated or not) any area set apart under section 55(2)(d) for baths, a picnic ground, a camping ground, a parking or mooring place, or other facilities or amenities for public recreation and enjoyment. The lease shall be subject to the further provisions set out in Schedule 1 relating to leases of scenic reserves: (b) grant leases or licences for the carrying on of any trade, business, or occupation on any specified site within the reserve, subject in the case of any such lease or licence to the provisions set out in Schedule 1 relating to scenic reserves: provided that the trade, business, or occupation must be necessary to enable the public to obtain the benefit and enjoyment of the reserve or for the convenience of persons using the reserve: provided also that the prior consent of the Minister shall not be required to a lease or licence under this paragraph where the trade, business, or occupation is to be carried on in the reserve only temporarily and the term of the lease or licence does not exceed 6 consecutive days. (2) Before granting any lease or licence under subsection (1) (other than a lease or licence to which the second proviso to paragraph (b) applies), the administering body shall give public notice in accordance with section 119 specifying the lease or licence proposed to be granted, and shall give full consideration in accordance with section 120 to all objections and submissions in relation to the proposal received pursuant to the said section 120. (3) Nothing in subsection (2) shall apply in any case where the proposal— (a) is in conformity with and contemplated by the approved management plan for the reserve; or (b) is made following the granting of any appropriate resource consent in accordance with Part 6 of the Resource Management Act 1991.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Reserves Act 1977	s57 Powers in respect of nature reserves (1) The Minister or the administering body of any nature reserve authorised by the Minister may issue permits granting access to a nature reserve subject to any conditions that are specified in any such permit. (2) The Minister or the administering body of any nature reserve authorised by the Minister may, by notice in the Gazette, declare that access to all or part of any nature reserve in the North Island, South Island, Stewart Island, or Chatham Island	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

	(but not any other island of the Chatham group) is permitted without a permit during such times or periods as are specified in the notice, and subject to any other conditions that are specified in the notice. (3) The Minister or the administering body of any nature reserve authorised by the Minister may, where he or she considers it necessary for the purposes specified in section 20(1), by notice in the Gazette, prohibit the anchoring or mooring of boats within a specified area not more than half a nautical mile of the shore of any island that is wholly or principally a nature reserve, otherwise than in accordance with a permit granted under subsection (7). (4) No notice given under subsection (3) shall specify any area that is within a marine reserve constituted under the Marine Reserves Act 1971. (5) The Minister or the administering body, as the case may be, shall not give any notice under subsection (3) without the consent of the Minister of Fisheries given after consultation with an organisation considered by the Minister of Fisheries to be representative of the classes of persons having an interest in the giving of the notice, the consent of the Minister of Transport, and, where the area proposed to be specified in the notice is within the limits of any harbour, the consent of the appropriate harbour board. (6) Nothing in any notice given under subsection (3) shall affect any right of navigation or apply in an emergency. (7) Where any notice has been given under subsection (3), the Minister or the administering body, as the case may be, may issue permits allowing any person to anchor or moor a specified vessel or any vessel within any area to which the notice relates subject to any conditions that are specified in the permit. (8) Where the giving of any notice under subsection (2) or subsection (3) is not in conformity with and contemplated by the approved conservation management strategy, conservation management plan, or management plan for the reserve, the Minister or the administering body, as the case may be, shall give public notice in accordance with section 119 of the proposal to give the notice, and shall give full consideration to all objections and submissions received pursuant to section 120 in relation to the proposal. (9) The administering body of a nature reserve may from time to time, in the exercise of its functions under section 40 and to the extent necessary to give effect to the principles set out in section 20,— (a) subject to subsection (10), set apart and use any part or parts of the reserve as sites for residences for officers or servants of the administering body or for rangers, and for other buildings and structures necessary for the proper and beneficial management, administration, and control of the reserve and for the protection, preservation, and well-being of the indigenous flora and fauna and other features in the reserve: (b) appoint officers, servants, and rangers, whether paid or unpaid: (c) do such other things as may be considered necessary for the proper and beneficial management, administration, and control of the reserve and for the protection, preservation, and well-being of the indigenous flora and fauna and other features in the reserve. (10) The powers conferred on administering bodies by paragraph (a) of subsection (9) shall not be exercised without the consent of the Minister, which shall not be given unless the Minister is satisfied that the residences, buildings, or structures are necessary for the purposes specified in that paragraph, and cannot readily be provided outside and in close proximity to the reserve. (11) A notice under subsection (2) that is made by the Minister is secondary legislation (see Part 3 of the Legislation Act 2019 for publication requirements). (12) A notice under subsection (2) that is made by an administering body is secondary legislation for the purposes of the Legislation Act 2019, but section 161A of the Local Government Act 2002 applies as if the notice were made by a local authority.	
--	---	--

Reserves Act 1977	s58 Powers in respect of historic reserves The administering body of an historic reserve may from time to time, in the exercise of its functions under section 40 and to the extent necessary to give effect to the principles set out in section 18,— (a) appoint officers, servants, and rangers, whether paid or unpaid: (b) with the prior consent of the Minister, set apart and use part of the reserve as sites for residences for officers or servants of the administering body or for rangers, and for other buildings necessary for the proper and beneficial management, protection, and maintenance of the reserve, and for the provision of displays and information for visitors to the reserve: provided that the Minister shall not give his or her consent under this paragraph, unless he or she is satisfied that the residences or buildings are necessary for the purposes specified in this paragraph and cannot readily be provided outside and in close proximity to the reserve: (c) charge such fees for admission to the whole or any part of the reserve, and for the use of amenities and facilities thereon, as the Minister approves: (d) do such other things as may be considered necessary or desirable for the proper and beneficial management, administration, and control of the reserve.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Reserves Act 1977	s58A Leasing powers in respect of historic reserves (1) The administering body with the prior consent of the Minister and in the exercise of its functions under section 40 (in the case of an historic reserve that is vested in an administering body) may from time to time grant leases or licences to any person, body, voluntary organisation, or society (whether incorporated or not) for domestic residential purposes or for the carrying on of any activity, trade, business, or occupation in any building or on any specified site within the reserve and grant leases of any such building or site for any such purpose or purposes. (2) Before granting any lease or licence under subsection (1), the administering body shall give public notice in accordance with section 119 specifying the lease or licence proposed to be granted, and shall give full consideration in accordance with section 120 to all objections and submissions in relation to the proposal received pursuant to the said section 120. (3) Nothing in subsection (2) shall apply in any case where the proposal— (a) is in conformity with and contemplated by the approved management plan for the reserve; or (b) is made following the granting of any appropriate resource consent granted by the territorial authority or regional council in accordance with Part 6 of the Resource Management Act 1991. (4) A lease granted pursuant to subsection (1) shall be subject to the following conditions: (a) it shall be for a term not exceeding 33 years, with or without a right of renewal, perpetual or otherwise, for the same or any shorter term, but with no right of acquiring the fee simple, and, subject to paragraph (b), shall be on such other conditions as the administering body determines: (b) it shall include a condition that the land leased shall be used solely for such purposes as are specified in the lease, and that upon breach of that condition the administering body may terminate the lease in such manner as is prescribed or implied in the lease, whereupon the land, together with all improvements, shall revert to the lessor without compensation being payable to the lessee for improvements or otherwise.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Reserves Act 1977	s59 Powers in respect of scientific reserves (1) Where the Minister has issued a notice under section 21(2)(b) prohibiting entry to a scientific reserve or to any part of such a reserve, he or she may from time to time authorise the administering body, or the Commissioner where there is no administering body, to issue to any person who in the opinion of the administering body or the Commissioner, as the case	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

	may be, has the necessary credentials or qualifications a permit affording access to the reserve or to that part for scientific study or for control and management purposes, upon such terms and conditions as the administering body or the Commissioner, as the case may be, may determine. (2) The administering body of a scientific reserve may from time to time, in the exercise of its functions under section 40 and to the extent necessary to give effect to the principles set out in section 21,— (a) appoint officers, servants, and rangers, whether paid or unpaid: (b) do such other things, including the erection of buildings, as may be necessary or desirable for the proper and beneficial management, control, and administration of the reserve: provided that the administering body shall not erect any building on the reserve unless it cannot readily be provided outside and in close proximity to the reserve. (3) The Minister or the administering body of any scientific reserve authorised by the Minister may, where he or she considers it necessary for the purposes specified in section 21(1), by notice in the Gazette, prohibit the anchoring or mooring of boats within a specified area not more than half a nautical mile of the shore of any island that is wholly or principally a scientific reserve, otherwise than in accordance with a permit granted under subsection (7). (4) No notice given under subsection (3) shall specify any area that is within a marine reserve constituted under the Marine Reserves Act 1971. (5) The Minister or the administering body, as the case may be, shall not give any notice under subsection (3) without the consent of the Minister of Fisheries given after consultation with an organisation considered by the Minister of Fisheries to be representative of the classes of persons having an interest in the giving of the notice, the consent of the Minister of Transport, and, where the area proposed to be specified in the notice is within the limits of any harbour, the consent of the appropriate harbour board. (6) Nothing in any notice given under subsection (3) shall affect any right of navigation or apply in an emergency. (7) Where any notice has been given under subsection (3), the Minister or the administering body, as the case may be, may issue permits allowing any person to anchor or moor a specified vessel or any vessel within any area to which the notice relates, subject to any conditions that are specified in the permit. (8) Where the giving of any notice under subsection (3) is not in conformity with and contemplated by the approved conservation management strategy, conservation management plan, or management plan for the reserve, the Minister or the administering body, as the case may be, shall give public notice in accordance with section 119 of the proposal to give the notice, and shall give full consideration to all objections and submissions received pursuant to section 120 in relation to the proposal.	
Reserves Act 1977	s61 Powers (including leasing) in respect of local purpose reserves (1) The administering body of a local purpose reserve may, in the exercise of its functions under section 40, do such things as it may from time to time consider necessary or desirable for the proper and beneficial management, administration, and control of the reserve and for the use of the reserve for the purpose specified in its classification. (2) The administering body, in the case of a local purpose reserve that is vested in the administering body, is hereby declared to be a leasing authority of that reserve for the purposes of the Public Bodies Leases Act 1969. (2A) In addition to the powers of leasing conferred by subsection (2), the administering body, in the case of a local purpose reserve that is vested in the administering body, may lease all or any part of the reserve to any person, body, voluntary organisation, or society (whether incorporated or not) for any of the following purposes: (a) community building, playcentre, kindergarten, plunket room, or other like purposes:	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

	(b) farming, grazing, cultivation, cropping, or other like purposes. (2B) A lease granted pursuant to subsection (2A) shall be subject to the following provisions: (a) the lease shall be for a term not exceeding 33 years, with or without a right of renewal, perpetual or otherwise, for the same or any shorter term, but with no right of acquiring the fee simple, and, subject to paragraph (b), shall be on such other conditions as the administering body determines: (b) the lease shall include a condition that the land leased shall be used solely for such purposes as are specified in the lease, and that upon breach of that condition the administering body may terminate the lease in such manner as is prescribed or implied in the lease, whereupon the land, together with all improvements, shall revert to the lessor without compensation being payable to the lessee for improvements or otherwise. (3) The powers of leasing conferred on an administering body by this section shall, with respect to any local purpose reserve which is not vested in an administering body, be exercised by the Commissioner.	
Reserves Act 1977	s63 Reserves not vested in the Crown (1) The rights, powers, duties, and functions conferred or imposed on Commissioners by section 62(2) shall, in the case of any reserve not vested in the Crown, be had and exercised or performed by the administering body in which the reserve is vested. (2) The powers vested in any local authority by virtue of this section or of any other provisions of this Act shall be exercised by it in the manner in which it exercises any like powers conferred on it by the Act by or under which it is constituted.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Reserves Act 1977	s71 Farming by administering body (1) Where all or any part of any recreation reserve or any local purpose reserve is not for the time being required for the purpose for which it is classified, or where the administering body of a recreation reserve has decided under section 53(1)(a)(ii) that it is necessary or desirable to farm or graze the reserve or any part of the reserve in a development, improvement, or management programme, the administering body may, with the prior consent of the Minister, and subject to such conditions as the Minister determines, farm or graze the reserve or that part thereof. (2) The administering body must satisfy the Minister that it has the financial resources and managerial ability to carry out such farming or grazing, and that it has provided or will provide adequate safeguards to prevent the destruction of or damage to any natural, scenic, historic, archaeological, geological, or other scientific features or indigenous flora and fauna. (3) Where the administering body is a local authority, it shall not be necessary for that administering body to obtain the Minister's consent under subsection (1) or to satisfy the Minister under subsection (2).	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Reserves Act 1977	s72 Farming by another person or body (1) Where all or any part of any recreation reserve or local purpose reserve is not for the time being required for the purpose specified in its classification, or where the administering body of a recreation reserve has decided under section 53(1)(a)(ii) that it is necessary or desirable to farm or graze any part of the reserve as part of a development, improvement, or management programme, the administering body may enter into an agreement or lease with the Minister providing for the carrying out by another person or body of farming or grazing operations, including the development and improvement of the land on behalf of the administering body, on such terms and conditions (including the repayment of development costs) as may be agreed upon between the Minister and the administering body: provided that where in the case of a recreation reserve or local purpose reserve vested in the Crown there is no administering body, the Commissioner may, with the approval of the Minister, enter into an agreement with another	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

	person or body to farm or graze the reserve or part thereof as part of any development, improvement, or management programme. (2) [Repealed] (3) The agreement or lease shall include a condition providing adequate safeguards to prevent the destruction of or damage to any natural, scenic, historic, cultural, archaeological, geological, or other scientific features or indigenous flora and fauna.	
Reserves Act 1977	s73 Leasing of recreation reserves for farming, grazing, afforestation, or other purposes (1) Where any recreation reserve or any part of such a reserve is not for the time being required for the purpose for which it was classified, or where the Minister considers it in the public interest, or where the administering body of any recreation reserve has decided under section 53(1)(a)(ii) that it is necessary or desirable to farm or graze the reserve or any part thereof, leases of the reserve or of any part thereof may be granted by the administering body with the prior consent of the Minister in cases where the reserve is vested in such a body, or by the Minister in any other case. (2) Where the administering body has decided under section 53(1)(a)(ii) that it is necessary or desirable to afforest any part of a recreation reserve, leases of the whole or any part thereof may be granted by the administering body with the prior consent of the Minister in cases where the reserve is vested in such a body, or by the Minister in any other case. (3) Where any recreation reserve or any part of such a reserve is not being used for the purposes of a recreation reserve and in the opinion of the Minister is not likely to be used for that purpose, but it is inadvisable or inexpedient to revoke the reservation, leases of the whole or any part thereof may be granted by the administering body with the prior consent of the Minister in cases where the reserve is vested in such a body, or by the Minister in any other case. (3A) Every lease granted under subsection (1) or subsection (2) or subsection (3),— (a) in the case of a reserve vested in an administering body, shall be subject to the further provisions set out in Schedule 1 relating to leases of recreation reserves issued pursuant to that subsection: (b) in the case of a reserve vested in the Crown, shall be issued in accordance with the provisions of Part 3B of the Conservation Act 1987 and those provisions shall apply as follows: (i) in the case of any concession over or in respect of a reserve controlled or managed by an administering body, every reference in the said Part 3B to a conservation management strategy or conservation management plan shall be read as a reference to a management plan approved under section 41 of this Act, but otherwise the said Part 3B shall apply as if every reference to a conservation area were a reference to such a reserve and with any other necessary modifications: (ii) in the case of any other reserve vested in the Crown, the said Part 3B shall apply as if every reference to a conservation area were a reference to such a reserve and with any other necessary modifications. (4) Before granting any lease under subsection (1), or subsection (2), or subsection (3), the administering body shall give public notice in accordance with section 119 specifying the lease proposed to be granted, and shall give full consideration in accordance with section 120 to all objections and submissions in relation to the proposal received pursuant to the said section 120. (5) No member of an administering body may become the lessee of any land under the control of that body without the prior consent in writing of the Minister. (6) Any lease granted under this section may, with the approval of the administering body, be surrendered on such terms as are agreed upon by the lessee and the administering body.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

Reserves Act 1977	s74 Licences to occupy reserves temporarily (1) Licences may be granted under subsection (2) for any purpose specified in that subsection, and the conditions thereof and the rents, royalties, and fees payable thereunder shall be fixed— (a) in the case of a government purpose reserve, by the Minister of the Crown (other than the Minister of Conservation) appointed to control and manage the reserve: (aa) in the case of a government purpose reserve controlled by the Minister, by the Minister in accordance with the provisions of Part 3B of the Conservation Act 1987: (b) in the case of any other reserve except a nature reserve— (i) by the administering body where the reserve is vested in or controlled and managed by such a body: (ii) by the Commissioner in any other case: provided that a licence to occupy any historic, scenic, or scientific reserve, or any part thereof, shall not be granted without the consent of the Minister. (2) Where, in the opinion of the Minister or, as the case may be, the administering body or the Commissioner, it is necessary or desirable for the management of the reserve for the purpose for which it is classified, licences to occupy any recreation, historic, scenic, scientific, government purpose, or local purpose reserve, or any part of any such reserve, may be granted for the following purposes: (a) grazing, gardening, or other similar purposes: (b) cutting, felling, or removing timber or flax, or to win and remove timber or flax or to win and remove kauri gum. (3) Before granting any licence under subsection (2), the administering body or the Minister of the Crown (not being the Minister of Conservation), as the case may be, shall give public notice in accordance with section 119 specifying the licence proposed to be granted, and shall give full consideration in accordance with section 120 to all objections and submissions in relation to the proposal received pursuant to the said section 120. (3A) Nothing in subsection (3) shall apply— (a) in the case of any government purpose reserve or local purposes reserve; or (b) in the case of any recreation, historic, scenic, or scientific reserve, where public notice of the proposal has been given under any other provision of this Act or where the reserve is vested in the Crown. (3B) The Minister may, in respect of any reserve administered or controlled by him or her, grant a concession in accordance with the provisions of Part 3B of the Conservation Act 1987 as if the reserve were a conservation area; and that Act shall apply accordingly. (4) The duration of a licence under this section to occupy a reserve or any part thereof shall not exceed 10 years.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Reserves Act 1977	s75 Afforestation by administering body (1) Where— (a) any recreation reserve or local purpose reserve, or any part thereof, is not for the time being required for the purpose for which it is classified; or (b) the administering body of a recreation reserve has decided under section 53(1)(a)(ii) that it is necessary or desirable to afforest the reserve or any part thereof in any development, improvement, or management programme,— the administering body may, with the prior consent of the Minister, afforest, or enter into a contract for the afforestation of, the reserve or that part thereof: provided that before commencing to afforest or entering into a contract for the afforestation of the reserve or any part of the reserve, the administering body shall give public notice in accordance with section 119 specifying the afforestation	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

	intended to be carried out, and shall give full consideration in accordance with section 120 to all objections against and submissions in relation to the proposed afforestation received pursuant to the said section 120. (2) The Minister may decline to give his or her consent under this section if for any reason he or she considers it to be in the public interest, and he or she shall not give his or her consent unless he or she is satisfied that the administering body or, as the case may be, the contractor has the financial resources and managerial ability to carry out the afforestation, and has provided or will provide adequate safeguards to prevent the destruction of or damage to any natural, scenic, historic, cultural, archaeological, biological, geological, or other scientific features or indigenous flora and fauna.	
Reserves Act 1977	s77 Conservation covenants(1) (1) The Minister, any local authority, or any other body approved by the Minister, if satisfied that any private land or any Crown land held under Crown lease should be managed so as to preserve the natural environment, or landscape amenity, or wildlife or freshwater-life or marine-life habitat, or historical value, and that the particular purpose or purposes can be achieved without acquiring the ownership of the land, or, as the case may be, of the lessee's interest in the land, for a reserve, may treat and agree with the owner or lessee for a covenant to provide for the management of that land in a manner that will achieve the particular purpose or purposes of conservation: provided that in the case of a Crown lease the consent of the Minister or the Minister of Lands, as the case may be, shall be required, and that Minister may give consent subject to the inclusion of any condition in the covenant or conditions, and may agree to a reduction in rent if, having regard to the basis for fixing the rent, it appears fair and equitable to do so. (2) Any covenant under this section may be in perpetuity or for any specific term. (3) While any conservation covenant under this section remains in force, sections 93 to 105, as far as they are applicable and with the necessary modifications, shall apply to the land affected thereby in all respects as if it were a reserve, notwithstanding that the land or the interest of the lessee may be sold or otherwise disposed of: provided that in their application to any such land or interest sections 93 to 105 shall be read subject to the terms and conditions set out in the conservation covenant. (4) Notwithstanding any rule of law or equity to the contrary, every conservation covenant runs with and binds the land that is subject to the burden of the covenant, and is deemed to be an interest in the land for the purposes of the Land Transfer Act 2017. (4A) On the application of the Commissioner in the case of an agreement to which the Minister is a party, and of the local authority in the case of an agreement to which a local authority is a party, the Registrar-General of Land must note the covenant on the register. (5) Where the burden of a covenant under this section applies to land comprising part of the land in a record or instrument of title, the Registrar-General of Land shall not enter in any register a notification of the covenant unless— (a) the land to which the covenant relates is defined on an existing plan approved under the Land Transfer Act 2017 or a new plan approved under that Act; or (b) the document incorporating the covenant is accompanied by a certificate given by the Surveyor-General, or the Chief Surveyor of the land district in which the land is situated, to the effect that the covenant is adequately described and properly defined— (i) for the nature of the covenant; and (ii) in relation to existing surveys made in accordance with regulations for the time being in force for the purpose; and (iii) in accordance with standards agreed from time to time by the Director-General and either the Surveyor-General or Chief Surveyor, as the case may be.	Director - Assets

	(6) Subject to sections 78, 82, 83, 84, 89, 90, 95, 105, and 110, the purchase price of any conservation covenant to which the Minister is a party shall be paid out of money appropriated by Parliament. (7) The purchase price of any conservation covenant to which a local authority is a party may be paid by the local authority out of its general fund or account or out of a separate account kept for the purchase of land to be held as public reserves, or may be apportioned by the local authority between that fund or account and that separate account.	
Reserves Act 1977	s80 Expenditure of funds (1) The funds of an administering body received under this Act shall, save as otherwise authorised or required by this Act or any other Act, be applied in purchasing, taking on lease, managing, administering, maintaining, protecting, improving, and developing the reserves under its control, and for no other purpose. (2) Where pursuant to section 37 or section 38 an administering body is appointed to control and manage more than 1 reserve or a reserve and other land, then— (a) money received from the separate areas may be used for the improvement and benefit of all those areas or any of them: (b) the administering body shall not be required to keep separate books of account in respect of the separate areas under its control, but it may keep combined accounts and a statement regarding those combined accounts, but showing receipts and payments for each area, shall be sufficient for the purposes of section 88.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Reserves Act 1977	s84 Minister may authorise diversion of money Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Part, the Minister may, with the written consent of the administering body— (a) direct that any money received, whether before or after the commencement of this Act, in respect of that reserve be applied in managing, administering, maintaining, protecting, improving, and developing any other specified reserve or for the acquisition or taking on lease of land for the purpose of a reserve, whether as an addition to that reserve or not, or as consideration for a conservation covenant; or (b) direct that any money received after the commencement of this Act in respect of any reserve shall be applied as aforesaid for any specified period for the purposes of any other reserve or for the acquisition or leasing of other land as aforesaid or as consideration for any conservation covenant: provided that where money is received in respect of a reserve which is not under the control and management of an administering body, the Minister may direct that the money be applied for such purposes specified in the foregoing provisions of this section as the Minister in his or her sole discretion directs.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Reserves Act 1977	s85 Minister may authorise expenditure of money on land that is not a reserve (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Part, the administering body of any reserve may, with the prior consent of the Minister, determine, or, where there is no administering body of a reserve, the Minister may direct, that any money received, whether before or after the commencement of this Act, in respect of that reserve or any money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose shall be applied in managing, administering, maintaining, improving, protecting, and developing any land that is not a reserve (including any Maori reservation), if the owner, trustee, or controlling authority of that land— (a) consents to the application of that money for those purposes; and (b) agrees either—	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

	(i) to permit the land to be used for any of the purposes defined in the classification of reserves in section 16 on such terms and conditions as have been agreed on between himself or herself and the administering body or, as the case may be, the Minister; or (ii) to co-operate in a scheme for the preservation or restoration of the character or amenity of a district or an environment. (2) Any agreement under subsection (1) may provide for the payment by the administering body or, as the case may be, the Crown, of all or part of the reasonable legal expenses incurred by the owner, trustee, or controlling authority in connection with the agreement, and for the payment of a reasonable sum, whether by way of annual fee or otherwise, for the use of the land in accordance with the agreement.	
Reserves Act 1977	s85A Minister may authorise certain administering bodies to spend proceeds from certain reserves for other purposes Where the administering body of a recreation or local purpose reserve is also a territorial authority or regional council, that administering body may, if the Minister so authorises, apply the whole or part of the revenue derived from trees grown on that reserve for— (a) any purpose for which that territorial authority or regional council may lawfully apply its funds; or (b) such specific purpose as the Minister, with the consent of the Minister of Local Government, may direct.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Reserves Act 1977	s92 Relief of lessees and licensees of reserves The administering body, in the case of a reserve vested in that administering body, may in respect of any lease or licence granted under this Act— (a) from time to time during the currency of the lease or licence, reduce the rent to be paid thereunder during the remainder or any part of the remainder of the term: (b) from time to time during the currency or after the determination of the lease or licence compromise with the lessee or licensee for any rent due by him or her.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Reserves Act 1977	s113 Form of leases and licences of reserves (1) Subject to section 59A, every lease granted over any reserve vested in the Crown shall be in such form and subject to such covenants and conditions, not inconsistent with this Act, as the Minister determines, and the lessee shall pay such fee for the preparation of the lease, and for the registration thereof where registration is required, as the Minister prescribes. (2) Every licence granted by the administering body shall be in such form and subject to such conditions, not inconsistent with this Act, as the administering body determines, and the licensee shall pay such fee for the preparation of the licence as the administering body prescribes. (3) Every lease or licence granted over any other reserve shall be in such form and subject to such covenants and conditions, not inconsistent with this Act, as the administering body determines, and the lessee or licensee shall pay such fee for the preparation of the lease or licence as the administering body prescribes. (4) Any lease or licence may be varied to suit the circumstances of any particular case which may arise. (5) If any person who has been granted a lease or licence fails to sign his or her lease or licence within 1 month after being required by written notice so to do, the administering body may declare the right of that person to obtain a lease or licence to be cancelled, and thereupon the amount paid in terms of the grant and the sum paid for the preparation and registration of the lease or licence shall, unless the administering body otherwise determines, be deemed to be forfeited.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager

	(6) Nothing in the foregoing provisions of this section shall apply with respect to any lease over any government purpose reserve for railway purposes, and the appropriate provisions of the New Zealand Railways Corporation Act 1981 shall apply with respect to such leases.	
Reserves Act 1977	s114 Variation of covenants, terms, and conditions in leases and licences (1) Subject to section 172C of the Conservation Act 1987 (in the case of a reserve other than a reserve vested in an administering body), the covenants, terms, conditions, and restrictions expressed or implied in any agreement, concession, lease, or licence under this Act may at any time be expressly varied, negated, or added to by a memorandum of variation containing such particulars as may be necessary in the circumstances of the case. (2) The memorandum of variation must be executed by the administering body and by the lessee or licensee, and, if the lease or licence is registered with the Registrar-General of Land, the memorandum of variation must be registered with the Registrar-General of Land, who must record it on the relevant record of title. (3) If the interest of the lessee or licensee is at the time of registration of the memorandum of variation subject to a mortgage, the memorandum shall not be binding on the mortgagee unless he or she has consented in writing thereto in the memorandum. (4) Nothing in the foregoing provisions of this section shall apply with respect to any lease over any government purpose reserve for railway purposes, and the appropriate provisions of the New Zealand Railways Corporation Act 1981 shall apply with respect to variations of such leases.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Reserves Act 1977	s115 Transfers, subleases, and mortgages (1) Where a lease or licence includes a right to transfer, the lessee or licensee shall not transfer, sublease, mortgage, or otherwise dispose of his or her interest or any part thereof in the lease or licence without the consent of the administering body. (2) The administering body shall at all times have power in the public interest and in its discretion to refuse any application for consent whatsoever or to grant its consent subject to such conditions as it thinks fit. (3) The administering body shall not grant its consent to a transfer or sublease of a lease or licence issued under paragraph (b) or paragraph (c) of section 54(1) unless the transferee or sublessee is a voluntary organisation whose aims and objects are similar to those of the lessee or licensee. (4) [Repealed] (5) Nothing in the foregoing provisions of this section shall apply with respect to any lease over any government purpose reserve for railway purposes, and the appropriate provisions of the New Zealand Railways Corporation Act 1981 shall apply with respect to transfers, subleases, and mortgages of such leases.	Director - Assets, Property and Projects Manager
Electricity Act 1992	s24 Construction or maintenance of works on roads (1) Except as provided in subsections (2) and (5), an electricity operator may from time to time construct and maintain works in, on, along, over, across, or under any road, and for any of these purposes may— (a) open or break up any road: (b) alter the position of— (i) any pipe (not being a main) for the supply of water or gas; or (ii) any telecommunications line; or (iii) any works— that are constructed in, on, along, over, across, or under that road:	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

	(c) alter, repair, or remove any works so constructed or maintained, or any part of any such works. (2) No electricity operator may exercise the powers contained in subsection (1) otherwise than in accordance with such reasonable conditions as may be prescribed by the local authority or other body or person having jurisdiction over the road. (3) Without limiting the generality of subsection (2), a local authority or other body or person having jurisdiction over a road may impose under that subsection, in relation to any work undertaken by any electricity operator, a condition requiring the electricity operator to meet the reasonable costs and expenses of that local authority or other body or person— (a) in processing any notice given under section 25(1) by the electricity operator in relation to the work: (b) in supervising the carrying out of the work, where such supervision is necessary in the circumstances of the case. (4) To avoid doubt, subsection (1) does not prevent the construction or maintenance of works that are undertaken under an agreement entered into by— (a) the electricity operator; and (b) the local authority or other body with jurisdiction over the road to which the works relate; and (c) any owner referred to in section 25(1)(b). (5) Subsection (1) does not apply to the construction of works that are intended to convey, or are associated with, electricity at a voltage of more than 110 kV and a capacity of more than 100 MVA. (6) In subsection (5), works means works located at or above ground level in, on, along, over, or across a road, but does not include works suspended above a road.	
Gas Act 1992	s25 Construction or maintenance of fittings on roads (1) Except as provided in subsection (2), a gas operator may from time to time construct, place, and maintain fittings in, on, along, over, across, or under any road, and for any of these purposes may— (a) open or break up any road: (b) alter the position of— (i) any pipe for the supply of gas; or (ii) any pipe (not being a main) for the supply of water; or (iii) any telecommunications line; or (iv) any electric works— that are laid or placed in, on, along, over, across, or under that road: (c) alter, repair, or remove any fittings so constructed, placed, or maintained, or any part of any such fittings. (2) No gas operator may exercise the powers contained in subsection (1) otherwise than in accordance with such reasonable conditions as may be prescribed by the local authority or other body or person having jurisdiction over the road. (3) Without limiting the generality of subsection (2), a local authority or other body or person having jurisdiction over a road may impose under that subsection, in relation to any work undertaken by any gas operator, a condition requiring the gas operator to meet the reasonable costs and expenses of that local authority or other body or person— (a) in processing any notice given under section 26(1) by the gas operator in relation to the work: (b) in supervising the carrying out of the work, where such supervision is necessary in the circumstances of the case. (4) Nothing in subsection (1) applies in respect of the construction of fittings for the purposes of gas transmission.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager

Gas Act 1992	s33 Local authority, etc, may require fittings to be moved (1) Where any fittings (being fittings to which section 23 applies or fittings constructed or placed pursuant to section 25) are fixed to or installed over or under any road, the local authority or other body or person having jurisdiction over that road may at any time, by notice in writing, require the owner of the fittings to raise, lower, or otherwise alter the position of those fittings. (2) If the owner of the fittings refuses or fails within a reasonable time to do the work required under subsection (1), the person requiring the work to be done may, after giving the owner of the fittings written notice of that person's intention to do so, do the work or have the work done by some other person. (3) The notice required by subsection (2) shall be given at least 15 working days before the work commences.	Director - Assets, Roading Manager
---------------------	---	---

DECISION REPORT



F16/1085– D26/35357

To: Policy and Services Committee
From: Community and Economic Development Manager
Date: 22 September 2026
Subject: Community Investment and Impact Policy and Framework

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT Council adopt the Community Investment and Impact Policy, with or without changes.
3. THAT Council adopt the Community Investment and Impact Framework, with or without changes.
4. THAT the Community Relationships Policy is revoked.
5. THAT Council increase annual community investment funding from \$51,000 to \$[amount confirmed by council] from 1 July 2027.

Recommended Reason

The proposed Policy and Framework provide Council a clearer and more consistent way to assess and prioritise community investment.

An increase in budget would provide greater capacity to respond to community needs and opportunities through the new framework.

/
Moved/Seconded

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek Council's adoption of the Community Investment and Impact Policy and Community Investment and Impact Framework, following a review of the Community Relationships Policy.

The report also seeks a decision on whether the current \$51,000 annual community investment funding is sufficient, or whether the funding should be increased.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 The Community Investment and Impact Policy and Framework follows a review of the Community Relationships Policy.
- 2.2 The proposed Policy and Framework provide a more consistent way for Council to consider where its discretionary resources can have the greatest community benefit. They do not, however, increase the resources available.
- 2.3 Council currently has approximately \$51,000 available for community investment within existing budgets. Of this amount: \$30,000 is provided to the Central Taranaki Safer Trust; \$5,000 is provided to the Taranaki Pioneer Village; and \$5,000 is ring-fenced for The Wheelhouse. This leaves approximately \$11,000 for other discretionary community investment.

- 2.4 Staff consider that the current funding level provides limited flexibility for new investment. An increase would give Council greater capacity to respond to community needs and opportunities, while still requiring individual proposals to be assessed and prioritised through the Framework.
- 2.5 The amount of any increase is a decision for Council. This report provides options to assist Elected Members to determine an appropriate level, having regard to affordability and other Council priorities.

3. Local Government Act 2002 - Section 10

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council's purpose is to "enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future"			
Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:			Yes
Social	Economic	Environmental	Cultural
✓	✓	✓	✓

The Policy and Framework provide a consistent approach to supporting community initiatives that contribute to social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing.

4. Background

- 4.1 Council currently supports community organisations and initiatives through a range of financial and non-financial contributions, including funding, staff support, advocacy, facilitation, partnerships and capability building.
- 4.2 The existing Community Relationships Policy and Framework provide the current approach to this support. A review identified a need for greater clarity and consistency around when Council should invest, the role it should play, and how the value and outcomes of that investment should be considered.
- 4.3 During the review process Elected Members considered options for the future approach to community investment and supported moving to a Community Investment and Impact approach.
- 4.4 The proposed Policy and Framework were developed following that direction. The Policy sets out the principles and boundaries for discretionary community investment. The Framework provides a practical process for assessing proposals, making decisions and considering outcomes.
- 4.5 During the review process, Elected Members also questioned whether the current level of funding provides sufficient capacity for other community investment.
- 4.6 This report therefore seeks formal adoption of the Policy and Framework, together with a decision on the level of funding to be made available.

5. Consultative Process

5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82

Public consultation is not required, as the proposal has been assessed as low significance under Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81

No specific consultation has been completed; however, the framework and policy provide opportunity for all community groups including Māori to be supported.

6. Risk Analysis

- 6.1 No risks have been identified that require inclusion in Council's Risk Register. Key risks associated with the funding decision are addressed through the options analysis and include financial pressure, increased community expectations and staff capacity.

7. Sustainability Consideration

- 7.1 The Policy and Framework support sustainable community outcomes by considering longer-term value and impact, including environmental, social, economic and cultural impacts where relevant.

8. Decision Making Process - Section 79

8.1 Direction

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council's strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	Yes, consistent with Council's LTP vision and community outcomes.
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	Complements Council services by supporting community-led responses to local needs.

8.2 Data

No additional data.

8.3 Significance

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance and Engagement Policy in the Long Term Plan?	No	
Is it:	No	
• considered a strategic asset; or	No	
• above the financial thresholds in the Significance and Engagement Policy; or	No	
• impacting on a CCO stakeholding; or	No	
• a change in level of service; or	No	
• creating a high level of controversy; or	No	
• possible that it could have a high impact on the community?	No	
In terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?		
High	Medium	Low
		✓

8.4 Options

- 8.4.1 There are two key decisions to be considered. These are:
- to adopt, with or without changes the Community Investment and Impact Policy and Framework
 - to consider and determine the level of funding available for community investment.

8.4.2 Funding Option 1: Retain current funding

Council could retain the current level of approximately \$51,000 per annum.

This would avoid any additional funding requirement and maintain Council's existing commitments. However, with \$40,000 already committed or ring-fenced, only approximately \$11,000 would remain available for other discretionary community investment.

This would provide limited capacity to respond to new or emerging community needs or to support additional initiatives through the proposed Framework.

8.4.3 Funding Option 2: Increase community investment funding

Council could increase the annual funding available for community investment above the current \$51,000.

This would provide greater capacity to support community initiatives that align with Council's strategic direction and demonstrate a clear community benefit. It would also give Council greater flexibility to respond to emerging needs and opportunities.

The trade-off is that additional funding would need to be allocated from Council's available resources, reducing the capacity available for other priorities. A higher funding level may also result in increased demand for Council support and associated staff administration.

	Funding Approach	Annual Funding	Additional Funding	Available for other discretionary investment*
1	Retain current funding	\$51,000	\$0	\$11,000
2	Increase	\$60,000	\$9,000	\$20,000
3	Increase	\$75,000	\$24,000	\$35,000
4	Increase	\$100,000	\$49,000	\$60,000

*Assumes existing commitments and ring-fenced funding of \$40,000 remain unchanged.

The figures above are provided as examples to assist Council's consideration of an appropriate funding level. They are not proposed funding levels.

8.4.4 Recommended option

Funding Option 2 is recommended, with the adoption of the policy and framework.

The current funding level leaves limited capacity for other discretionary community investment. Increasing the funding would give Council greater ability to respond to community needs and opportunities, while the Policy and Framework provide a consistent basis for deciding where funding should be directed.

Any additional funding would remain subject to Council's usual decision-making and delegation requirements, with proposals considered against factors including community need, alignment with Council's outcomes, likely benefit and Council's role.

The level of community investment funding should be reviewed after the first three years of implementation, having regard to demand, outcomes achieved and Council's financial position.

8.5 Financial

- 8.5.1 The current \$51,000 available for community investment would remain unchanged for the 2026/27 financial year.
- 8.5.2 Any increase above the current \$51,000 would be provided for in the 2027/28 Long Term Plan for the longer term, subject to the relevant budget processes.

8.6 Prioritisation & Trade-off

- 8.6.1 Stratford District Council is a small council with limited financial and staff resources. The proposed approach recognises the need to prioritise investment rather than seek to respond to all community funding requests.
- 8.6.2 A higher funding level would provide greater capacity to support community initiatives, while a lower level would limit that capacity but reduce the financial commitment.
- 8.6.3 A higher funding level would provide greater capacity to support community initiatives, while a lower level would limit that capacity but reduce the financial commitment.

8.7 Legal Issues

- 8.7.1 No significant legal issues have been identified.
- 8.7.2 The Policy applies to discretionary community investment and does not override statutory, procurement or contractual requirements. Individual funding decisions must comply with applicable legislation, Council policies and delegations. The Policy does not create an entitlement to funding.

8.8 Policy Issues - Section 80

- 8.8.1 The proposed Policy and Framework will replace the existing Community Relationships Policy and Framework for discretionary community investment and support.
- 8.8.2 No significant inconsistency with an existing Council policy has been identified.



Saba Afzal
Community and Economic Development Manager



[Endorsed by]
Kate Whareaitu
Director – Community Services



[Approved by]
Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

Date **17 September 2026**

POLICY



Policy:	Community Investment and Impact Policy - DRAFT
Department:	Community Services
Approved by:	
Effective date:	
Next review date:	2028/29
Document Number:	

1. Purpose

- 1.1. The Community Investment and Impact Policy establishes the principles the Council will apply when deciding whether and how to use Council resources to support discretionary community initiatives and opportunities.
- 1.2. The Policy provides a consistent basis for determining:
 - Whether the Council should be involved;
 - The appropriate role and level of Council investment;
 - The expectations associated with the investment; and
 - How Council will monitor, report and learn from its investment.
- 1.3. The accompanying Community Impact and investment Framework provides the operational guidance for applying this Policy and should be read alongside this policy.

2. Scope

- 2.1 This Policy applies to Council's community investment and support, whether financial or non-financial.
- 2.2 Community investment may include funding, staff capacity, facilities, expertise, advocacy, coordination, partnerships, connections and other Council resources.
- 2.3 The Policy applies to investment in community initiatives, organisations, partnerships, projects, programmes, events and other activities that contribute to Council's Community outcomes for the Stratford District.
- 2.4 The Policy does not apply where Council's involvement is governed by statutory responsibilities, regulatory functions, procurement requirements, contracts or service arrangements, Council-controlled organisations, or other Council policies and decision-making requirements.

3. Objectives

- 3.1 The objectives of this Policy are to:
 - strengthen community outcomes by directing Council investment towards initiatives that provide meaningful benefit to the Stratford District;
 - align investment with strategic priorities by supporting initiatives that contribute to Council's strategic direction and identified community needs and opportunities;
 - enable community-led action by supporting communities, organisations and partners to develop and deliver solutions;
 - maximise the value of Council's resources by using financial and non-financial investment where Council can add the greatest value;

- strengthen partnerships and leverage by encouraging collaboration and attracting additional resources, expertise and investment; and
- improve accountability and learning by understanding the outcomes and impact of Council's investment and using this information to inform future decisions.

4. Principles

4.1 Council's community investment decisions will be guided by the following principles.

4.1.1 Community benefit and strategic alignment

- There should be a clear benefit to the Stratford District or an identified part of the community.
- Investment should contribute to Council's adopted community outcomes or support an adopted strategy, plan, priority or other clearly established community objective.

4.1.2 Appropriate Council role

- Council should have a clear reason for being involved.
- Council may enable, fund, facilitate, advocate, build capability or contribute alongside others, depending on the circumstances.
- Council does not need to deliver or fund an initiative simply because there is a community benefit.

4.1.3 Value and leverage

- Council should consider what its involvement enables, improves or unlocks.
- Where appropriate, Council should leverage its contribution through other financial or non-financial resources.

4.1.4 Fair and proportionate decision-making

- Similar circumstances should be considered consistently, while recognising that different circumstances may justify different decisions.
- The level of assessment, documentation, monitoring and reporting should be proportionate to the scale, significance, duration and risk of the investment.

4.1.5 Sustainability

- Where relevant, Council should consider the longer-term sustainability of an initiative and whether ongoing Council involvement is appropriate.

4.1.6 Accountability and responsible stewardship

- Council should be clear about its contribution, what is expected and the result or benefit sought.
- Council will use public resources responsibly and comply with approved budgets, delegations, legislation and relevant Council policies.

5 Application and decision-making

5.1 Community investment decisions must be consistent with this Policy, the Community Investment and Impact Framework, approved budgets, delegations and applicable legislation and Council policies.

- 5.2 The Framework provides a proportionate approach to assessing and managing investment based on its scale, significance, duration and risk.
- 5.3 Significant, strategic, recurring, multi-year, higher-risk or precedent-setting matters should be considered at the appropriate governance level.
- 5.4 Council may establish specific funding arrangements or budgets through the Long Term Plan, Annual Plan or other appropriate decision-making processes. These arrangements may have their own eligibility, decision-making and accountability requirements.

6. Accountability, Monitoring and Review

- 6.1. Council will maintain appropriate records of material community investment decisions.
- 6.2. Where relevant, investment arrangements should identify the purpose, contributions, expected results or benefits, responsibilities, reporting requirements and review or exit arrangements.
- 6.3. Monitoring and reporting will be proportionate to the investment and focused on accountability, results and learning as determined by the Framework.
- 6.4. Learning from community investment will inform future decisions and, where appropriate, Council policy, strategy, planning and funding as per the framework.

7. Review

- 7.1. This Policy will be reviewed at least every three years, or earlier where required by changes in legislation, Council's strategic direction, funding arrangements or community investment practice.
- 7.2. The framework and templates may be updated without formal Policy review where this does not alter the intent of the Policy or formal decision-making delegations.

8. Appendix

- Community Investment and Impact Framework

Community Investment and Impact Framework -Draft

SEPTEMBER 2026

1. Purpose of the Framework

The Community Investment and Impact Framework provides the practical process for applying Council's Community Investment and Impact Policy.

It helps officers and decision-makers determine:

- whether Council should be involved;
- what form Council's involvement should take;
- what level of Council resource is reasonable;
- who has authority to make the decision;
- what expectations should apply; and
- what Council needs to report and learn from afterwards.

The Framework is intended to support consistent decision-making without creating unnecessary administration.

It is not a rigid scoring system. The level of assessment and reporting should reflect the size, risk, duration and significance of the investment.

2. What Council can invest

Community investment is broader than grant funding.

Council may contribute through one or more of the following:

Council contribution	Examples
People and expertise	Officer advice, technical knowledge, community development support
Places and assets	Access to facilities, venues or Council assets where appropriate
Facilitation and coordination	Bringing organisations together, coordinating activity or connecting partners
Advocacy	Supporting an issue or opportunity with another funder, agency or decision-maker
Capability building	Helping/enabling organisations strengthen governance, planning, connections or delivery capability
Partnership	Council and another organisation contributing towards an agreed outcome
Funding	Grants, project support, seed funding, partnership or outcome funding

Council should consider the most appropriate response rather than assuming that a request for support should result in financial funding.

3. The four-step approach

Every request or investment opportunity should be considered through four stages:

UNDERSTAND	ASSESS	INVEST	LEARN
What is the need or opportunity?	Should Council be involved?	What should Council contribute?	What happened?
Who benefits?	Does it align?	How much / for how long?	What was achieved?
What is being requested?	What is Council's role?	What expectations apply?	What should Council learn?
What happens without Council?	Is the investment reasonable?	Who approves it?	Should anything change?

4. Step 1 - Understand

The first step is to understand the request or opportunity before deciding on the Council response. The purpose of this stage is to establish the facts, not to determine the outcome.

Consider:

What is the need or opportunity?

- What is being proposed?
- What issue or opportunity is being addressed?
- Why is Council support being sought?

Who benefits?

- Who is expected to benefit?
- Is the benefit district-wide or targeted to a particular community or location?
- What is the nature of the expected benefit?

What is being requested from Council?

For example:

- people and expertise;
- places and assets;
- facilitation and coordination;
- advocacy;
- capability building;
- partnership;
- funding

What happens without Council?

Consider whether:

- the initiative would proceed without Council;
- Council's contribution would materially improve or enable it;
- another organisation, agency or funder may be better placed to provide the support.

5. Step 2 - Assess

Once the request is understood, assess whether Council should be involved.

The Community Investment Test

1. Community benefit

Is there a clear benefit to the Stratford District or an identified part of the community?

2. Strategic alignment

Does the proposal contribute to:

- Council's community outcomes;
- an adopted strategy or plan;
- an identified Council priority; or
- another clearly established community objective?

3. Council's role

Why is Council involvement appropriate?

Consider whether Council should:

- enable;
- partner;
- fund;
- facilitate;
- advocate; or
- not be involved.

4. Additional value

What does Council's involvement enable or improve that would not otherwise happen?

5. Other contributions and leverage

What is being contributed by:

- the organisation;
- other funders;
- businesses;
- volunteers;
- iwi/hapū;
- community organisations; or
- other agencies?

Council does not need to be the sole contributor.

6. Value and Proportionality

Is the proposed level of Council support proportionate to:

- the expected benefit;
- the number or nature of beneficiaries;
- Council priorities;
- other available resources; and
- comparable Council investment

7. Sustainability

Where relevant:

- what happens when Council support ends?
- will the investment build capability or enable future sustainability?
- is ongoing Council support likely to be required?

Ongoing support may still be appropriate where there is clear strategic rationale.

8. Risk

Consider relevant:

- financial;
- legal;
- operational;
- reputational;
- health and safety;
- conflicts of interest; and
- precedent risks.

9. Expected result

Can Council reasonably describe the result or benefit it expects the investment to achieve?

The assessment does not need to demonstrate long-term social impact for every request. The level of expected evidence should be proportionate to the investment.

6. Step 3 - Invest

Where Council involvement is appropriate, determine the most suitable form and level of investment.

6.1 Council's role

Council's response may be one or a combination of the following.

Enable	Council helps create the conditions for another organisation or community to act.
Partner	Council and one or more parties contribute towards a shared outcome.
Fund	Council provides a financial contribution towards an agreed purpose.
Facilitate	Council brings people, resources or information together.
Advocate	Council uses its relationships or influence to support an identified outcome.
Support capability	Council provides expertise or practical support that helps an organisation or community strengthen its ability to deliver.

Council does not need to deliver an initiative itself simply because there is a community benefit.

6.2 Types of financial investment

Council does not currently have a dedicated discretionary community investment fund. The existing Community Relationships budget may be used for eligible community investment, subject to its approved purpose, available funding, priorities and delegations. The Framework guides how this funding is considered.

Where funding is the appropriate response, it may include:

Seed funding	Short-term investment intended to establish, test or unlock an initiative.
Project or event funding	Time-limited support for a defined activity.
Partnership funding	Shared investment where Council and other parties contribute to an agreed outcome.
Targeted outcome funding	Funding directed towards a specific Council priority or community outcome.
Strategic or ongoing investment	Longer-term support where there is a clear and continuing rationale for Council involvement.

The funding type should reflect the purpose of the investment, rather than the type of organisation receiving it.

6.3 Proportionate assessment

The level of assessment should increase with the scale, risk and significance of the investment.

Level of Assessment	Suitable for	Consider	Reporting/Documentation
Light assessment	Generally suitable for small, low-risk or one-off support.	• what is proposed; • community benefit; • strategic alignment; • Council role; • amount/type of support; • obvious risks.	Brief assessment and recorded decision <i>(template to be prepared)</i>
Standard assessment	Generally suitable for moderate, recurring or new investment arrangements.	• need or opportunity; • community benefit; • strategic alignment; • Council role; • other contributions; • expected outcomes; • financial implications; • risks; • sustainability; • reporting requirements. •	Written assessment and appropriate agreement <i>(template to be prepared)</i>
Strategic assessment	Generally suitable where there is significant financial investment, a multi-year commitment, a significant new partnership, material risk, important strategic implications, or potential to create significant precedent.	• strategic rationale; • options; • Council role; • financial implications; • expected outcomes; • leverage; • risks; • duration; • performance expectations; • review arrangements; • exit or transition arrangements, where appropriate.	Strategic assessment, formal agreement and reporting <i>(template to be prepared)</i>

6.4 Setting expectations

Before an investment is confirmed, the decision-maker should be clear about:

- what Council is contributing;
- what the recipient or partner is expected to deliver;
- what benefit or outcome is expected;
- the period of the investment;
- any conditions;
- reporting requirements; and
- when the arrangement will be reviewed.

The level of documentation should be proportionate as per the above table.

7. Step 4 - Learn

7.1 Learning and accountability

Once the investment has been made, Council considers what was delivered, what was achieved and what it should take forward.

Consider:

What did Council contribute?	Funding, staff time, facilities, expertise or other support.
What was delivered?	What activity, project, service or initiative occurred?
What was achieved?	What result or benefit was achieved?
Was Council's contribution useful?	Did it enable something that would not otherwise have occurred or improve the outcome?
What should Council learn?	Should Council: - continue the investment; - change the level or type of support; - change expectations; - support a different approach; or - exit the arrangement?

The purpose of this step is learning and accountability, not to require every investment to demonstrate long-term social impact.

7.2 Monitoring

Monitoring and reporting should be proportionate to the investment and should focus on useful information rather than administrative volume.

Investment	Typical monitoring	Reporting
Small / one-off	Confirmation that the activity occurred and funding was used for the agreed purpose	Reporting via email.
Standard	Activity and outcome reporting against agreed expectations	Annual reporting to SDC, to be included into relevant monthly report.
Strategic / ongoing	Agreed performance measures, periodic reporting and formal review against agreed outcomes and expectations	Annual reporting to Elected Members

8. Delegations and approvals

8.1 The following financial thresholds apply subject to Council's Delegations Register.

Financial investment	Decision-maker	Typical assessment
Up to and including \$2,000	Community and Economic Development Manager	Light
Up to and including \$5,000	Director – Community Services	Light or Standard
Over \$5,000 and up to and including \$15,000	Chief Executive	Light or Standard
Over \$15,000	Council / Elected Members	Standard or Strategic
Any amount outside approved budget	Council / appropriate governance approval	Standard or Strategic

The assessment level and financial delegation are related but are not the same thing.

For example, an investment below \$5,000 may still require a Standard or Strategic assessment if it is sensitive, high-risk or creates an important precedent.

8.2 Non-financial support

Non-financial support should also be considered proportionately.

Routine or limited support may be approved by the Community and Economic Development Manager or Director where it falls within normal operational activity.

More significant support should be escalated where it involves:

- substantial staff time;
- recurring commitments;
- material use of Council assets;
- displacement of other Council priorities;
- significant cost;
- strategic or reputational implications; or
- an expectation of ongoing Council involvement.

Where practical, significant non-financial contributions should be identified when considering the overall level of Council investment and resource commitment.

8.2 Escalation

A matter should normally be escalated beyond the standard delegation where it:

- creates a new ongoing financial commitment;
- creates a significant strategic relationship;
- has material legal, financial or reputational risk;
- could create a significant precedent;
- is politically or publicly sensitive;
- is inconsistent with existing Council policy or strategy;
- involves a material conflict of interest;
- requires expenditure outside an approved budget; or
- is otherwise considered appropriate for governance oversight.

9. Decision and delegation flow

Understand → Assess → Determine investment → Check delegation → Set expectations → Approve → Monitor → Learn

10. Existing commitments

Existing approved funding and partnership arrangements remain in place until their agreed expiry or review point.

When a commitment is:

- renewed;
- materially amended;
- increased; or
- extended,

it should be considered under this Framework.

Current funding arrangements may be maintained in a separate transition schedule rather than embedded permanently in the Framework, so they can be updated without requiring amendment of the Framework itself.

Existing arrangements should not be assumed to continue beyond their agreed term solely because they have previously been supported by Council.

11. Relationships and partnerships

The Framework does not replace Council's wider relationship and engagement practices.

However, relationships are relevant where they form part of an investment arrangement.

For significant partnerships, Council should be clear about:

- the shared purpose;
- respective roles;
- what each party is contributing;
- decision-making arrangements;
- expected outcomes;
- reporting;
- duration; and
- review or exit arrangements.

Iwi and hapū relationships should also be considered in the context of Council's statutory obligations, existing relationship arrangements and agreed engagement approaches.

12. Council reporting

Community and Economic Development will maintain a record of material decisions made under the Framework.

Delegated decisions will be reported through established Council reporting arrangements.

An annual Community Investment and Impact overview should provide Elected Members with information on:

- where Council investment has been directed;
- the type and level of investment;
- the community outcomes supported;
- significant partnerships and commitments;
- examples of outcomes achieved;
- emerging funding pressures or gaps; and
- matters that may require future Council direction.

13. Quick Assessment Flowchart

(Info graphic to come)

14. Framework review

The effectiveness of the Framework should be reviewed alongside the Community Investment and Impact Policy.

Operational templates and guidance may be updated administratively where this does not change the policy intent or formal decision-making delegations.

MONTHLY REPORT

Assets Department



F25/96/004 – D26/33457

To: Policy and Services Committee
From: Director - Assets
Date: 22 September 2026
Subject: Assets Monthly Report for August 2026

Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

/_____
Moved/Seconded

1. Highlights

Planning General

- Early Conversation workshops are ongoing. While the Rooding workshops are complete, there remain workshops for the 3-Waters, Property, Waste and Parks & Reserves activities.
- These workshops will inform the Asset Management Plans (AMPs) being developed across 7x activity areas.
- The outputs are key inputs into key documents required by legislative including the Rooding Infrastructure Strategy (RIS), 3-Waters Strategic Asset Management Plan (SAMP), Water Services Strategy (WSS), Investment and Delivery Plan (IDP) and Long-Term Plan (LTP).

Rooding

- 4x new culverts installed on Cornwall Road and 2x on Vera Road
- Grading completed on Bayly Road, Douglas North Road, Hartnet Road, Radnor Road, Toko Road and Upper Mangaehu Road
- Water tables cleared on Cornwall, Mangaehu, Upper Managehu, and Whangamomona Road South
- Works began on a new retaining wall on Junction Road.

3-Waters

- The Grit tank project construction is nearing completion.
- The desludging project continued in August.
- Monthly influent and effluent composite sampling of the wastewater treatment ponds is ongoing in accordance with resource consent condition; good compliance is being maintained.

Solid Waste

- Battery disposal at the Transfer Station has been well received, with residents making good use of the service. The first collection for recycling is scheduled for September.
- Overall contamination 'pass' rates lifted from 90% in July 2026 to 91% in August 2026.
- August recorded the highest monthly pass rate for SDC in 2026 to date, with 452 of 497 bins passing inspection; 45 failed.
- Of the 45 'failed' bins, only 4 were classified as 'Red', representing 0.8% of inspected bins the remaining 41 classified as 'Amber'.
- Year to date, 3,931 recycling bins have been inspected, with 3,491 'Green', an overall pass rate of 88.8%.

Property and Parks and Reserves

- Replacement seats are being installed and due to be completed by the end of the month.

Capital Projects

- Year to date 31 August 2026, 4 (of 75) budget lines have been completed – 5%.
- It is anticipated 94.7% of the capital works budget will be spent, with a net underspend of 2.8%;

- 2 budget lines (Desludging Ponds, Flint Road Subdivision) are projected to be included in the 2027/37 LTP discussions.

2. Roothing

- Level of Service and Performance Measure

The Levels of Service for the Roothing Activity are measured using several performance indicators as shown in the table below.

Table 1: Roothing Level of Service (LoS) and Performance Measures

Level of Service	Performance Measure		Target	2026/2027 YTD
To Provide a Safe Roothing Network	Road safety - The reduction from the previous financial year in the number of deaths and serious injury crashes (DSI) on the local road network, expressed as a number.		A reduction of at least 1	Not yet measured (DSI for 2025/26 = 5)
To provide a well-maintained rooting network	Road Condition - The average quality of ride on sealed road network, measured by smooth travel exposure.	Urban	≥ 60%	Not yet measured (54% - Not achieved in 2025/26)
		Rural	≥ 91%	Not yet measured (94% - Achieved in 2025/26)
	Sealed road maintenance – The percentage of the sealed road network that is resurfaced:		≥5%	Not yet measured
	Unsealed road maintenance - The percentage of the unsealed road network that has been metal dressed.		≥7%	Not yet measured
To provide a well-maintained rooting network	Footpaths - The percentage of footpaths within a territorial authority district that fall within the level of service or service standard for the condition of footpaths that is set out in the territorial authority's relevant document (annual plan, activity management plan, asset management plan, annual works programme or long-term plan)		>72.5%	Not yet measured (95% - Achieved in 2025/26)
	Response to service requests - The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths to which the territorial authority responds within the time frame specified in the long-term plan (note: this information is held in the asset management plan not the long-term plan).		>88%	Not yet measured (100% - Achieved in 2025/26)
	Percentage of residents who are satisfied with Roothing Network	Urban Road Networks	>50%	Not yet measured
		Rural Road Networks	>50%	Not yet measured

Level of Service	Performance Measure		Target	2026/2027 YTD
		Footpaths	>80%	Not yet measured

- Customer Requests

There are no outstanding CRMs for the month of August.

- Routine Maintenance

Completed works for the month of August is summarised in **Table 1** below.

Table 2: Routine Maintenance Works – August 2026

Item	Activity Class	Completed Works
1	Unsealed Roads	• Potholes filled on Brewer Rd, Lower Kohuratahi Rd, Pembroke Rd SPR, Raekohua Rd, Whangamomona Rd South and Whitianga Rd • Grading completed on Bayly Rd, Douglas North Rd, Hartnet Rd, Radnor Rd, Toko Rd and Upper Mangaehu Rd • Aggregate loss on Junction Rd and Upper Mangaehu Rd • Maintenance Metalling on Douglas North Road • Dig-outs 3x completed on Upper Mangaehu Rd
2	Signs/ Furniture & Structures	• Sign Straightening done on Brewer Rd, Cassandra Str, Cheal Rd, Denmark Tce, Juliet Str, Miranda Str South, Opunake Rd, Pembroke Rd SPR, Pembroke Rd West, Radnor Rd, Salisbury Rd, SH3 (3 Rd South), Swansea Rd, Tahunaroa Rd and Wingrove Rd • Post Down/Reinstatement completed on Cardiff Rd, Finnerty Rd, Manaia Rd North, Opunake Rd, Pembroke Rd West and Swansea Rd • New Installation on Cardiff Rd (turning traffic must stop) and Opunake Rd (Stratford sign) • Dirty Post/Signs cleaned on Achilles Str, Ajax Str, Ariel Str Central, Barleymans Rd, Beaconsfield Rd, Brewer Rd, Cassandra Str, Cordelia Str North, Cross Rd, Ford Str, Mangaehu Rd, Miranda Str South, Oberon Str, Page str, Pembroke Rd East, Portia Str North, Raekohua Rd, Salisbury Rd, Standish Rd, Taihore Rd, Tybalt Str and Victoria Rd • Missing signs replaced on Brewer Rd, Upper Mangaehu Rd, Warwick Rd East and Swansea Rd • Damaged Signs repaired on Cardiff Rd, Pembroke Rd SPR and Standish Rd • Edge Marker Posts installed on Upper Mangaehu Rd, Mangaehu Rd • Incorrect sign adjusted on Lower Kohuratahi Rd -changed post to timber pole, and installed road closed sign x 2, we also inspected Temporary Road works signs reported on Mercade close for King Road Contracting
3	Environmental	• Detritus inspected CRM 32702/2026 on Cardiff Rd for wood chip only minor amounts detected no work required. Loose chip swept of Skinner Rd intersection • Illegal dumping collected on Radnor Rd (tyres), Swansea Rd (tyres) and Warwick Rd East also a tyre • Minor slips cleared on Mangaehu Rd, Upper Mangaehu Rd, and Whangamomona Rd South • Trees/branches removed on Upper Mangaehu Rd
4	Pavement	• Potholes Sealed Various sites. • Levelling completed on Oru Rd and Monmouth Rd West
5	Surface Water Channels	• Cleared Detritus Gutters cleared from weeds, debris, silt and leaves on Ferdinand Str, Juliet Str, Pembroke Rd East, SH3 (1 Mountain Rd North) SH3 (2 Broadway) and Swansea Rd

Item	Activity Class	Completed Works
6	Shoulders	• Edge Break repairs done on Croydon Rd, Finnerty Rd, Mangaehu Rd, Oru Rd, Warwick Rd East and Skinner Rd • Low Shoulder repaired on Skinner Rd Bladed 8m awakino ap40 into low shoulder then compacted with 6-wheeler
7	Drainage	• Cleared inlet/Outlets on Brewer Rd, Cornwall Rd, Cross Rd, Makuri Rd, Mangaehu Rd, Pembroke Rd SPR, Raekohua Rd, Salisbury Rd, Standish Rd, Tahunaroa Rd, Upper Mangaehu Rd and Whangamomona Rd – Chemwash has had to attend to 27 culverts for water jetting along Upper Mangaehu Rd, Tahunaroa Rd and Whangamomona Rd South • Culvert markers replaced on Beaconsfield Rd, Brewer Rd, Lower Kohuratahi Rd, Mangaehu Rd, Pembroke Rd SPR, Salisbury Rd, Upper Mangaehu Rd and Whangamomona South • New/Upgrade Culverts 4 x 375mm on Cornwall Rd, on Vera Rd 2 x 450mm at RP1160 & 1197 • Water tables cleared on Cornwall Rd, Mangaehu Rd, Upper Mangaehu Rd and Whangamomona Rd South
8	Emergency Work	• Fallen Trees/Branches cleared on Mangaehu Rd • Landslips cleared on Brewer Rd, Mangaehu Rd, Prospect Rd, Upper Mangaehu Rd and Whangamomona Rd South • Snow Fall on Pembroke Rd SPR and Manaia Rd SPR -Road closed, traffic control, checked, gritted and graded • Road dropouts worked on 6 x Junction Rd & Brewer Rd • Vehicle Accidents on CRM 32671/2026 Opunake Rd truck roll over and spillage – road closed traffic control
9	Bridges	• Debris Clearing completed on Croydon Rd, Finnerty Rd, Fords Access and Murcott Rd
10	Railings	• Repair completed on Salisbury Rd • Edge Marker posts installed at 4 railings on Upper Mangaehu Rd, and 4 railings on Pembroke Rd SPR • Hazard Panels installed/replaced on Upper Mangaehu Rd, Manaia Rd SPR and Pembroke Rd SPR
11	Vegetation	• Reach mowing on Kaitieke Rd, Mangaehu Rd, Perry Rd Puniwhakau Rd, Raupuha Rd, Rutland Rd, Soldiers Rd, Tahunaroa Rd, Taihore Rd, Tauwharenikau Rd, Upper Mangaehu Rd and Whangamomona Rd South
12	Footpath	• Lip-concrete fixed on Cressida Ave • Uneven surface fixed on Brecon Rd North • Vegetation – grass cut back on Pembroke Rd West and Celia Street West, Water-blasted Ferdinand Street CRM 32567/2026 & 32653/2026 • Pothole repaired on SH3 (2 Broadway) CRM 32725/2026
13	Reseals	• Re-swept Fairbank Ave
Index:		• Rd – Road; Str – Street; SPR – Special Purpose Road

Fords Access bridge Dispatch 70674



Upper Mangaehu Rd blocked drainage Dispatch 70923



Upper Mangaehu Rd clear inlet Dispatch 70924 assisting Chemwash



Figure 1: Bridge and Drainage cleaning

Makuri Rd Blocked Drainage assisting Chemwash Dispatch 70801



Footpath Vegetation cleared Dispatch 70363 CRM 32567/2026 & 32653/2026



Mangaehu Rd Edge break Dispatch 70815



Figure 2: Culvert cleaning, footpath repairs, edge breaks

Grading Photos Upper Mangaehu Rd Dispatch 70892



Monmouth Rd Level – Depression Dispatch 70808



Figure 3: Grading and level depression

Skinner Rd Low Shoulder Dispatch 65596



Salisbury Rd Blocked drainage Dispatch 57976



Cornwall Rd Clear inlet/outlet Dispatch 68766



Figure 4: Low shoulder and drainage works

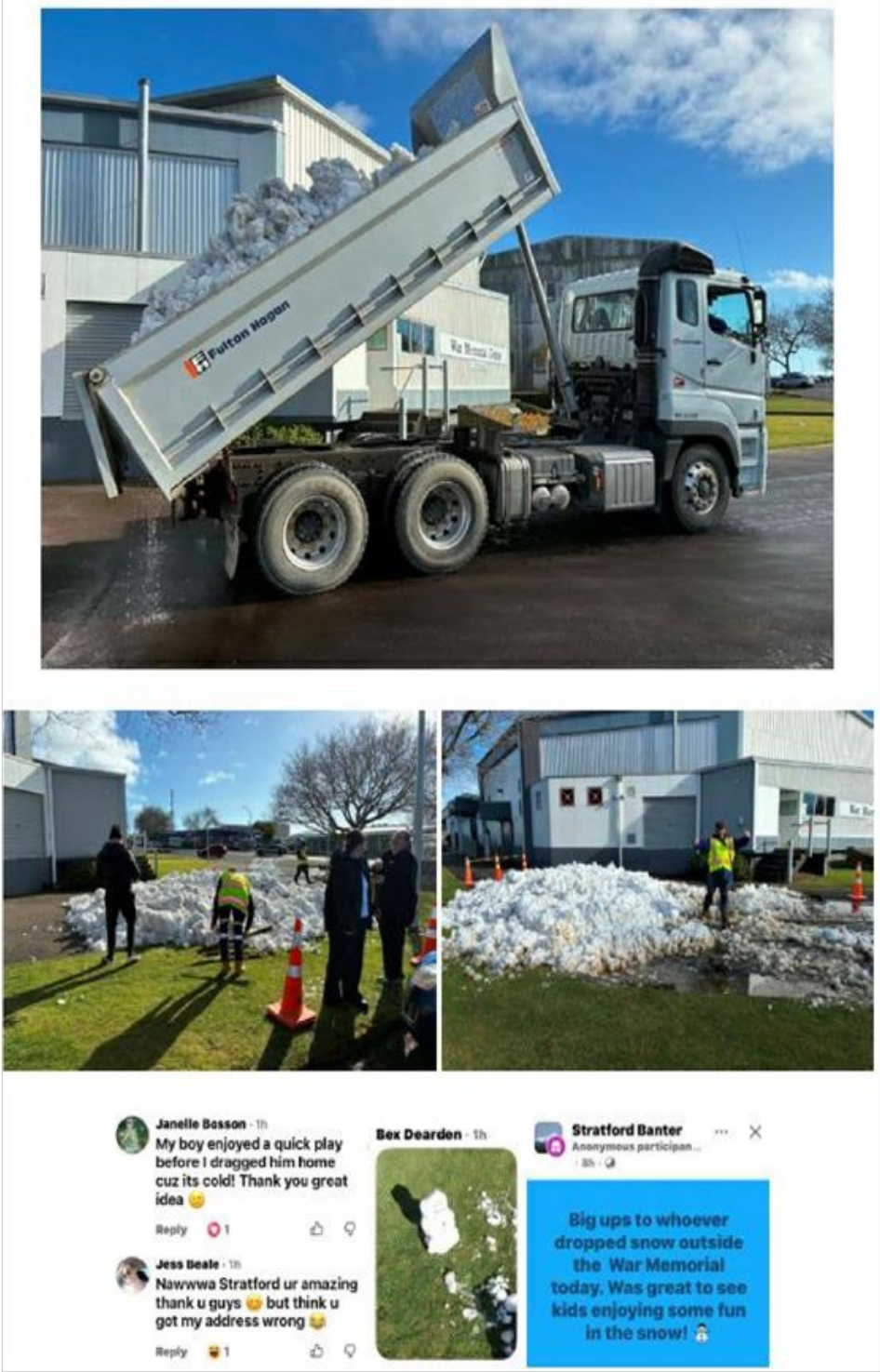


Figure 5: Snow brought to War Memorial Centre



Figure 6: A new retaining wall under construction on Junction Road

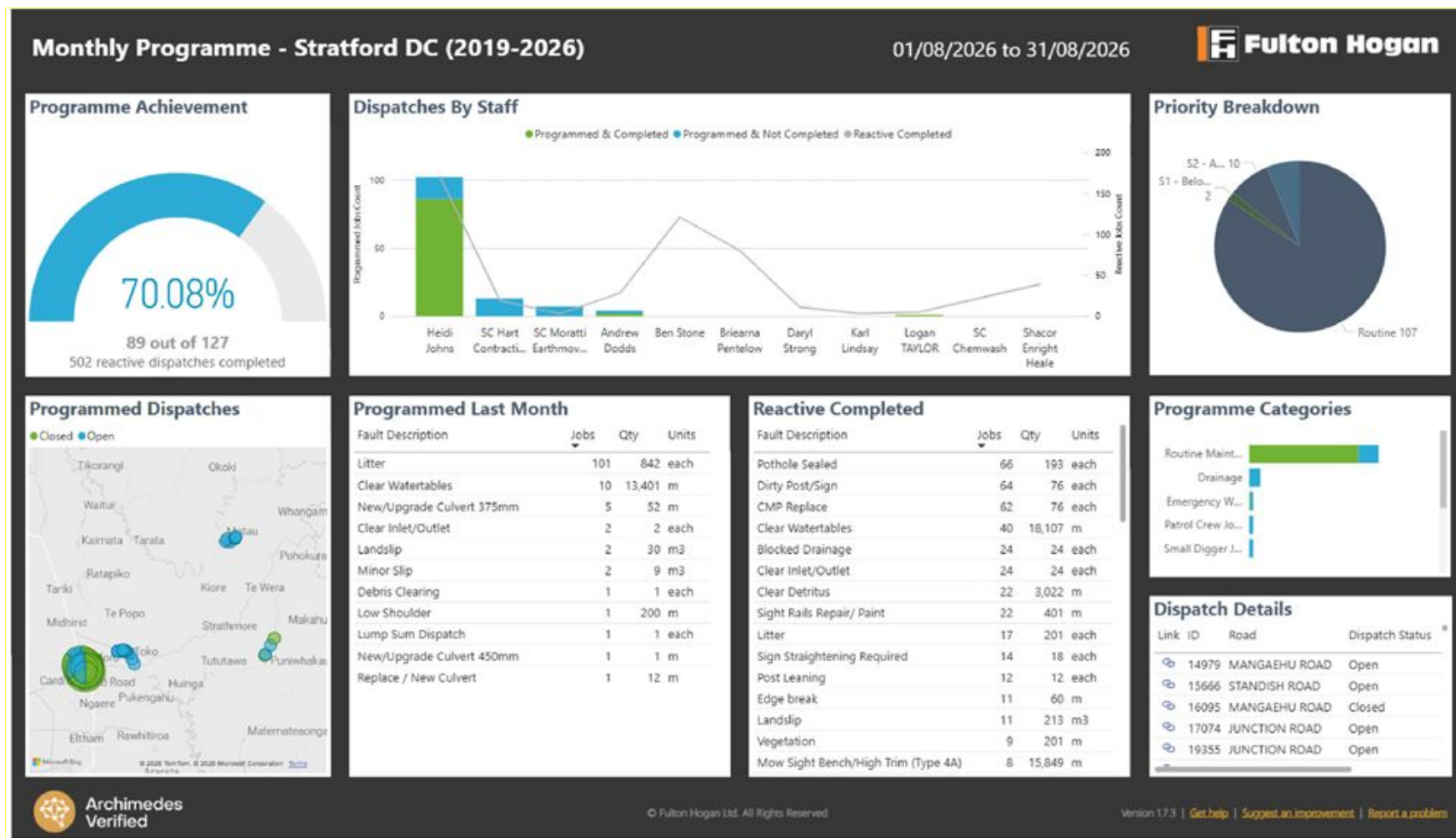


Figure 7: Fulton Hogan's Monthly Programme Achievement Chart – August 2026

3 Services

- Water Supply

The Levels of Service for the Water Supply Activity are measured using several performance indicators as shown in the table below.

Table 3: Water Supply LTP and AP Level of Service (LoS) and Performance Measures

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2025/2026 YTD
Water is Safe to Drink	The extent to which the local authority’s drinking water supply complies with the drinking Water Services Regulations 2022 and the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules 2022.		
	Stratford	100%	100%
	T3 Bacterial Rules		100%
	D3.29 Microbiological Monitoring Rules		100%
	T3 Protozoal Rules		100%
	Midhirst:	100%	100%
	T2 Treatment Monitoring Rules		100%
	T2 Chlorine Rules		100%
	D2.1 Distribution System Rules		100%
	T2 Filtration Rules		100%
	T2 UV Rules	100%	100%
	Toko:	100%	100%
	T1 Treatment Rules		100%
	D1.1 Distribution System Rules		100%
A Reliable Water Supply is Provided	Fault response times - Where the local authority attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, the following median response times are measured:		
	Attendance for urgent call-outs: from the time that council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	2 hours	0 hr 0 mins

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2025/2026 YTD
	Resolution of urgent call-outs: from the time that council receives notification to the time the service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.	9 hours	0 hr 0 mins
	Attendance for non-urgent call-outs: from the time that council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption	2 working days	0 day 14 hrs 40 mins
	Resolution of non-urgent call-outs: from the time that council receives notification to the time the service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption	5 working days	0 day 19 hrs 20 mins
	Number of un-planned disruptions		
	Minor disruptions (between 5 and 50 connections affected)	< 6	0.3
	Major disruptions (more than 50 connections affected)	< 3	0
Water has a pleasant taste and odour	Customer Satisfaction - Total number of complaints received for any of the below: • Drinking water clarity • Drinking water taste • Drinking water odour • Drinking water pressure or flow • Continuity of supply Council's response to any of these issues expressed per 1000 connections to council's networked reticulation system.	<32	0
			0
			0
			0
			0
			0
Demand Management	Demand management - The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the district (in litres).	<275L / resident / day	Not yet measured
Water flow and pressure is appropriate for its intended use.	Water Pressure – The average water pressure at 50 properties within the water supply zone, including any that have complained about pressure and or flow meets Council specifications (flow>10l/min & pressure>350kpa)	100%	Not yet measured
Water supply meets fire fighting requirements.	Fire hydrants meet NZFS Code of Practice conditions regarding supply	100%	Not yet measured

Water Treatment

- No major water treatment plant issues were experienced during this reporting period.
- Construction of the new grit tank and raw water delivery line was ongoing during this reporting period.

Water Reticulation

- Stratford Water Treatment Plant Outflows
During this reporting period, high outflows at the Stratford Water Treatment Plant (WTP) alerted WTP staff to a potential mains break; after searching it was found to be caused by a 100mm AC watermain on Portia Street. On GIS mapping, the watermain didn't extend past a fire hydrant on Portia Street and doesn't feed any properties, so the pipe was capped and abandoned in place.



Figure 8 Portia Street AC Watermain

- Midhirst Leak
During the reporting period, a leak developed on a tapping band connected to a 50 mm PVC watermain in Midhirst. During excavation works to investigate and repair the issue, the leak deteriorated significantly, necessitating an emergency water shutdown.



Figure 9: Midhirst PVC Watermain

GIS records indicated the presence of a shut-off valve at the end of Kent Terrace; however, upon investigation, it was found that this valve had been buried at an unknown date and for unknown reasons. Based on the available network information, it was initially believed that the inability to operate this valve could require the water supply to be isolated to the entire township.

The community was notified of the potential water outage, and as a precautionary measure, Midhirst School was closed due to the uncertainty surrounding the duration of the repair works. When an alternative valve on Kent Terrace was operated, the leak ceased immediately, confirming that the buried valve at the end of Kent Terrace had remained in the closed position. As a result, water supply was maintained to the remainder of the township, with only Kent Terrace affected.

Following the incident, GIS records have been updated to accurately reflect the status of the buried valve and confirm that it is no longer operational. This update will support more effective response planning, network management, and community communications during future water supply incidents.

- **Stratford Water Meter Reads**

During the reporting period, the rollout of remote water meter reading across Stratford commenced. A number of issues were identified with meters that were unable to be read remotely. Investigation found that most of these cases were attributable to incorrect meter data being entered during installation or the absence of water usage since installation, resulting in no transmitted meter readings.

Initial analysis of the data collected has also identified numerous leaks on private properties throughout the Stratford township. These findings provide an opportunity for early intervention, enabling property owners to address leaks and reduce unnecessary water losses across the network.

Remote water meter monitoring will continue on an ongoing basis to enable Council to better quantify water losses at individual properties. This information will support a targeted approach to engaging with property owners and addressing identified leaks, ensuring any communication is supported by accurate and reliable data.

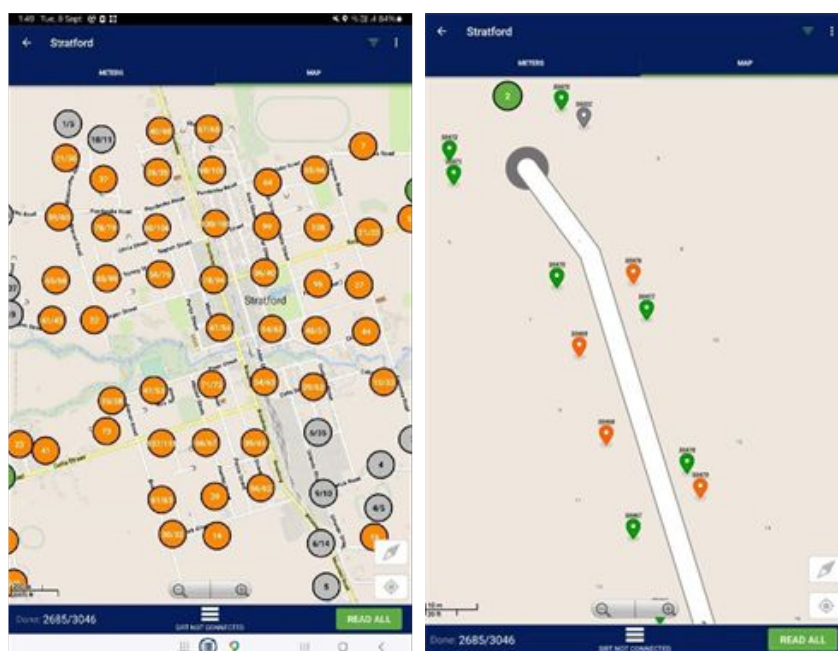


Figure 10: Stratford Town Water Leaks

Capital Projects

- **Fluoride Plant Upgrade**
The installation is complete and testing is underway.
- **Stratford Grit Tanks**
Works are nearing completion with testing underway. While the contracted price is below budget, it is anticipated that the total works, including land acquisition, will be completed in this financial year within budget.
- **Wastewater**

The Levels of Service (LoS) for Wastewater Activity are measured using several performance indicators as shown in the table below. The overarching LoS is the management of wastewater without risk to public health.

Table 4: Wastewater Level of Service (LoS) and Performance Measures

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2025/2026 YTD
Wastewater is managed without risk to public health	System and adequacy - The number of dry weather sewerage overflows from the territorial authority's sewerage system, expressed per 1000 sewerage connections to that sewerage system.	<6 per 1,000	0.74
	Discharge compliance - Compliance with the territorial authority's resource consents for discharge from its sewerage system measured by the number of	<1	0

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2025/2026 YTD
	- Abatement notices - Infringement notices - Enforcement orders; and - Convictions, Received by the territorial authority in relation to those resource consents.		
Fault Response Times	Where the territorial authority attends to sewerage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the territorial authority's sewerage system, the following median response times measured:		
	Attendance time: from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site; and	2 hrs	0 hrs 45 Mins
	Resolution time: from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault.	9 hrs	1 hr 46 mins
Customer satisfaction	Complaints - The total number of complaints, expressed per 1000 connections to the territorial authority's sewerage system, received by the territorial authority about any of the following: - Sewage odour - Sewerage system faults - Sewerage system blockages - The territorial authority's response to issues with its sewerage system.	<6	1.8
Trade Waste Complaints Response Times	Attendance time: from the time the Council receives notification to the time that a Trade Waste Officer arrives on site.	<2 working days	0d 0hr 0min
Trade Waste Consent Processing	Percentage of trade waste consent applications processed within 15 working days.	100%	100%

Wastewater Treatment

- No major wastewater treatment plant issues were experienced during this reporting period.

Wastewater Reticulation

- No major wastewater reticulation issues occurred during this reporting period.
- Recurring wastewater blockages at the intersection of Fenton and Orlando Streets were investigated and found to be the result of a hydraulic constraint within the network. A 150 mm wastewater pipe was discharging into a manhole with a 100 mm outlet, which was also receiving flows from two additional 100 mm pipelines. To address the issue and improve network capacity, Council's contractors installed a new wastewater pipeline connecting directly to an alternative manhole on Fenton Street within the vehicle carriageway.

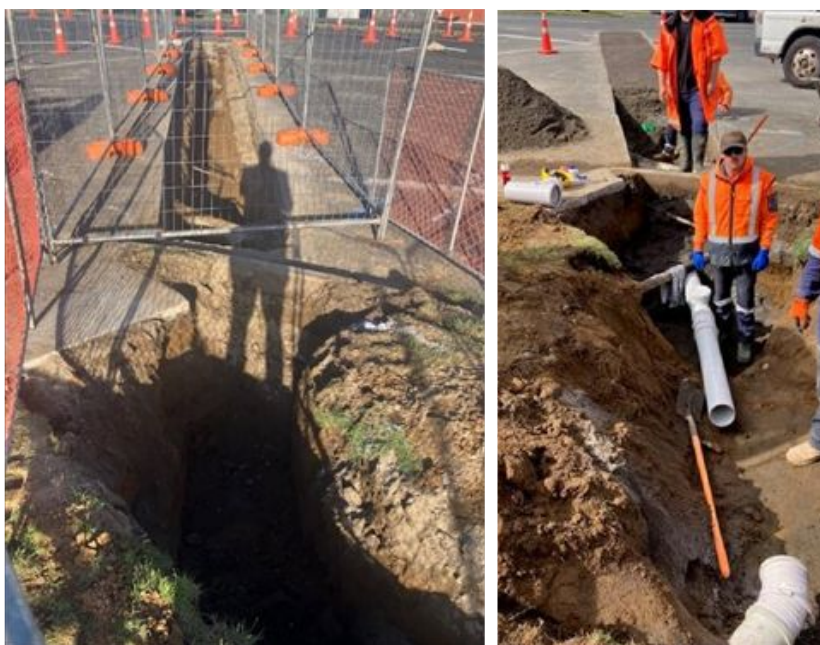


Figure 11: New Wastewater Pipe Installation

Capital Projects

- Desludging Project - Works continuing to dredge pond 1. Rags and debris blocking the dredge remain an ongoing issue, causing ongoing programme delays.



Figure 12: Rags and Debris Recovered From Dredge Head

Matters Outstanding - There are no matters outstanding for this reporting period.

- **Stormwater**

The Levels of Service for the Stormwater Activity are measured using several performance indicators as shown in the table below.

Table 5: Stormwater Level of Service (LoS) and Performance Measures

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2025/2026 YTD
Stormwater system protects property from impacts of flooding.	System adequacy		
	The number of flooding events that occur in a territorial authority district. "Flooding" in this context means Stormwater entering a habitable floor	0	0
	For each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected. (Expressed per 1000 properties connected to the territorial authority's Stormwater system.)	0	0
	For each flooding event, the number of buildings in the central business zone affected by flooding.	0	0
Discharge Compliance	Compliance with the territorial authority's resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system, measured by the number of: - Abatement notices - Infringement notices - Enforcement orders, and - Convictions; received by the territorial authority in relation to those resource consents.	N/A	N/A (Council does not hold discharge consents for discharge from its stormwater system.)
Response Times	The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	2 hours	0 hrs
Customer satisfaction	The number of complaints received by a territorial authority about the performance of its Stormwater system, expressed per 1000 properties connected to the territorial authority's Stormwater system.	< 9	0

Stormwater Reticulation

- No major stormwater reticulation issues occurred during this reporting period.
- Stormwater asset validation was ongoing during this reporting period.

Capital Projects

- Stormwater Modelling - Validation of the model is underway. Once complete, further investigation of the network will be undertaken to determine key inefficiencies

4 Trade Waste

- Trade Waste Consent Holders – A round of annual inspections will be undertaken over the coming months.
- Permitted Activities - Nil to report. High risk grease traps ongoing monitoring.
- General -Trade waste plan to be implemented before August 2027. Work underway by Officers.

5 Solid Waste

The Levels of Service for the Solid Waste Collection Activity are measured using the performance indicators shown in the table below.

Table 6: Solid Waste Level of Service (LoS) and Performance Measures

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2025/2026 YTD
The levels of waste generated are reducing	Waste to landfill per household (municipal kerbside collection only)	<500kg kg/hh/annum	442kg
	Percentage (by weight) of council-controlled waste stream that is diverted from council-controlled waste streams.	>20%	20.5%
The waste collection service meets the needs of the community.	Percentage of customers satisfied with the service provided.	>80%	Not yet measured

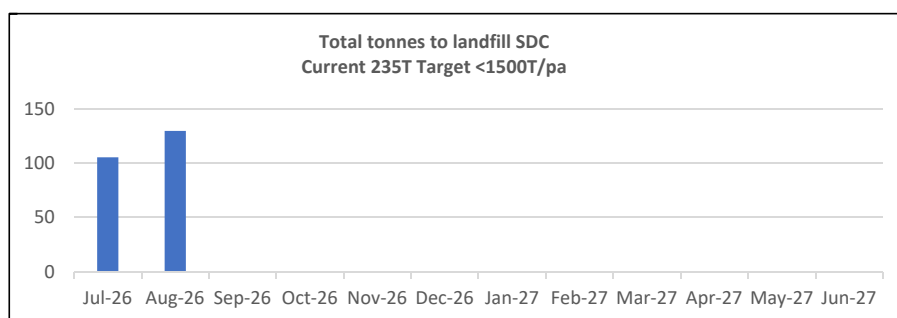


Figure 13: Total Waste to Landfill – Kerbside and Transfer Station Combined)

- Organic and Green waste remains as a high contributor as this is combined with general waste. Some possible 'Waste Tourism'

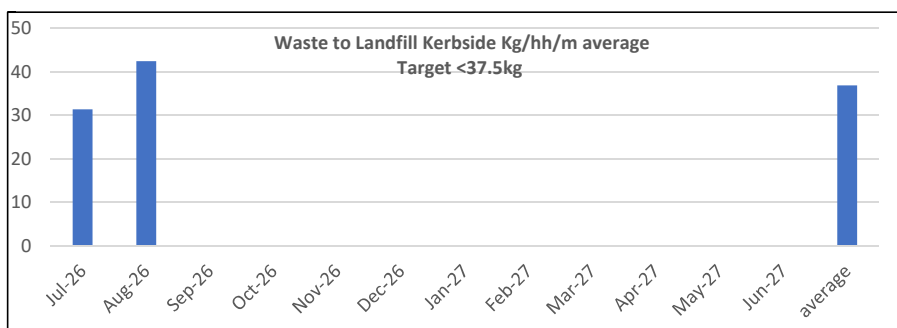


Figure 14: Annual Waste to Landfill - Kerbside (Kg per household per month)

- The annual average of 36.8 kg per household per month is currently below the WMMP target of 37.5 kg



Figure 15: Total Waste to Landfill – Kerbside (Kg per Household)

- While July performance was comfortably within the target of less than 500 kg per household per year, at approximately 370 kg, August increased to just over 500 kg per household, placing the projected annual result slightly above the target.
- The two-month average remains below the 500 kg target per household.
- The August increase should continue to be monitored over coming months to determine whether it is a one-off fluctuation or an emerging trend.

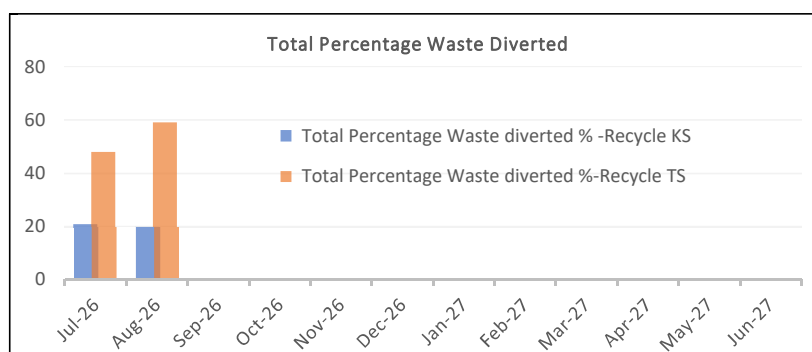


Figure 16: Monthly % waste diverted to recycling

- Transfer Station (TS) diversion increased significantly, rising from approximately 47% in July to 59% in August.
- Kerbside (KS) diversion remained relatively stable, at around 20–21% across July and August.
- The Transfer Station continues to achieve a substantially higher diversion rate than kerbside collections, reflecting the wider range of recycling and recovery options available at the site.
- August shows a positive overall improvement in waste diversion, driven primarily by increased diversion at the Transfer Station
- A series of education campaigns will be needed to help increase this rate to 27% by 2029 as set in WMMP.

Waste Minimisation - Planning and Actions

- July 2026 – A total of 380 bin audits completed which saw a performance of 90%. Low contamination increased to 6.6 while high contamination decreased to 3.4%
- August 2026 – A total of 497 bin audits completed with pass rate increase to 90.9% and high contamination reducing significantly from 3.4% in July to 0.8%, although low contamination increased slightly to 8.2%.
- Awareness will continue to be raised through targeted educational letters and the issuing of notices where required. To date, delivery of these letters has prompted positive discussions with residents and provided valuable opportunities to educate households on correct recycling practices. Several bin suspensions are currently in place.

6 Development Engineering

- Assessments were made for a total of:
 - Thirteen (13) Building Consent applications;
 - Zero (0) Land Use application;
 - Eight (8) LIM reports; and
 - Two (2) new subdivision applications.
- Construction work is progressing on the 9 Lot subdivision of 90 Hathaway Street

7 Property

- Responsibilities are the management of several community facilities, including the Aerodrome; Civic Amenities; Rental and Investment properties and land.
- The 2026/27 customer-service complaints for properties is detailed in Figure 13 and covers all associated facilities, including buildings and toilets.
 - There was one customer service complaint for August 2026.

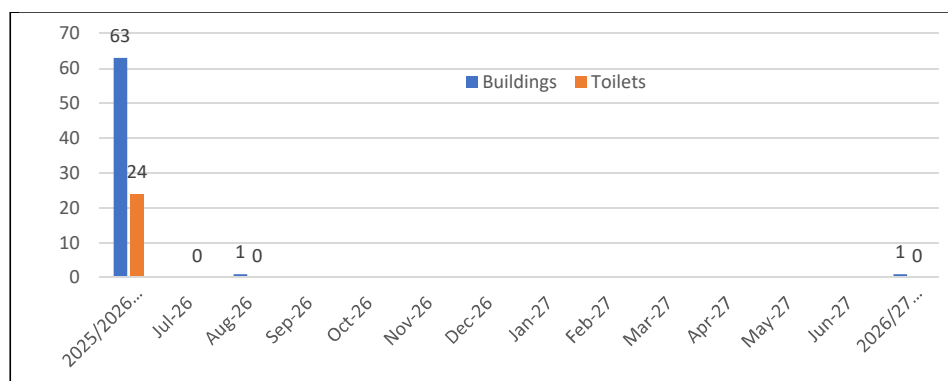


Figure 17: Customer service complaints – August 2026

(NB: The 2025/26 data contain all complaints, concerns, observations and suggestions from the public, hence the figures above do not relate only to complaints received.)

7.1 Aerodrome

Performance Measures below relate to yearly targets which are measured annually.

Table 7: Aerodrome Level of Service (LoS) and Performance Measures

	Performance Measure	Target	2026/2027 YTD
To maintain the Aerodrome for use by the Stratford community and other users	Engage and meet regularly with Aerodrome users by attending formal meetings.	>3 meetings attended annually	Not yet measured for this financial year 3 attended in 2025/26
The aerodrome is used by the Stratford community and visitors.	Number of aircraft movements for the year.	>1,750	Unable to measure – no measuring device installed

- The aerodrome is unable to undertake direct measurement of airspace activity, as the specialised monitoring equipment previously used for this purpose was removed due to the high operational costs.

7.2 Civic Amenities

The Civic Amenities Performance Measures are provided below, many of which are based on annual targets. The Council's Amenities portfolio include:

- Housing for Older Person;
- TET Stadium;
- War Memorial Centre;
- Centennial Restrooms;
- Wai o Rua – Stratford Aquatic Centre;
- Stratford Library; and
- Public toilets

Table 8: Civic Amenities Level of Service (LoS) and Performance Measures

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2026/2027 YTD
To provide well maintained and utilised facilities.	Buildings legally requiring a Building Warrant of Fitness (WoF) have a current Building WoF at all times.	100%	Not yet measured
	Annual daily usage of War Memorial Centre measured by the percentage of days in a year there is a booking.	>75%	98%
	Annual daily usage of Centennial Restrooms measured by the percentage of days in a year there is a booking.	>50%	61%
	Booking cancellations as a percentage of total annual bookings for the War Memorial Centre and Centennial Restrooms.	<20%	WMC 16%
			CRR 4 %
To maintain the housing pool to ensure compliance with the relevant legislation.	All rental units comply with legislative requirements arising from Residential Tenancies Act, Health Homes Standards and any other applicable legislation.	Legislative requirements all met.	Achieved
Maintain existing toilet facilities and ensure regular scheduled cleaning.	Percentage of Stratford District residents satisfied with overall level of service of toilets.	>80%	Not yet measured

The Civic amenities patronage / occupancy rates are presented below.

Housing for Older Persons

- The occupancy rate for the period ending 31 August 2026 was 100%.

War Memorial Centre

- The building was used daily with a total number of bookings was 56 during the month of August 2026:
 - 45 bookings honoured.
 - 11 bookings were cancelled

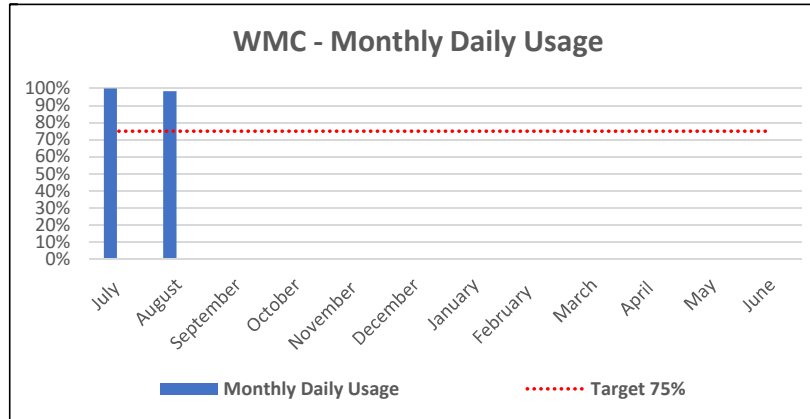


Figure 18: War Memorial Centre Monthly Daily Usage August 2026

Centennial Restrooms

- Total number of bookings was 30 during the month of August 2026:
 - 29 bookings honoured.
 - 1 booking was cancelled.

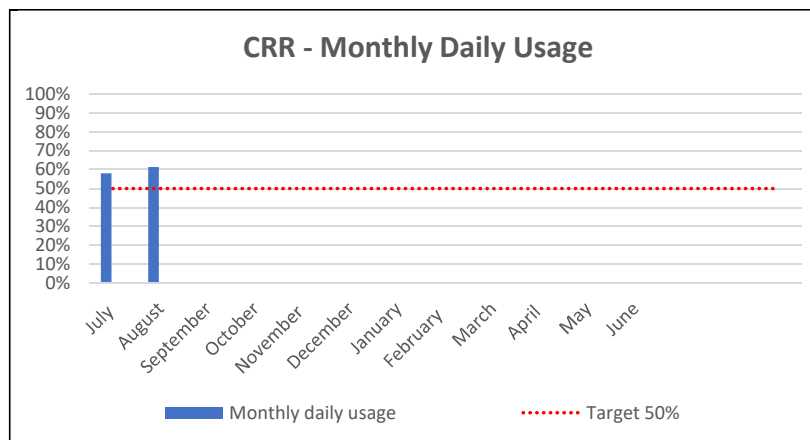


Figure 19: Centennial Rest Rooms - Monthly Daily Usage

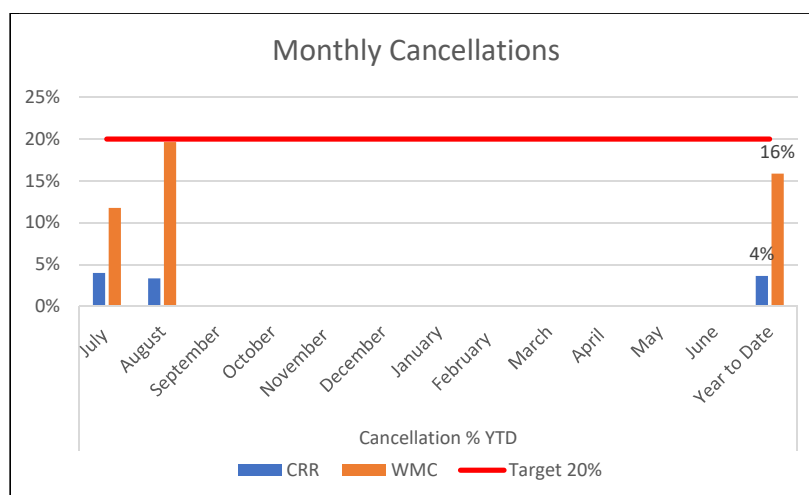


Figure 20: War Memorial Centre/ Centennial Rest Rooms Monthly Cancellations

7.3 Rental and Investment Properties

The Council's Rental and Investment Properties are:

- the Farm;
- the Holiday Park (operated by a third party, with a formal lease on the land); and
- Rental properties (urban and rural land, and commercial properties).

The Levels of Service are measured annually and reported at the end of the financial year, using the performance indicators shown in the table below.

Table 9: Rentals and Investment Properties Level of Service (LoS) and Performance Measures

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2026/2027 YTD
To run the council farm in a way that maximises profits and meets the National Environmental Standards (NES)	Milk production is maximised.	>145,000 Kg/Ms	10,254 Kg/Ms
	The Council farm's Environmental Plan is reviewed annually	Achieved	Not yet measured
To ensure commercial properties owned are safe and legally compliant.	Commercial properties are compliant with relevant legislation.	Achieved	Achieved

- All commercial properties are compliant with the relevant legislation, including the resource consent conditions.
- Milk production commenced in August, with 10,254 kgMS produced to date compared with 5,940 kgMS at the same time last season, representing a significant increase in production. Milk quality has also remained at an excellent standard, maintaining an Excellence rating.

- To date, 300 cows have calved, with 62 remaining. There are currently 362 cows, 105 R1s at grazing and 94 heifer calves. The main focus has been calving, with spring fertiliser application planned for September. Pasture cover has remained steady at around 2,260, with supplementary feeding continuing.
- Maintenance work has included completion of the DairyMaster auto drafting gate, the relocation of the sand trap, replacement of the cowshed wash-down tub, servicing of cup removers, replacement of effluent stirrer bearings and installation of Gallagher drive-through gates at the tanker track crossing.

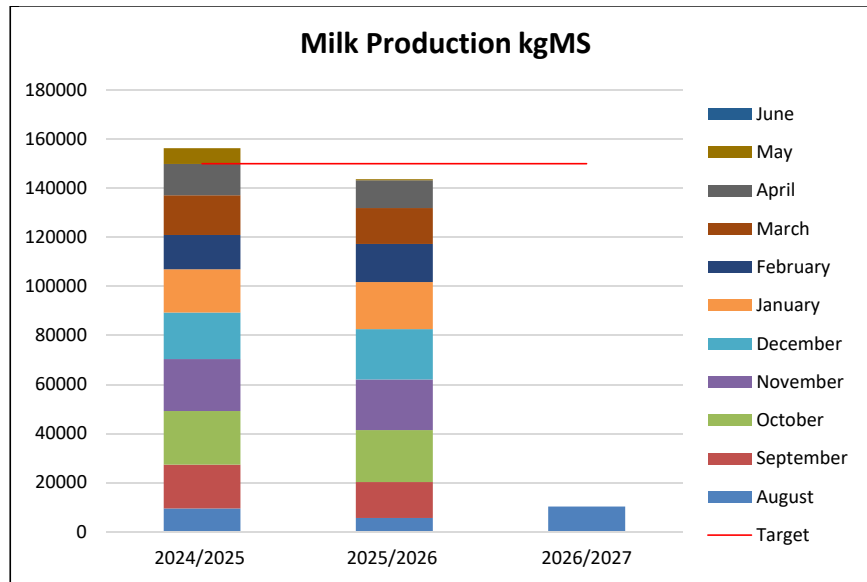


Figure 20: Monthly Milk Production Chart – to August 2026

8 Parks and Reserves

The performance of Council's parks and reserves activities are measured using the targets shown in the table below. Assessment is done annually and reporting at the end of the financial year. The customer service request history for the Parks and Reserves Activity is shown in **Figure 22**.

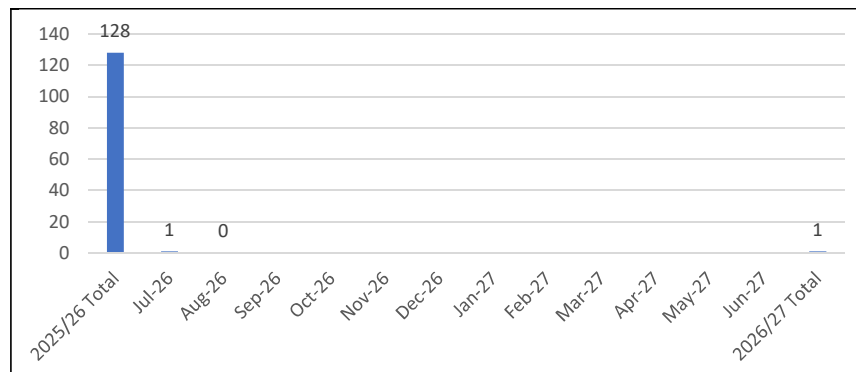


Figure 22: Customer Service Complaints– to August 2026

Table 10: Parks and Reserves Level of Service (LoS) and Performance Measures

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2026/2027 YTD
To maintain parks, sports fields, cemeteries and reserves.	Number of complaints specifically relating to Council service delivery	<40	1
	Percentage of Stratford residents satisfied with:		
	Parks;	>85%	Not yet measured
	Sports fields;	>80%	Not yet measured
	Cemeteries.	>80%	Not yet measured
To provide safe playgrounds to the community.	All existing playgrounds meet NZ Safety Standards.	100%	Not yet measured
To maintain safe foot bridges to the community.	All existing foot bridges meet NZ Safety standards.	100%	Not yet measured

Capital Projects

New seating installed in KEP, Windsor Park & Broadway North



Figure 22: Seat on Three Bridges Trail



Figure 23: Seats at Windsor Park



Figure 24: Seat on corner of Broadway North and Pembroke Road

9 Capital Projects

General

- Council approved a total of 56x budget lines in the Long-Term Plan for the 2026/27 financial year. A further 19x budget lines were carried over from 2025/26 financial year. The total capital expenditure of the 75x budget lines is \$22,725,462.
- Table 11 shows the breakdown of the capital expenditure budget for this financial year. Appendix A provides a detailed Capital Expenditure Summary by Activity as of 31 August 2026.

Table 11: Capital Expenditure Budget tracking - 2026/27 financial year

Project type		Approved Budget	Projected Spend	Projected 'Net' Underspend	Budget to be considered for 2027/37 LTP
Growth		\$5,647,066	4,647,066		\$1,000,000
LOS	Scheduled	\$5,215,194	\$5,055,583	\$159,611	\$0
Replacement	Scheduled	\$10,518,806	\$9,828,407	\$490,399	\$200,000
	As required	\$1,344,396	\$1,344,396	\$0	\$0
TOTAL		\$22,725,462	\$20,875,452	\$650,010	\$1,200,000
Percentage Total			91.9%	2.8%	5.3%

- To date, it is forecasted that 94.7% of capital budget will be 'expended', comprising 2.8% 'net underspend' which represents savings to Council (total underspend is 3.0%).
- 2x budget lines are expected to be included in the 2027/37 LTP discussions, the projects being the Flint Road subdivision and desludging of the wastewater ponds, representing approximately 5.3% of the capital expenditure.
- 4x budget lines included in the 2026/27 Annual Plan will not proceed and are identified in Appendix A. These projects are:
 - Roothing Low Cost, Low Risk Roads – funding not approved by NZTA
 - Rural mobile mini recycling stations –not required
 - Chlorine and pressure monitoring meters – not required due to lack of legislation from Central Government
 - Disaster Recovery Onsite Server and Software Replacement – works completed in-house

Table 12: Budget Status – Savings, overspends and overspends

	No. of Projects	Budget Value	% of Total Budget
Savings	0	\$500,000	2.2%
Projects not proceeding	2	\$186,959	0.8%
TOTAL		\$686,959	3.0%
Projected overspend	3	-\$36,949	-0.2%
TOTAL – net underspends		\$650,010	2.8%

- Year to date August 2026, 4x budget lines have been completed.
- Progress updates on some of Council's key projects, as of 31 August 2026, are provided below:

Roading – Refer to Section 2 of this report for project updates

Three-Waters – Refer to the Section 3 of this report for project updates

Property

- **Flint Road Subdivision**
TRC Resource Consent has been granted; SDC Land Use Resource Consent application is being prepared processed. Draft tender and contract documentation has been completed, pending conditions of the SDC consent (once approved). It is anticipated that this project will continue into the summer of 2027/28.
- **TET Multisports Centre**
Progress is underway in continuing to remedy the building from fire safety defects.

While the Government has announced there will be changes to the Earthquake Prone provisions, the seismic strengthening design to meet Civil Defence requirements has been completed and is being reviewed for a PS2.

- **Farm improvements**
The relocation of the sand trap and installation of the drafting system at the farm have been completed and are now fully operational. The sharemilkers are actively using both systems as part of the farm's day-to-day operations.



Parks and Reserves

- **Prospero Place Development**
Tenders have now closed and the Tender Evaluation Team are working through the 5 contractors' non-price and price attributes – anticipated physical works to begin in October 2026.
- **Kopuatama Cemetery**
Procurement planning is underway for the appointment of a specialist consultant to design the new section of the cemetery. Construction for this project will be included in the 2027/37 LTP discussions.
- **Street Tree Surrounds** – Due to the quote for these works exceeding the budget, Council is now going to open tender, in line with our procurement process.
- **Appendix A: D26/31668 Capital Expenditure Summary by Activity as at 31 August 2026**



Victoria Araba
Director – Assets



[Approved by]
Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

Date: 16 September 2026

Agenda - Policy and Services Committee - September 2026 (Open) - Monthly Reports

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE SUMMARY BY ACTIVITY AS AT 31 AUGUST 2026

Grant funded											
Council Activity	Project Description	2026/27 Annual Plan Budget (a)	Carry-forwards and adjustments	Total Funds Available (a + b)	2026/27 Actual Expenditure YTD	Projected year end forecast	2026/27 Projected under/(over) spend	Project Completion %	Expected Start of Project Date (physical works)	Expected Project Completion Date	Status of each Project
GROWTH - to meet additional demand											
Economy	Proposed Council subdivision	835,000	4,812,066	5,647,066	70,523	4,647,066	1,000,000	40%		30-Apr-28	Design - Resource Consent applications are being processed Tender - Surveyor working on tender and contract documentation
Total Growth Expenditure		835,000	4,812,066	5,647,066	70,523	4,647,066	1,000,000				
LEVEL OF SERVICE - to improve the level of service on an existing asset or provide an additional asset to increase a service level											
Roading	Seal extensions - dust coat seals	50,000	0	50,000	0	50,000	0	0%		30-Jun-27	As part of the Roothing Maintenance Contract. Programme to be finalised by contractor to be submitted in September for review.
Roading	Low cost low risk roads	380,000	-380,000	0	0	0	0	0%	Not proceeding		Adjusted from finalised NZTA budget lines. No budget for this financial year.
Roading	Targeted Fund	300,000	59,099	359,099	0	359,099	0	0%		30-Jun-27	As part of the Roothing Maintenance Contract. Programme to be finalised by contractor to be submitted in September for review.
Roading	Resilience Crown Funding	400,000	229,724	629,724	72,438	629,724	0	8%		30-Jun-27	As part of the Roothing Maintenance Contract. Programme to be finalised by contractor to be submitted in September for review.
Solid Waste	Permanent recycling stations	0	15,423	15,423	0	15,423	0	0%	Carried over from 2025/26	30-Jun-27	Scope procurement underway
Solid Waste	Permanent recycling stations	10,435	10,210	20,645	0	20,645	0	0%		30-Jun-27	Scope procurement underway
Solid Waste	Rural mobile mini recycling stations	46,959	0	46,959	0	0	46,959	0%	Not proceeding at this time		
Solid Waste	Organic Materials Processing Facility	104,356	0	104,356	0	104,356	0	0%		30-Jun-27	Joint venture with STDC and NPDC. This is our contribution to works for this financial year.
Stormwater	Modelling	0	287,175	287,175	0	287,175	0	85%	Carried over from 2025/26	31-Oct-26	On-site validation complete. Model being updated.
Stormwater	Pipework Capacity Increase	157,901	0	157,901	0	157,901	0	0%		30-Jun-27	Assigned to mitigating flooding at Brecon Road.
Wastewater	Treatment upgrade	0	200,000	200,000	0	200,000	0	0%	Carried over from 2025/26	30-Jun-27	Procurement underway for purchase of more ultrasonic algae killers on Ponds 1 and 3
Water Supply	Stratford bore	540,000	0	540,000	0	540,000	0	0%		30-Jun-27	Tender documents to be drafted
Water Supply	Reticulation modelling	0	60,405	60,405	0	60,405	0	80%	Carried over from 2025/26	31-Oct-26	Model review underway
Water Supply	Chlorine and pressure monitoring meters	120,000	0	120,000	0	0	120,000	0%	Not proceeding at this time		Due to unclear government regulations, this project will not proceed. If statutory requirements change, this project will be reviewed.
Parks and Reserves	Whangamomona Septic Tank	0	0	0	4,293	4,293	(4,293)	100%	Carried over from 2025/26	Complete	
Civic Amenities	Prospero Place Development	0	1,146,579	1,146,579	0	1,146,579	0	72%	Carried over from 2025/26	30-Jun-27	Construction tenders closed. Tender team evaluating
Civic Amenities	Administration Building access upgrade	41,337	0	41,337	0	41,337	0	0%		30-Jun-27	Procurement underway
Civic Amenities	TET Structural strengthening	1,292,111	16,035	1,308,146	0	1,308,146	0	40%		30-Jun-27	Design under review for PS2
Cemeteries	Kopuatama Cemetery - concept plan, design and implementation	52,500	0	52,500		52,500	0	30%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	Tender documents underway
Farm	Sand trap	30,000	0	30,000	0	30,000	0	0%	Complete		Waiting on final invoice.
Farm	Install drafting gate system	40,000	0	40,000	0	40,000	0	0%	Complete		Waiting on final invoice.
Corporate	Phone System upgrade	0	4,945	4,945	0	8,000	(3,055)	95%	Carried over from 2025/26	31-Oct-26	Installation underway
Total Level of Service Expenditure		3,565,599	1,649,595	5,215,194	76,731	5,055,583	159,611				

REPLACEMENTS - replaces an existing asset with the same level of service provided

Agenda - Policy and Services Committee - September 2026 (Open) - Monthly Reports

Council Activity	Project Description	2026/27 Annual Plan Budget (a)	Carry-forwards and adjustments	Total Funds Available (a + b)	2026/27 Actual Expenditure YTD	Projected year end forecast	2026/27 Projected under/(over) spend	Project Completion %	Expected Start of Project Date (physical works)	Expected Project Completion Date	Status of each Project
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Unsealed Road metalling (includes forestry roads)	973,489	284,535	1,258,024	82,935	1,258,024	0	0%		30-Jun-27	As part of the Roding Maintenance Contract. Programme to be finalised by contractor to be submitted in September for review.
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Sealed Road resurfacing	1,416,730	(49,475)	1,367,255	10,671	1,367,255	0	0%		30-Jun-27	As part of the Roding Maintenance Contract. Programme to be finalised by contractor to be submitted in September for review.
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Drainage Renewals	978,833	(149,323)	829,510	136,770	829,510	0	0%		30-Jun-27	As part of the Roding Maintenance Contract. Programme to be finalised by contractor to be submitted in September for review.
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Pavement Rehabilitation	695,335	(227,217)	468,118	3,400	468,118	0	0%		30-Jun-27	As part of the Roding Maintenance Contract. Programme to be finalised by contractor to be submitted in September for review.
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Structure Components Replacement	385,900	(292,524)	93,376	7,367	93,376	0	0%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As part of the Roding Maintenance Contract. Programme to be finalised by contractor to be submitted in September for review.
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Bridge and structure renewals	661,500	107,648	769,148	181,108	769,148	0	0%		30-Jun-27	As part of the Roding Maintenance Contract. Programme to be finalised by contractor to be submitted in September for review.
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Emergency Works	0	1,136,790	1,136,790	124,770	1,136,790	0	0%	Carried over from 2025/26	30-Jun-27	As part of the Roding Maintenance Contract. Programme to be finalised by contractor to be submitted in September for review.
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Traffic Services Renewals	171,162	(20,961)	150,201	6,046	150,201	0	17%		30-Jun-27	As part of the Roding Maintenance Contract. As required when damage or breakages occur
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Footpath renewals	76,100	(10,000)	66,100	105	66,100	0	0%		30-Jun-27	As part of the Roding Maintenance Contract. Programme to be finalised by contractor to be submitted in September for review.
Solid Waste	Transfer Station - Building renewals	10,435	0	10,435	0	10,435	0	17%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As required when breakages occur
Stormwater	Reticulation Renewals	105,267	117,422	222,689	0	222,689	0	17%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As part of the 3 Waters Maintenance Contract. As required when breakage occurs.
Stormwater	Safety improvements	21,053	0	21,053	0	21,053	0	17%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As part of the 3 Waters Maintenance Contract. As required when breakage occurs.
Wastewater	Step / aerate treatment renewals	36,844	0	36,844	0	36,844	0	17%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As part of the Wastewater Maintenance Contract. As required when breakage occurs.
Wastewater	Desludging ponds	0	2,772,163	2,772,163	86,734	2,072,163	700,000	80%	Carried over from 2025/26	30-Apr-28	Physical works ongoing.
Wastewater	Safety renewals	105,267	92,286	197,553	7,473	197,553	0	17%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As part of the 3 Waters Maintenance Contract. As required when breakage occurs.
Wastewater	Campervan discharge facility	10,527	0	10,527	647	10,527	0	5%		30-Jun-27	Scope procurement for design underway. To be discussed with Elected Member in Early Conversations for the physical works in 2027/28.
Wastewater	Infiltration renewals	210,535	50,003	260,538	0	260,538	0	17%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As part of the 3 Waters Maintenance Contract. As required when breakage occurs.
Water Supply	Laterals	52,634	0	52,634	0	52,634	0	17%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As part of the 3 Waters Maintenance Contract. As required when breakage occurs.
Water Supply	Water renewals	105,268	0	105,268	0	105,268	0	17%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As part of the 3 Waters Maintenance Contract. As required when breakage occurs.
Water Supply	Infrastructure general	52,634	6,373	59,007	0	59,007	0	17%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As part of the 3 Waters Maintenance Contract. As required when breakage occurs.
Water Supply	Fluoride plant upgrade	0	188,246	188,246	0	188,246	0	90%	Carried over from 2025/26	31-Oct-26	Installation complete. Commissioning underway.
Water Supply	Stratford Grit tanks	0	1,173,511	1,173,511	1,167,512	1,173,511	0	95%	Carried over from 2025/26	30-Nov-26	Physical works ongoing..
Water Supply	Hydrants	0	16,679	16,679	0	16,679	0	17%	Carried over from 2025/26	30-Jun-27	As part of the 3 Waters Maintenance Contract. As required when breakage occurs.
Parks and Reserves	Continued Walkway development	5,217	0	5,217	0	5,217	0	17%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As part of the Open Space Maintenance Contract. As required when breakage occurs.
Parks and Reserves	Continued Parks development	5,217	0	5,217	0	5,217	0	17%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As part of the Open Space Maintenance Contract. As required when breakage occurs.
Parks and Reserves	Street tree and tree surrounds replacement	52,173	51,050	103,223	0	103,223	0	15%		30-Jun-27	Construction procurement underway

Agenda - Policy and Services Committee - September 2026 (Open) - Monthly Reports

Council Activity	Project Description	2026/27 Annual Plan Budget (a)	Carry-forwards and adjustments	Total Funds Available (a + b)	2026/27 Actual Expenditure YTD	Projected year end forecast	2026/27 Projected under/(over) spend	Project Completion %	Expected Start of Project Date (physical works)	Expected Project Completion Date	Status of each Project
Parks and Reserves	Replace old seats throughout all parks, reserves and walkways	20,000	0	20,000	9,286	20,000	0	15%		30-Jun-27	Construction procurement underway
Parks and Reserves	Replace old seats throughout all parks, reserves and walkways	20,869	10,980	31,849	9,286	31,849	0	15%		30-Jun-27	Construction procurement underway
Parks and Reserves	Replace playground equipment - King Edward and Victoria Parks	5,500	0	5,500	0	5,500	0	16%		30-Jun-27	Construction procurement underway
Parks and Reserves	Replace playground equipment - King Edward and Victoria Parks	4,935	0	4,935	0	4,935	0	16%		30-Jun-27	Public consultation to determine fixing of the Rocket Ship that was removed from Page St Playground
Cemeteries	Replace boundary hedges at Midhurst Cemeteries (closed and open)	10,435	0	10,435	0	10,435	0	15%		30-Jun-27	Construction procurement underway
Wai o Rua Aquatic Centre	Infrastructure renewals	30,000	0	30,000	0	30,000	0	8%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As required when breakages occur
Civic Amenities	Public toilets infrastructure renewals	0	30,000	30,000	0	30,000	0	8%	Carried over from 2025/26	30-Jun-27	As required when breakages occur
Civic Amenities	TET Infrastructural renewals	0	19,225	19,225	0	19,225	0	90%	Carried over from 2025/26	30-Jun-27	Continued works to remedy fire safety issues
Housing for Older Persons	Replace picket fences	10,434	0	10,434	0	10,434	0	0%		30-Jun-27	Procurement underway
Housing for Older Persons	Infrastructural renewals	5,217	0	5,217	0	5,217	0	0%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As required when breakages occur
Miranda Street Office	Lift replacement in Archives room, and furniture replacements	55,000	0	55,000	0	55,000	0	0%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	Lift replacement not proceeding as repairs have prolonged its use and is reported to be in good condition. Furniture replacement as required when breakages occur.
Miranda Street Office	Partial carpet replacement	31,003	0	31,003		31,003	0	0%		30-Jun-27	Replacement procurement underway
Miranda Street Office	Infrastructural renewals	5,217	0	5,217	0	5,217	0	0%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As required when breakages occur
Library Hub	Infrastructural renewals	3,100	0	3,100	0	3,100	0	0%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As required when breakages occur
Library Hub	Window graphics renewals	0	21,210	21,210	0	21,210	0	0%	Carried over from 2025/26	30-Jun-27	Waiting on signage policy
Corporate	Computers/Peripherals/ Software	50,000	0	50,000	0	50,000	0	0%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As required when breakages occur
Corporate	Disaster Recovery Onsite Server and Software Replacement	20,000	0	20,000	0	0	20,000	0%	Not proceeding		Purchase of the server was fast-tracked to the previous financial year due to vendor software changes. This project is now not required.
Corporate	Battery UPS replacement	8,000	0	8,000	0	8,000	0	0%	Carried over from 2025/26	30-Jun-27	Procurement underway
Corporate	Core Server replacement	0	3,283	3,283	0	3,283	0	100%	Carried over from 2025/26	Complete	Waiting on final invoice.
Corporate	Core Switch replacement	0	642	642	955	955	(313)	100%	Carried over from 2025/26	Complete	
Corporate	ETTPOS terminal upgrades	0	3,850	3,850	0	3,850	0	80%	Carried over from 2025/26	30-Jun-27	Installation underway
Corporate	Staff cell phone fleet replacements	0	10,476	10,476	0	10,476	0	80%	Carried over from 2025/26	30-Jun-27	Replacement underway
Corporate	Large plotter and laserjet printer replacements	6,000	0	6,000	0	6,000	0	0%		30-Jun-27	Procurement underway
Corporate	ipad replacements - staff and contractors	12,000	0	12,000	0	12,000	0	0%	1-Jul-26	30-Jun-27	As required when breakages occur
Corporate	Aerial Photography	16,500	0	16,500	0	16,500	0	0%		30-Jun-27	Inconjunction with TRC. To be flown in summer months
Corporate	Vehicle Replacement (after trade in)	70,000	0	70,000	0	99,288	(29,288)	10%		30-Jun-27	Procurement underway. Budget will be offset by sale of replaced vehicle.
Total Replacement Expenditure		6,516,330	5,346,872	11,863,202	1,835,066	11,172,803	690,399				
TOTAL EXPENDITURE		\$10,916,929	\$11,808,533	\$22,725,462	\$1,982,321	\$20,875,452	\$1,850,010				

MONTHLY REPORT

Community Services Department



F25/96/004-D26/30118

To: Policy and Services Committee
 From: Director Community Services
 Date: 22 September 2026
 Subject: Community Services Monthly Report - August 2026

Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

/_____
 Moved/Seconded

This report presents a summary of the monthly progress and any highlights for the main areas of activity within Community Services i.e., Community and Economic Development, Communications, Library and Visitor Information Centre, Pool and Service Centre. The Long-Term Plan 2024 - 2034 sets the performance measures for these activities and this report presents, in tabular form, the progress measured to date against the target for each performance measure.

1. Highlights

- Chunuk Bair was commemorated on 8 August. See 2.3.1 for more information.
- \$10,544 was allocated from Creative Communities Committee. See 2.5.1 for more information.

2. Community and Economic Development

Performance Measures (*Performance Measures in bold*)

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2026/2027 YTD
Community Services			
Enable opportunities for the community to engage, celebrate, connect and sustain local capability.	Number of major community events led by Council	>4	1
	Percentage of residents satisfied with the quality of the events and programmes offered by Council.	>80%	Not yet measured
Economic Development			
Develop and facilitate strategic partnerships that enable growth, attract ongoing investment, and increase diversity and capability within the local business sector.	Number of new and existing businesses accessing services and programmes offered.	>4	0
	Number of promotional activities delivered or partnered with to encourage visitation to the district.	>1	0

2.1 Council Organisations and Council Representatives on Other Organisations

The Wheelhouse is running a Governance workshop for Trusts, Clubs, Societies and Community Organisations in Stratford on 17 September. The workshop covers the roles and responsibilities of the members of a board or committee and effective processes to ensure good governance.

2.2 Stratford District Youth Council (SDYC)

The SDYC has confirmed that they will undertake in partnership with Central Taranaki Safe Community Trust a cyber safety project for Year 5 and 6 students. Currently the principals from Pembroke and Avon have indicated an interest in this, with one commenting on the benefits of a peer-to-peer delivery being an excellent option.

This project will take some time to build, and launch. Delivery will likely be in 2027.

For the September School Holidays SDYC are undertaking an On the Bus to Bowlarama on the 29 September (laser tag and bowling) and an Amazing Race around Stratford on the 9 October.

Applications for 2027 SDYC will open on the 14 September and close on 26 October 2026.

Upcoming meetings and events:

- Ordinary Meeting – 6 October
- Project Meeting –20 October
- School Holidays – September
 - On the Bus to Bowlarama (29 September)
 - Amazing Race (9 October)

2.3 Civic and Community Events

2.3.1 Chunuk Bair

On the 8 August we commemorated Chunuk Bair with the ceremony being held in front of the Malones Gates, followed by light refreshments. This year's services begun at 8am (an hour earlier than usual) to avoid a clash with Saturday's netball games. Current and past members of the regiment attended, with approximately 40 people being present. ATC supported the event undertaking the flag ceremony.

Coming up:

- International Day of the Older Person (IDOOOP) - 30 September
- Scarecrow Trail - 30 October to 30 November
- A & P Show 28 and 29 November

2.4.1 Mayors' Taskforce for Jobs (MTFJ)

Target

	YTD	By 30 June 2027
Contracted Outcome Placements (up to 30 June 2027)	1	Unknown
Sustainable Outcomes (Placements that have been off MSD benefit for 182 days up to 29 December 2027)	0	Unknown

Registrations

	August	YTD
Referrals (MSD & other)	9	13
MTFJ registered	7	11
MTFJ registration declined (referred but not registered. e.g. - not able to work fulltime, not contactable, outside of contractual target)	1	1

Employment

	August	YTD
Clients placed into full-time work	1	1
Clients placed into other employment contracts or work experience	0	0
Clients helped with upskilling & work-related support (e.g. driver training, employability training, first aid, CV creation)	10	12

Mayors Taskforce for Jobs (MTFJ) LGNZ has agreed to a contract, and it should be received by Stratford Council by 11 September. Referrals are coming through regularly.

Many youths are not at the work-ready stage that we would have hoped for but alleged changes to the contractual wording should make it possible for us to work a bit longer with those youth who will be harder to place.

The referrals from MSD are those on Jobseekers support which means they must be 18-years-old before they can receive this. The coordinator is noticing many of these referrals have no work experience, even at home/farm within the community or volunteer experience. If you know of any volunteer or work experience opportunities, please contact the coordinator to discuss options. Samantha Vega svega@stratford.govt.nz.

2.5 Funding

2.5.1 Creative Communities Scheme

The Assessment Committee met on 26 August 2026 to consider 10 applications submitted for Round One of the 2026/27 funding programme. The total amount requested across all applications was \$24,947.90, the total funding available for distribution was \$10,546.04. \$10,544 was allocated.

2.5.2 Sport New Zealand Rural Travel Fund

Round one of the 2026/27 year will open 7 September 2026, and close 23 October 2026.

2.6 Positive Ageing

Planning for the International Day of the Older Person (IDOOOP) celebration continues, this will be a bingo and music event (Timeless Therapy will be playing). It is being held on 30 September in the War Memorial Centre from 11am - 1.30pm. This accommodates anyone that wishes to attend the Age Concern event on the official IDOOOP date on 1 October. The Stratford event will also include information tables and a light lunch.

2.7 Strategy and Policy Development

2.7.1 Community Relationships Policy and Framework

A workshop with Elected Members was held in June to discuss the future direction of Council's Community Relationships Policy and Framework. Elected Members supported progressing towards a Community Investment and Impact approach. A draft policy and framework will be presented to Council for consideration in September.

2.7.2 Economic Development Strategy Update

A draft Strategy was shared with Iwi and presented to Council for feedback in August. The draft Strategy will be brought to elected members in September/October with minor amendments to get sign off before it is released for community feedback.

2.8 Broadway Enhancement Group

The Mayor has established the Broadway Enhancement Group, comprising three elected members, representatives from the Stratford Business Association and Council officers, to help move forward the work for beautification of Broadway.

The Group will continue to meet regularly as ideas are further developed and future enhancement opportunities are considered.

3. Communications

3.1 Highlights

- August was a good month for Antenno. Audience has stabilised at 1,390 devices after dropping over the previous two months.
- Facebook had a record month with 593,180 views, up 222% on July. Most of the lift came from the snowfall coverage, we expect September to settle back down.
- Council's joint proposal with South Taranaki on the future of local government was covered by RNZ, Newstalk ZB and Te Ao Māori News, with the Mayor quoted directly in the national coverage.
- We saw our first referrals from ChatGPT (39 sessions). Small numbers, but an interesting sign that AI tools are now reading and citing our website.

3.2 Reach

Channel	August
Antenno	1,390
Facebook views	593,180
Facebook interactions	4,286
stratford.govt.nz	12,000
Website from Facebook	219

3.3 Website snapshot

12,000 active users for August. Public Notices grew 30% from July to 340 users which is consistent with the reform announcement and the snowfall road closures.

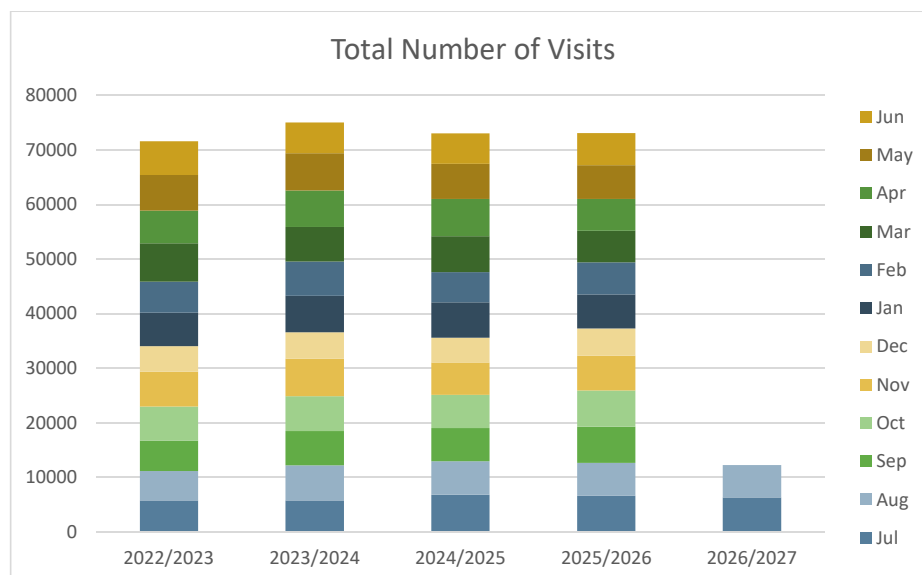
Top pages	Views	Users	Views per user
Home page	9,300	7,100	1.3
Cemetery Records Search	1,500	208	7.2
Rates Search	1,200	202	5.9
Site search results	876	361	2.4
Public Notices	647	340	1.9
Library and i-SITE	528	404	1.3

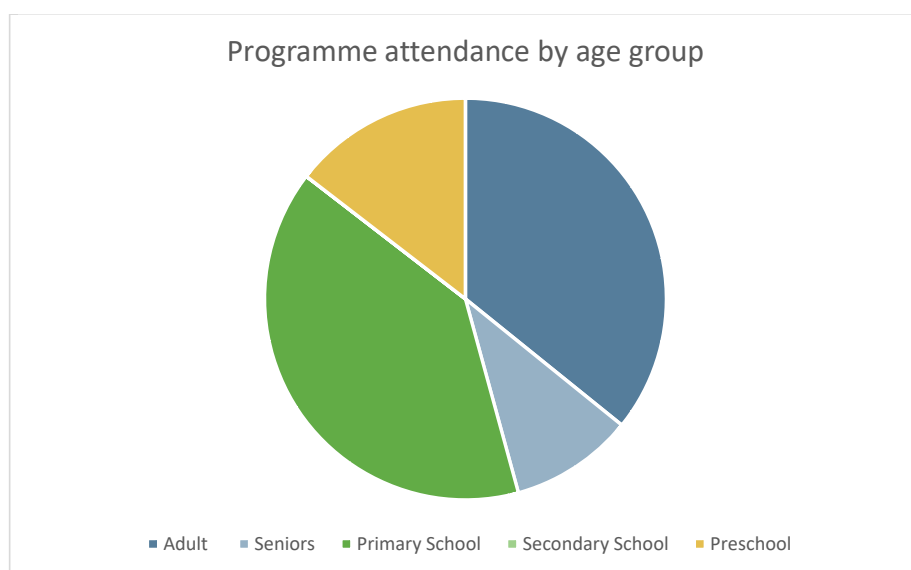
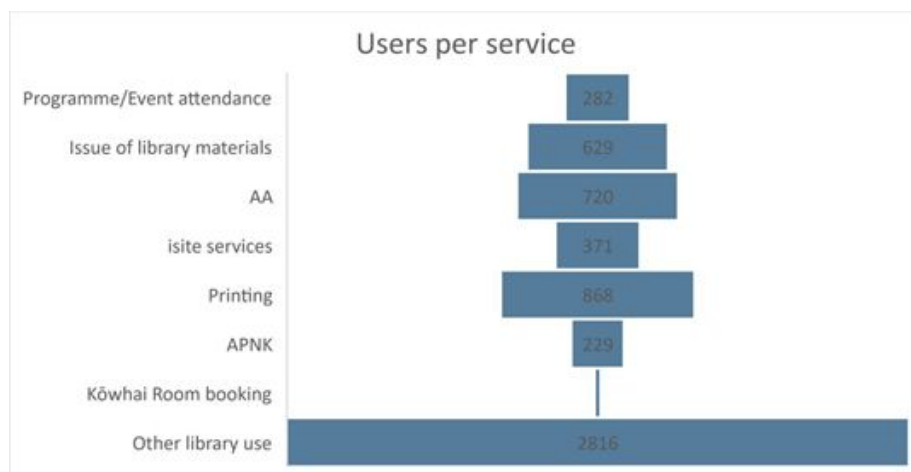
4. Library Hub

Performance Measures (*Performance Measures in bold*)

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2026/27 YTD
To provide a multiuse community hub facility that is accessible, well utilised, and engaging to both residents and visitors to the Stratford District.	Number of items (including digital) issued annually.	>50,000	10,190
	Percentage of facility users satisfied with the quality of the services offered.	>80%	Not yet measured
	Number of participants in events and programmes at the facility.	>1,200	823

Visitors/Users per service





4.1 Highlights for August

- This month we reached the milestone of 3,000 images on Stratford Recollect (stratford.recollect.co.nz) Recollect is our online platform for sharing the district's history providing free public access to photographs, documents, maps and other heritage treasures. Visits to stratford.recollect.co.nz increased 19% from previous year.
- Library membership remains strong. 5,296 people used their Stratford library card in the 24 months prior to 1 July 2026. The previous year this figure was 5,029.
- Regular programming continues for preschoolers, primary school aged children, teens, adults and senior citizens, with a range of free activities across the week.

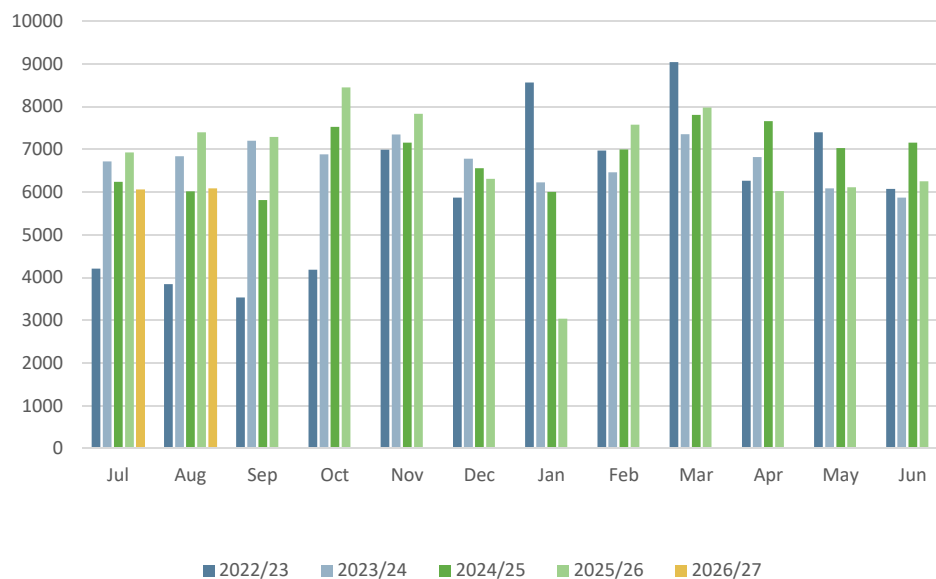
5. Aquatic Centre

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2026/2027 YTD
To provide an aquatic facility that is welcoming, attractive and a safe place to swim.	Compliance with NZS5826:2010 NZ Pool Water Quality Standards.	Met	Achieved
	Poolsafe Accreditation is met.	Met	Achieved
	Percentage of facility users satisfied with the quality of the services and programmes offered.	>80%	Not yet measured
	Number of facility users per annum.	>55,000	12,154

5.1 Highlights for August

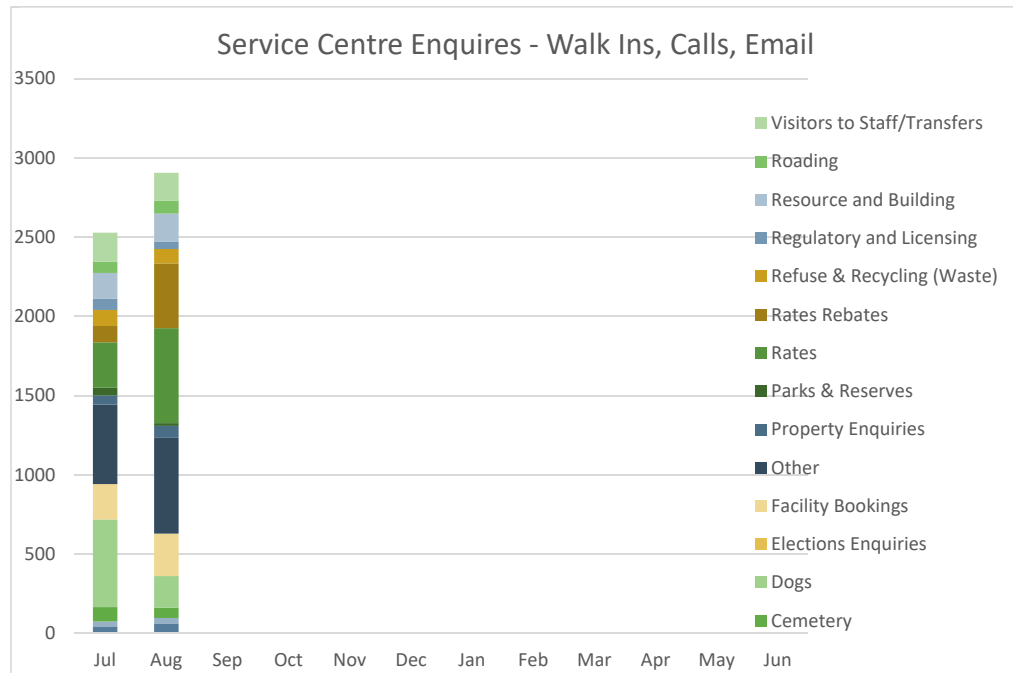
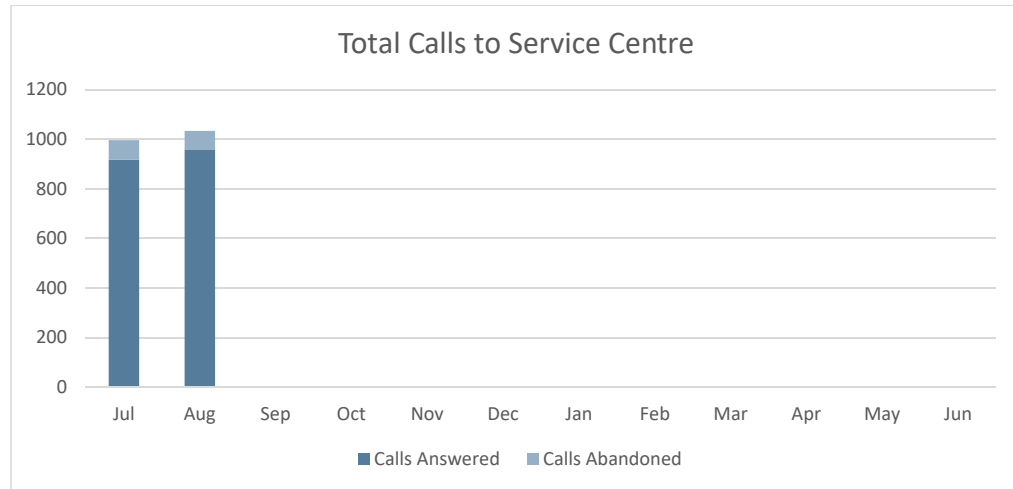
- There were 6,090 admissions during the month of August
- Education: Learn to Swim Enrolments: 366, Schools Water Safety: Midhirst School
- Events included: 3 Birthday Parties, Surf Life Saving Taranaki Pool Champs (96 Competitors and 213 Spectators), Hockey Taranaki (49 Competitors), and Age Concern Taranaki Aqua Classes.
- Swimming Squads included Inglewood, Hawera and Stratford Flyers.

Monthly Admissions



6. Service Centre

Rates, Dogs and Facility Hire were again the top interactions for the month.



K. Whareaitu

Kate Whareaitu
Director Community Services

S. Hanne

[Approved]
Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

22 September 2026
Date

MONTHLY REPORT

Corporate Services Department



F25/96/004 – D26/33531

To: Policy and Services Committee
From: Director - Corporate Services
Date: 22 September 2026
Subject: Corporate Services Monthly Report

Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

_____/_____
 Moved/Seconded

1. Financial Management - August 2026

Reports attached, as at 31 August 2026, are:

- 1) Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense
- 2) Expenditure and Revenue by Activity
- 3) Cashflow Forecast
- 4) Treasury Report
- 5) Debtors Report

1.1 Financial Results

August 2026 is only the second month of the new financial year, too early to establish any financial trends.

Significant income and expenditure (excluding interest and depreciation) variances by activity (plus or minus \$50,000) are:

- Roothing expenditure - \$104,889 under budget, mainly due to the timing of works. The full budget is expected to be spent by year end.
- Roothing revenue - \$280,109 under budget due to the lesser operating and capital costs early in the financial year.

1.2 Treasury Balances

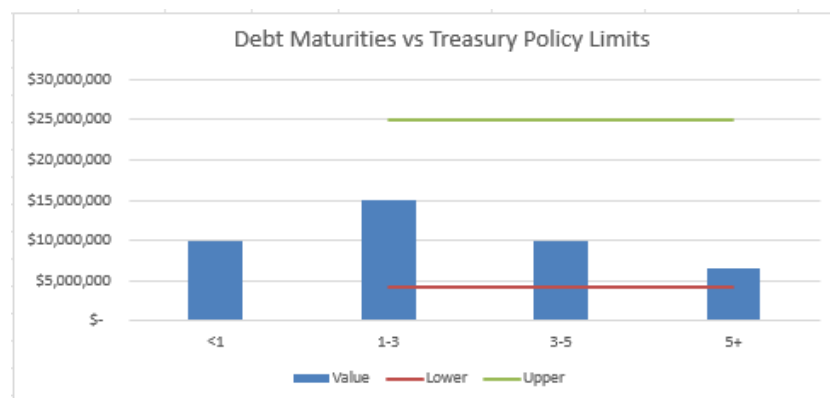
Borrowings (LGFA)	\$	41,600,000
Term Deposits	\$	5,000,000
A&P Association Loan	\$	7,016,124
Net Debt	\$	29,583,876

Net debt is \$29,583,876 after deducting financial investments comprising of: \$5,000,000 on term deposits with registered New Zealand banks, and the \$7,016,124 loan to the Stratford A&P Association.

1.3 Borrowings

Council borrowing against policy limits as at 31 August 2026 was as follows:

	<i>Actual</i>	<i>Policy</i>
Actual Fixed Debt	100%	>60%
Actual Floating Debt	0%	<60%
Fixed 1-3 years	36%	10-60%
Fixed 3-5 years	24%	10-60%
Fixed >5 years	16%	5-60%
Debt Matures 1-3 years	36%	10-60%
Debt Matures 3-5 years	24%	10-60%
Debt Matures > 5 years	16%	10-60%
Borrowing Costs to Revenue Ratio	6.1%	<10%
Borrowing Costs to Rates Revenue Ratio	9.3%	<15%
Net Debt to Revenue Ratio	87%	<115%
Liquidity Ratio	129%	>110%
Net Debt per Capita	\$ 2,771	<\$3,000
Net Debt per Ratepayer	\$ 5,556	N/A



All Council debt, made up of Local Government Funding Agency ('LGFA') loans, is 100% fixed and within Treasury Policy limits. The Council is operating well within LGFA lending covenants with no concerns to report.

The weighted average interest rate across all Council debt is 4.2% as at 31 August 2026. The interest rate used for budgeting purposes for the 2026/27 Annual Plan was 4.5%.

1.4 Investments

The weighted average interest rate of all term deposits is 3.8% as at 31 August 2026. The current \$5,000,000 is invested with ASB and TSB. The interest rate used for budgeting purposes in the 2026/27 Annual Plan was 3.5%.

1.5 Cashflow Forecast

As at 31 August, Council had \$6,007,776 (July 26: \$2,523,611) of cash on hand. Cashflow continues to be monitored closely, with no concerns to report.

2.0 Revenue Management - August 2026

2.1 Rates

Rates Arrears (owing from 2025/26 year and earlier) \$467,764 (August 2025: \$514,372).

As at 31 August 2026, 182 ratepayers had rates overdue by more than one year, compared with 213 ratepayers in 2025. This improvement reflects the significant effort made to increase the number of ratepayers using direct debit payment arrangements.

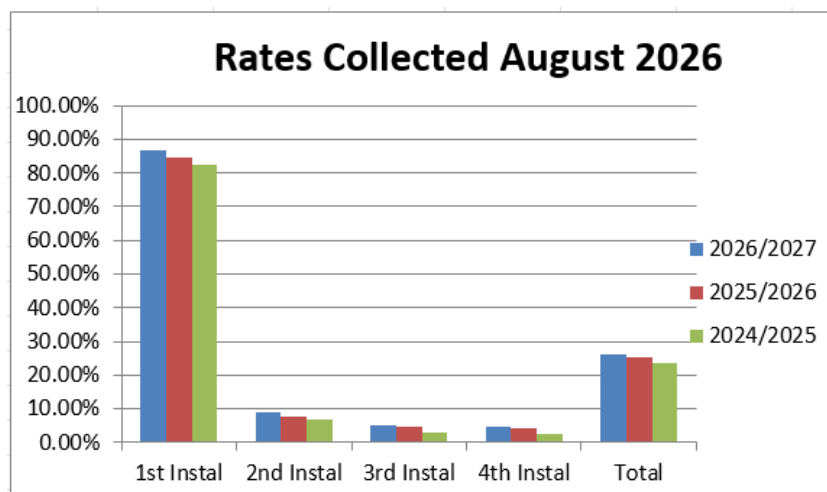
Ratepayers in arrears with a bank mortgage - had an advice sent to their bank in August, and a demand will be made in November, requiring any remaining arrears to be settled by the bank. These arrears are normally received in December.

Ratepayers in arrears with private mortgages - is a more difficult task and we are currently still trying to track all contact details to enable sending advices and then demands, if required.

Ratepayers with no registered mortgage - reminders have been issued to ratepayers in arrears where no mortgage is registered against the property. Penalties will continue to be applied to outstanding balances at six-monthly intervals. If payment remains outstanding by 1 November, the debt will be referred to a debt collector. Where non-payment is sustained, Council may also commence legal proceedings for a property rating sale. This action is generally considered after at least two years of arrears, taking into account the level of cooperation and the regularity of any payments received.

Current Year Rates

As at 31 August 2026, 86.71% (2025: 84.59%) of rates for the first instalment has been collected.



2.2 Outstanding Debtors

The outstanding debtors report as at 31 August 2026 is attached to this report, showing total debtors of \$2,856,590. 20% of total debtors are overdue for payment, these largely relate to rates, water charges, and infringements.

3.0 Information Technology - August 2026

Current significant projects include:

Objective Build

Since 2019, Council has used GoGet and Simpli to manage online building consent applications, reducing paper-based processes and improving communication with applicants.

Following the end-of-life of GoGet, Council has successfully transitioned to Objective Build, which replaces both GoGet and Simpli.

Objective Build went live on 24 August 2026 and is now being used to process building consent applications. As expected with any major system implementation, a small number of issues have been identified and are being worked through as part of ongoing system refinement and change management activities. Building consents continue to be processed, and staff are working closely with the vendor to resolve any issues.

Phone System Upgrade

IT is progressing with the replacement of its ageing NEC branded phone system moving to Microsoft Teams within the next few months. The current phone system is approaching end of life, with limited replacement hardware availability, and reduced flexibility to support modern working arrangements. The move to Microsoft Teams will consolidate calling, meetings, messaging, and collaboration into a single platform modern cloud phone system that can integrate with other modern software systems.

This implementation will provide staff with greater flexibility to make and receive calls from computers, mobile devices, or Teams-certified desk phones, while retaining existing phone numbers and maintaining current business call flows. Key benefits include improved support for hybrid working, reduced reliance on legacy infrastructure, simplified system management, and a future-proof communications platform. As Teams Phone licensing is included within Council's existing Microsoft subscription, the solution also leverages current technology investments while aligning with the approach adopted by many other local authorities.

Disaster Recovery Upgrade

IT is implementing a new backup solution to provide secure offsite backups for its on-premise servers. This ensures important systems and data can be recovered in the event of hardware failure, cyber security incidents, ransomware attacks, or accidental deletion. The service includes secure offsite storage, monitoring, and reporting to help maintain the integrity and availability of Council data.

This reduces the risk of data loss, improves cyber resilience, and provides a reliable recovery option should Council experience a major technology outage or security event.

This is due to be completed by mid-September 2026.

3.1 Official Information Requests

LGOIMA requests for the calendar year to 31 August 2026: 71

Requests received in August 2026:

#	Date Received	Received From	Query	Due Date	Date Responded
54	1/08/26	Xiaomin Fu	Rate Payments for 36 Achilles St Jan 2018 to July 2023	28/08/26	5/08/26
55	4/08/26	Kirsten Windelov - PSA Policy Team	Workforce Information - Proportion of Employees and Annual Staff Turnover	28/08/26	20/08/26
56	4/08/26	Sharon Ayres - MPI	Data set showing substantiated complaints by sector for the last 2 years (minimum) to 5 years (maximum).	28/08/26	5/08/26
57	5/08/26	AJ Wright - Heart Starter NZ	List of current licensed premises within SD	2/09/26	7/08/26
58	6/08/26	John Allen - Azimuth Consulting Limited	Systems Request	3/09/26	28/08/26
59	7/08/26	Hong Mei Pang - APL Property	54 Brecon Road & 94 Swansea Road, Stratford - Designation	4/09/26	20/08/26
60	11/08/26	Scott & Claire Simmons	Proposed Contact Energy / CDC Data Centre - request for information and consenting process	8/09/26	11/08/26
61	14/08/26	Name Withheld for Privacy Reasons - Ratepayer -	Stratford Rates Review - Assessment 19224	11/09/26	
62	14/08/26	Debbie Sharp	Contact CDC Data Centre	11/09/26	14/08/26
63	14/08/26	Renai Jenkins - Food Industry Foresight Pty Ltd	Foodservice Outlets in Stratford	11/09/26	18/08/26
64	16/08/26	Stratford Data Centre Taranaki Regional Admin	Proposed Contact Energy/CDC Data Centres development at Stratford	11/09/26	2/09/26
65	18/08/26	Don Badman - Senior Advisor Labour Leader's Office	Cost of Head Start Local Government Initiative	15/09/26	20/08/26
66	19/08/26	Federico Magrin	Unpaid Rates, Cost of Recovery and Council Disputes by sovereign citizens or people holding sovereign citizen	16/09/26	20/08/26
67	24/08/26	Jenny Dwight	Pedestrian Crossing Safety Audit Frameworks and Use of Crash Data	21/09/28	2/09/26
68	21/08/26	Lee Taylor - Producer RNZ	Rates Relief and deferment requests	18/09/26	
69	25/08/26	Ben Bathgate - Stuff - Waikato Times	Properties up for sale, using powers under Section 77 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	22/09/26	
70	31/08/26	Rohit Guthpe	Long-Term Plans 2012-2022 and 2015-2025	28/09/26	2/09/26
71	31/08/26	Mike Munro	Stratford Building & Resource Consents	28/09/26	

4.0 Health and Safety / Civil Defence Update - August 2026

Points of note for August 2026 include:

Health and Safety

- 14 health and safety events recorded (July 2026: 9).
- Contractor engagement has continued and has resulted in more events being reported in a timely manner.
- Bird Flu – Three cases reported in New Zealand. Regional work on public messaging and disposal methods being the priority of work. MPI is the leading agency.

- Council's lockdown procedures for all facilities are under review and being updated to ensure they are fit for purpose.

Civil Defence

- GIS training conducted 18 August. This was a practical demonstration of the *Common Operating Picture* – a tool for situational awareness during an event.
- D4H response plans are being developed with a focus on volcanic unrest in preparation for the regional exercise in November.



Raelene Johnson
Director - Corporate Services



[Approved]
Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

Date: 11 September 2026

Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense August 2026

Description	August 2026 Year to Date Actual	August 2026 Year to Date Budget	Year to Date Variance	2026/27 Full Year Budget	YTD Actuals % to Full Year Budget (17% completed)
REVENUE					
Operating Revenue					
Finance Revenue	\$84,395	\$68,000	\$16,395	\$408,000	21%
Waka Kotahi NZTA Rooding Subsidy	\$830,370	\$1,109,167	(\$278,797)	\$6,655,000	12%
Rates Revenue - excl water consumption rate	\$5,107,769	\$5,079,500	\$28,269	\$20,318,000	25%
Water Supply - Consumption Charge	\$1,670	\$0	\$1,670	\$796,000	0%
Sundry Revenue	\$1,400	\$6,833	(\$5,433)	\$41,000	3%
Farm Milk Proceeds	\$42,783	\$11,250	\$31,533	\$675,000	6%
User Charges for Services	\$682,706	\$646,884	\$35,822	\$3,251,000	21%
Total Operating Revenue	\$6,751,093	\$6,921,634	(\$170,541)	\$32,144,000	21%
Extraordinary Revenue					
Grant Funding	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$111,000	0%
Financial Contributions	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	0%
Other Revenue	\$16,765	\$0	\$16,765	\$0	0%
Dividends	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$20,000	0%
Total Extraordinary Revenue	\$16,765	\$0	\$16,765	\$131,000	13%
Total Revenue	\$6,767,858	\$6,921,634	(\$153,776)	\$32,275,000	21%
EXPENDITURE					
Operating Expenditure					
Personnel Costs	\$1,223,505	\$1,276,788	\$53,283	\$7,377,000	17%
Other Direct Operating Costs	\$2,307,507	\$2,490,899	\$183,392	\$14,816,000	16%
Total Operating Expenditure	\$3,531,012	\$3,767,688	\$236,676	\$22,193,000	16%
Other Operating Expenditure					
Depreciation	\$1,346,917	\$1,346,917	(\$0)	\$8,081,500	17%
Finance Costs	\$297,407	\$327,750	\$30,343	\$1,966,500	15%
Loss on sale of assets	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	0%
Sundry Expenditure	\$193	\$0	(\$193)	\$0	0%
Total Other Expenditure	\$1,644,517	\$1,674,667	\$30,150	\$10,048,000	16%
Total Expenditure	\$5,175,529	\$5,442,354	\$266,825	\$32,241,000	16%
Net Surplus (Deficit)	\$1,592,329	\$1,479,280	\$113,049	\$34,000	4683%

Expenditure and Revenue by Activity

August 2026 Year to Date Actual

*Note: Expenditure excludes interest and depreciation allocated to each activity.

Revenue includes user charges, sales revenue, water revenue by meter, grants and subsidies, and sundry revenue

Description	August 2026 Year to Date Actual	August 2026 Year to Date Budget	Year to Date Variance	2026/27 Full Year Budget	YTD Actuals % to Full Year Budget (17% completed)
Recreation and Facilities					
Aerodrome					
Expenditure	\$20,241	\$26,812	\$6,571	\$160,869	13%
Revenue	\$8,281	\$5,500	\$2,781	\$33,000	25%
Net cost of activity	\$11,960	\$21,312	\$9,352	\$127,869	9%
Civic Amenities					
Expenditure	\$114,321	\$119,285	\$4,964	\$715,711	16%
Revenue	\$16,203	\$10,500	\$5,703	\$63,000	26%
Net cost of activity	\$98,118	\$108,785	\$10,667	\$652,711	15%
Housing for Older Persons					
Expenditure	\$25,016	\$23,700	(\$1,316)	\$142,200	18%
Revenue	\$17,018	\$18,000	(\$982)	\$108,000	16%
Net cost of activity	\$7,998	\$5,700	(\$2,298)	\$34,200	23%
Library Hub					
Expenditure	\$162,058	\$151,864	(\$10,194)	\$911,182	18%
Revenue	\$14,596	\$14,833	(\$237)	\$89,000	16%
Net cost of activity	\$147,462	\$137,030	(\$10,432)	\$822,182	18%
Parks and Reserves					
Expenditure	\$160,812	\$163,277	\$2,465	\$979,662	16%
Revenue	\$2,737	\$1,667	\$1,070	\$10,000	27%
Net cost of activity	\$158,075	\$161,610	\$3,535	\$969,662	16%
Cemeteries					
Expenditure	\$44,490	\$42,243	(\$2,247)	\$253,456	18%
Revenue	\$36,782	\$27,333	\$9,449	\$164,000	22%
Net cost of activity	\$7,708	\$14,909	\$7,201	\$89,456	9%
Wai O Rua Aquatic Centre					
Expenditure	\$440,324	\$470,933	\$30,609	\$2,825,595	16%
Revenue	\$86,186	\$120,167	(\$33,981)	\$721,000	12%
Net cost of activity	\$354,138	\$350,766	(\$3,372)	\$2,104,595	17%
Democracy					
Democracy and Corporate Support					
Expenditure	\$335,410	\$329,835	(\$5,575)	\$1,793,508	19%
Revenue	\$94,563	\$60,000	\$34,563	\$180,000	53%
Net cost of activity	\$240,847	\$269,835	\$28,988	\$1,613,508	15%
Community Development					
Community Services					
Expenditure	\$100,649	\$133,528	\$32,879	\$591,169	17%
Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	#DIV/0!
Net cost of activity	\$100,649	\$133,528	\$32,879	\$591,169	17%
Economic Development					
Expenditure	\$86,844	\$109,533	\$22,689	\$505,894	17%
Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	0%
Net cost of activity	\$86,844	\$109,533	\$22,689	\$505,894	17%
Rental Properties					
Expenditure	\$11,513	\$9,586	(\$1,927)	\$57,517	20%
Revenue	\$5,503	\$9,500	(\$3,997)	\$57,000	10%
Net cost of activity	\$6,010	\$86	(\$5,924)	\$517	1162%

Description	August 2026 Year to Date Actual	August 2026 Year to Date Budget	Year to Date Variance	2026/27 Full Year Budget	YTD Actuals % to Full Year Budget (17% completed)
Farm					
Expenditure	\$49,256	\$76,885	\$27,629	\$461,309	11%
Revenue	\$42,783	\$11,250	\$31,533	\$695,000	6%
Net cost of activity	\$6,473	\$65,635	\$59,162	(\$233,691)	-3%
Holiday Park					
Expenditure	\$548	\$570	\$22	\$3,418	16%
Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$4,000	0%
Net cost of activity	\$548	\$570	\$22	(\$582)	-94%
Environmental Services					
Building Control					
Expenditure	\$219,564	\$197,607	(\$21,958)	\$1,185,639	19%
Revenue	\$92,809	\$100,667	(\$7,858)	\$604,000	15%
Net cost of activity	\$126,755	\$96,940	(\$29,815)	\$581,639	22%
District Plan					
Expenditure	\$22,750	\$22,208	(\$542)	\$407,249	6%
Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	0%
Net cost of activity	\$22,750	\$22,208	(\$542)	\$407,249	6%
Resource Consents					
Expenditure	\$76,230	\$79,605	\$3,375	\$477,629	16%
Revenue	\$13,817	\$23,333	(\$9,516)	\$140,000	10%
Net cost of activity	\$62,413	\$56,272	(\$6,142)	\$337,629	18%
Food and Health					
Expenditure	\$35,049	\$29,496	(\$5,553)	\$176,975	20%
Revenue	\$6,042	\$6,667	(\$625)	\$40,000	15%
Net cost of activity	\$29,007	\$22,829	(\$6,178)	\$136,975	21%
Alcohol Licensing					
Expenditure	\$35,049	\$28,930	(\$6,119)	\$173,581	20%
Revenue	\$2,478	\$6,167	(\$3,689)	\$37,000	7%
Net cost of activity	\$32,571	\$22,764	(\$9,808)	\$136,581	24%
Parking and Other Bylaws					
Expenditure	\$32,903	\$28,993	(\$3,910)	\$173,960	19%
Revenue	\$46	\$167	(\$121)	\$1,000	5%
Net cost of activity	\$32,857	\$28,827	(\$4,030)	\$172,960	19%
Animal Control					
Expenditure	\$69,675	\$64,257	(\$5,418)	\$385,541	18%
Revenue	\$114,478	\$105,217	\$9,261	\$177,000	65%
Net cost of activity	(\$44,803)	(\$40,961)	\$3,843	\$208,541	-21%
Civil Defence					
Expenditure	\$80,638	\$74,606	(\$6,032)	\$587,634	14%
Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	0%
Net cost of activity	\$80,638	\$74,606	(\$6,032)	\$587,634	14%
Assets					
Roading					
Expenditure	\$750,078	\$854,967	\$104,889	\$5,129,801	15%
Revenue	\$912,891	\$1,193,000	(\$280,109)	\$7,158,000	13%
Net cost of activity	(\$162,813)	(\$338,033)	(\$175,220)	(\$2,028,199)	8%
Stormwater					
Expenditure	\$37,470	\$34,097	(\$3,373)	\$204,581	18%
Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	0%
Net cost of activity	\$37,470	\$34,097	(\$3,373)	\$204,581	18%

Description	August 2026 Year to Date Actual	August 2026 Year to Date Budget	Year to Date Variance	2026/27 Full Year Budget	YTD Actuals % to Full Year Budget (17% completed)
Wastewater (Sewerage)					
Expenditure	\$93,031	\$120,535	\$27,504	\$723,212	13%
Revenue	\$8,970	\$5,333	\$3,637	\$32,000	28%
Net cost of activity	\$84,061	\$115,202	\$31,141	\$691,212	12%
Solid Waste					
Expenditure	\$235,937	\$268,354	\$32,417	\$1,610,121	15%
Revenue	\$75,663	\$43,000	\$32,663	\$258,000	29%
Net cost of activity	\$160,274	\$225,354	\$65,080	\$1,352,121	12%
Water Supply					
Expenditure	\$291,156	\$305,985	\$14,829	\$1,835,909	16%
Revenue	\$5,683	\$5,000	\$683	\$826,000	1%
Net cost of activity	\$285,473	\$300,985	\$15,512	\$1,009,909	28%
Total Activity Expenditure	\$3,531,012	\$3,767,688	\$236,676	\$22,473,322	16%
Total Activity Revenue	\$1,557,529	\$1,767,301	(\$209,772)	\$11,397,000	14%
Net Cost of Activities	\$1,973,483	\$2,000,387	\$26,904	\$11,076,322	18%

CASHFLOW FORECAST FOR THE YEAR FROM AUGUST 2026

	Aug-26	AUGUST 26	Sep-26	Oct-26	Nov-26	Dec-26	Jan-27	Feb-27	Mar-27	Apr-27	May-27	Jun-27	Jul-27	Aug-27	12 Month
	\$	ACTUAL	\$	\$	\$										\$
OPENING BALANCE	2,523,611	2,523,611	6,007,776	3,857,776	2,913,965	5,019,339	4,769,339	3,797,589	6,437,589	3,267,589	3,437,992	4,499,112	3,466,736	2,880,336	50,355,135
Rates	4,690,000	5,335,191	800,000	800,000	4,690,000	800,000	800,000	4,690,000	800,000	800,000	4,690,000	800,000	700,000	5,500,000	25,870,000
NZTA Refunds	424,544	424,544	450,000	450,000	500,000	825,000	825,000	700,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	450,624	600,000	400,000	6,850,624
Fees and Charges	550,000	486,259	450,000	350,000	490,000	450,000	350,000	500,000	450,000	450,000	250,000	350,000	550,000	500,000	5,140,000
Interest Revenue	0	0	30,000	53,250	0	30,000	53,250	0	30,000	16,241	0	0	63,600	0	276,341
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash In	5,664,544	6,245,994	1,730,000	1,653,250	5,680,000	2,105,000	2,028,250	5,890,000	1,830,000	1,816,241	5,490,000	1,600,624	1,913,600	6,400,000	38,136,965
Salaries and Wages / Elected Members	580,000	597,363	580,000	600,000	600,000	750,000	600,000	600,000	600,000	600,000	600,000	600,000	750,000	600,000	7,480,000
Payments to Suppliers - Operating	1,000,000	856,156	900,000	800,000	800,000	1,100,000	700,000	750,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	850,000	850,000	10,750,000
Major contract payments	1,800,000	1,332,146	2,000,000	1,100,000	1,100,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,200,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,500,000	1,000,000	1,500,000	25,400,000
Interest Expense	-	-	-	347,061	334,626	105,000	-	-	-	345,838	28,880	93,000	-	-	1,254,405
GST Paid / (Received)	(23,836)	(23,836)	400,000	(250,000)	(260,000)	400,000	(300,000)	(300,000)	400,000	(300,000)	(200,000)	440,000	-	100,000	95,000
Total Cash Out	3,356,164	2,761,829	3,880,000	2,597,061	2,574,626	4,355,000	3,000,000	3,250,000	5,000,000	4,645,838	4,428,880	5,633,000	2,500,000	2,925,000	44,789,405
(Increase)/Reduce Financial Investments	-	-	-	-	(1,000,000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000,000
Borrowing /(Repaying) Loans	-	-	-	-	-	2,000,000	-	-	-	3,000,000	-	3,000,000	-	-	8,000,000
Borrower Notes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CLOSING BALANCE	4,831,991	6,007,776	3,857,776	2,913,965	5,019,339	4,769,339	3,797,589	6,437,589	3,267,589	3,437,992	4,499,112	3,466,736	2,880,336	6,355,336	
Net Debt	29,583,876	29,583,876	29,583,876	29,583,876	28,583,876	30,583,876	30,583,876	30,583,876	30,583,876	33,583,876	33,583,876	36,583,876	36,583,876	36,583,876	
Gross Debt	41,600,000	41,600,000	41,600,000	41,600,000	41,600,000	43,600,000	43,600,000	43,600,000	43,600,000	46,600,000	46,600,000	49,600,000	49,600,000	49,600,000	
Investments - Term Deposits	5,000,000	5,000,000	5,000,000	5,000,000	6,000,000	6,000,000	6,000,000	6,000,000	6,000,000	6,000,000	6,000,000	6,000,000	6,000,000	6,000,000	
Investments - A & P Loan	7,016,124	7,016,124	7,016,124	7,016,124	7,016,124	7,016,124	7,016,124	7,016,124	7,016,124	7,016,124	7,016,124	7,016,124	7,016,124	7,016,124	

Note 1

LIABILITIES AND INVESTMENTS STATEMENT AS AT 31 AUGUST 2026

Public Debt Statement

Lender	Amount	Interest Rate	Term (Years)	Date Drawn	Maturity Date
LGFA	\$ 1,000,000	1.38%	7	11/05/2020	15/04/2027
LGFA	\$ 2,000,000	4.51%	3	16/10/2024	15/04/2027
LGFA	\$ 2,000,000	4.17%	5	14/04/2022	15/04/2027
LGFA	\$ 1,500,000	3.65%	9	27/08/2018	15/04/2027
LGFA - A&P	\$ 3,500,000	3.51%	1.5	16/12/2025	15/06/2027
LGFA	\$ 2,000,000	5.32%	3	30/01/2024	15/05/2028
LGFA	\$ 1,000,000	5.41%	4	12/04/2024	15/05/2028
LGFA	\$ 1,000,000	2.12%	7	19/04/2021	15/05/2028
LGFA	\$ 1,000,000	4.23%	6	12/08/2022	15/05/2028
LGFA	\$ 1,600,000	4.01%	1	15/06/2026	15/05/2028
LGFA	\$ 2,000,000	4.26%	6	14/04/2022	15/05/2028
LGFA	\$ 1,000,000	5.50%	5	24/05/2023	15/05/2028
LGFA	\$ 2,000,000	4.45%	5	15/04/2025	15/05/2028
LGFA	\$ 1,000,000	5.49%	6	24/05/2023	20/04/2029
LGFA	\$ 1,500,000	4.14%	3	25/06/2026	20/04/2029
LGFA	\$ 1,000,000	5.66%	6	10/07/2023	20/04/2029
LGFA	\$ 2,000,000	5.56%	6	15/05/2024	15/05/2030
LGFA	\$ 3,000,000	4.25%	4	15/04/2026	15/05/2030
LGFA	\$ 3,000,000	5.67%	7	10/07/2023	15/05/2030
LGFA	\$ 2,000,000	4.30%	9	14/04/2022	15/05/2031
LGFA	\$ 3,000,000	4.70%	6	15/04/2026	14/05/2032
LGFA - A&P	\$ 3,500,000	1.87%	12	21/12/2020	21/12/2032
	\$ 41,600,000	4.22%			

Internal Debt Register

Activity	Amount	Start Date	Term	Interest Rate	Details
Water Supply	\$ 950,795	2013	N/a	4.22%	Water treatment plant
Farm	\$ 1,746,255	2016	N/a	4.22%	As at 1 July 2026
	\$ 2,697,050				

Committed Cash Facilities

Lender	Facility Value	Outstanding	Rate
TSB Bank	\$ 1,000,000	\$ -	BKBM* + 3%
	\$ 1,000,000		

Investment Statement

Investee	Amount	Interest Rate	Term (Days)	Start	End
ASB	\$ 1,500,000	4.24%	365	17/07/2026	17/07/2027
TSB	\$ 1,500,000	3.55%	365	14/10/2025	14/10/2026
TSB	\$ 1,500,000	3.55%	365	23/01/2026	23/01/2027
ASB	\$ 500,000	3.90%	304	26/06/2026	26/04/2027
	\$ 5,000,000	3.79%			
A&P Association	\$ 3,516,124	3.51%	540	22/12/2025	15/06/2027
A&P Association	\$ 3,500,000	2.12%	4383	22/12/2020	22/12/2032
	\$ 7,016,124	2.82%			

Shareholdings Statement

	No. of Shares	Share Price	Value of Shares
Fonterra	158,716	\$ 4.68	\$ 742,791
Ravensdown	21,820	\$ 1.00	\$ 21,820
Civic Financial	65,608	\$ 0.95	\$ 62,328
			\$ 826,938

*BKBM - The Bank Bill Market Rate is a short term interest rate used widely in NZ as a benchmark for pricing debt.

Outstanding Debtors as at 31 August 2026

Category	Total Outstanding	Overdue > 3 months	Notes relating to outstanding balances
Rates	\$1,327,239	\$467,764	The overdue balance for rates debtors is what is owed for the previous financial year.
Transfer Station	\$451	\$0	
Cemeteries	\$30,515	\$4,855	Overdues relate to 5 debtors, They all have payment arrangements with council.
Rental Properties	\$9,763	\$0	
Housing for the Older Persons	-\$7,486	\$0	Rent in advance.
Planning and Regulatory	\$1,790	\$0	
Facility Hire	\$10,635	\$0	
Sundry Debtors	\$356,252	\$16,439	Overdues are made up of a variety of debts. 1 debtor has been send to the debt collector.
Legal Fees	\$3,757	\$3,757	Overdues relate to 1 debtor which is with the solicitor.
Targeted Rates after Strike	\$803	\$803	Overdue relates to 3 debtors. Working through overdue debtor process.
Debtors Accruals	\$473,581	\$0	Significant items are: Fonterra milk revenue accrued (not yet paid) and interest revenue receivable upon maturity.
NZTA	\$530,381	\$0	
Wai O Rua Aquatic Centre	-\$39,324	\$0	Prepayments on Swim Schools.
Resource Consents	\$35,602	\$4,365	Overdue made up of 3 debtors. All have been sent to the debt collectors.
Building Consent Revenue	\$15,304		
Earthquake Prone Buildings	\$880	\$880	Overdue relates to 2 debtors who council have sent to the debt collector.
Infringements	\$28,924	\$26,725	Majority of debtors are < 3 years overdue and with the Ministry of Justice for collection. These are largely made up of dog registrations.
MPI Food Business Levy	\$1,578	\$79	Overdue relates to 1 debtor. Working through overdue debtor process.
Wastewater Discharge	-\$55	\$0	
Water Billing	\$76,002	\$47,264	The overdue balance is for water billing made up by 17 debtors. The largest debtor has a payment arrangement which accounts for nearly 50% of the total overdue. Council are working through the remaining debtors.
TOTAL	\$2,856,590	\$572,930	

MONTHLY REPORT

Environmental Services Department



F25/96/04– D26/32550

To: Policy and Services Committee
From: Director - Environmental Services
Date: 22 September 2026
Subject: Environmental Services Monthly Report - August 2026

Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

/_____
Moved/Seconded

This report presents a summary of the monthly progress and highlights for the main areas of activity within the Environmental Services department. The Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 sets the performance measures, and this report presents progress to date against the target for each performance measure.

1. Overview

Nineteen applications for building consent were received in August 2026. These included, one fire, one accessory building, seven new residential dwellings, one new duplex dwelling, one relocated building, four alterations to existing residential buildings, one installation of an onsite wastewater treatment system, one new commercial building and two alterations to commercial buildings. There were also a further two amendments to existing building consents, two Certificates of Public Use and four exemptions from obtaining a building consent.

The number of applications for building consent received in August increased after a quieter July. This likely reflects better weather for construction. The number of applications for resource consent reduced slightly from July. New resource management legislation which is expected to make consenting easier is expected to start coming into force soon and developers may be waiting for the changes before lodging applications. Bylaw-related calls were almost identical to July while dog-related calls reduced.

2. Strategic/Long Term Plan Projects

Local Alcohol Policy

Now that all district councils in the region have agreed to create a regional LAP work is underway to have a draft policy prepared by the end of this year.

Resource Management Legislation reform

The Government's work on the new resource management legislation is continuing. The Planning and Natural Environment Bills both passed their second reading in Parliament on 4 August and are currently awaiting their third reading. At this stage we don't have an indication of when that is likely to happen, but there are few opportunities remaining before the house rises for the election on 24 September, so it is likely to be very soon.

Building Act reform

Most of the Government's changes to building legislation have been implemented now. The Building Amendment Bill 2026 which includes changes related to improving accountability and shifting risk is currently open for submissions. The proposed changes to requirements for earthquake prone buildings are still making their way through the approval process. We don't currently have an indication of when these proposed changes are likely to be finalised.

Application for Resource Consent – Stratford Solar Farm

At the time of writing this report we are hoping that a decision on the proposal will be released by the Environment Court soon.

3. Dashboard - All Business Units

3.1 The following table summarises the main licencing, monitoring, and enforcement activity across the department for the month:

Activity	Result Aug
Building Consent Authority	
Building Consent Applications	19
Building Consent Amendment Applications	2
Building Consents Issued	7
Building Consent Amendments Issued	2
Inspections completed	71
Code Compliance Certificate Applications	8
Code Compliance Certificates Issued	15
Code Compliance Certificates Refused	16
Building Act Complaints received and responded to	0
Planning	
Land Use Consents Received	0
Land Use Consents Granted	2
Subdivision Consents Received	2
Subdivision Consents Granted	1
223/224 Applications Received	2
223/224 Applications Granted	2
LIM's Received	9
LIM's Granted	9
Environmental Health	
Registered Premises Inspected for Compliance under the Food or Health Act	1
Health or Food Act Complaints Received and responded to	2
Licensed Premises Inspected for Compliance under the Sale & Supply of Alcohol Act.	3
Certificates and Licence Applications received under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act	3
Bylaw Complaints Received and responded to	21
Dog Complaints Received and responded to	14

4. Key Performance Indicators - All Business Units

4.1 Building Services

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Targets	Status Monthly	Year to date
To process applications within statutory timeframes.	Percentage of building consent applications processed within 20 days.	100%	Not Achieved. 23 of the 24(95.83%) applications processed in August were processed within 20 working days.	Achieved. 40 of the 41 (97.56%) applications were processed within 20 working days.
	Percentage of inspection requests completed within 24 hours of request.	100%	Achieved. 72 of the 72 (100%) inspections completed in August were completed within 24 hours of the request.	Achieved. 174 of the 174 (100%) inspections were completed within 24 hours of the request.
	Percentage of code compliance certificate applications determined within 20 working days.	100%	Not Achieved. 15 of the 16 (93.75%) CCCs issued in August were issued within 20 working days.	Not Achieved. 31 of the 33 (93.93%) CCCs issued were within 20 working days.
To process LIMs within statutory timeframes	% of LIMs processed within timeframes.	100%	Achieved. 9 of the 9 (100%) LIMs processed in August were processed within 10 working days.	Achieved. 20 of the 20 (100%) LIMs were processed within 10 working days.

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Targets	Status Monthly	Year to date
To retain registration as a Building Consent Authority.	Current registration	Confirmed	Achieved	Achieved

4.2 Planning and Bylaws

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	Status	Year to date
To promote the sustainable management and use of land and public spaces.	To undertake a comprehensive review of the district plan, with notification within statutory timeframes.	To undertake a comprehensive review of the district plan in accordance with an agreed timeframe.	Not applicable. We are currently operating under a Plan Stop direction from the Government.	Not applicable. We are currently operating under a Plan Stop direction from the Government.
	To undertake a systematic review of bylaws and related policies as they reach their statutory review dates.	100% within review timeframes	Achieved. There are no bylaws or policies currently outside their statutory review periods.	Achieved. There are no bylaws or policies currently outside their statutory review periods.
To process resource consents within statutory timeframes.	% of non-notified applications processed within 20 working days.	100%	Achieved. 3 of the 3 (100%) applications processed in August were processed within 20 working days.	Achieved. 7 of the 7 (100%) applications were processed within 20 working days.
	% of notified applications processed within legislated timeframes for notification, hearings and decisions.	100%	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
	% of S223 applications processed within 10 working days.	100%	Achieved. 2 of 2 (100%) applications processed in August were processed within 10 working days	Achieved. 5 out of 5 (100%) applications were processed within 10 working days.

4.3 Community Health and Safety

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	Status	Year to date
To fulfil obligations to improve, promote and protect public health	Percentage of premises registered under the Food Act, Health Act, Beauty and Tattoo Bylaw, to be inspected for compliance.	100%	On target. 1 of 35 (2.8%) premises were inspected for compliance in August.	On target. 3 of 35 (8.6%) premises were inspected for compliance.
	Health nuisance and premise complaints are responded to within 1 working day.	100%	Achieved. 2 of 2 (100%) complaints received in August were received and responded to in 1 working day.	Achieved. 2 of 2 (100%) complaints received have been responded to in 1 working day.
To fulfil obligations as a District Licensing Committee	Percentage of licensed premises inspected.	100%	On target. 3 of 29 (10%) of licensed premises were inspected for compliance in August.	On target. 3 of 29 premises were inspected (10%).

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	Status	Year to date
	Percentage of applications processed within 35 working days (excluding hearings).	100%	Achieved. 3 of 3 (100%) applications processed in August were processed within 35 working days.	Achieved. 11 of 11 (100%) of applications processed were processed within 35 working days.
To monitor and enforce bylaws	Percentage of complaints responded to within 2 hours.	100%	Achieved. 14 of 14 (100%) complaints received in August were responded to within 2 hours.	Achieved 282 of 282 (100%) complaints received were responded to within 2 hours.
To ensure dogs are controlled	Percentage of known dogs registered	98%	On target. 68 of 2047 Dogs (3.3%) were registered in August for the 2026/27 year.	On target. 1855 of 2047 (90%) known dogs are currently registered.
	Percentage of dog complaints responded to within an hour	100%	Achieved. 21 of 21 (100%) complaints received in August were responded to within 1 hour.	Achieved 54 of 54 (100%) complaints received were responded to in 1 hour.

5. Detailed Reporting Building Services

5.1 Building Consent Authority (“BCA”)

5.1.1 Compliance/Notices to Fix issued as a BCA.

No Notices to Fix were issued by the BCA in August 2026.

5.1.2 Lapsed Consents

Section BC5 of the Quality Management System requires the BCA to check the files to identify consents issued 11 months previously, against which no inspections have been recorded. The check has been undertaken, and one consent was lapsed in August 2026.

5.1.3 Regulation 6A Compliance Dashboard

Clause 6A of the Accreditation Regulation requires BCAs to notify the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (“MBIE”) if any of the following incidents occur:

Incident	Occurrence this month
A significant change in the legal, commercial, or organisational status of the building consent authority or the wider organisation in which it operates:	Nil
The departure of the building consent authority’s authorised representative or responsible manager:	Nil
In any one quarter of a calendar year, a reduction of 25% or more of employees doing technical jobs who are not replaced with employees who have equivalent qualifications and competence:	Nil
A transfer under section 233 or 244 of the Act of (i) 1 or more functions of the building consent authority to another building consent authority: (ii) 1 or more functions of another building consent authority to the building consent authority:	Nil
An arrangement being made under section 213 of the Act for—(i) another building consent authority to perform a significant amount of the functions of the building consent authority: (ii) the building consent authority to perform a significant amount of the functions of another building consent authority:	Nil

Incident	Occurrence this month
A material amendment to the building consent authority's policies, procedures, or systems required by these regulations.	Nil

5.1.4 Training needs analysis

Currently the BCA is recruiting for multiple staff. Once the vacant positions have been filled the BCA will undertake a complete training analysis.

5.1.5 Internal audit/external audit timetable

There were no internal audits scheduled for August.

5.2 Territorial Authority

5.2.1 Audits

There is currently one outstanding matter that requires further attention. That is the review of our Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings Policy. The new policy has been drafted, and we are currently finalising the Statement of Proposal that will accompany it. Both documents will be brought to elected members for approval to release for consultation at an upcoming meeting.

5.2.2 Swimming Pools

There are 88 swimming pools on the Council's swimming pool register. The next round of swimming pool inspections will be in 2026 once current resourcing pressures have been relieved.

5.2.3 Earthquake-Prone Buildings

No new building assessments were provided in August 2026.

5.2.4 Non-Standard Site Register Maintenance

No new sites were added to the non-standard sites register in August 2026.

5.2.5 Notices to Fix/Other Compliance as a Territorial Authority

No Notices to Fix were issued by the Territorial Authority during August 2026.

5.2.6 Infringement Fines

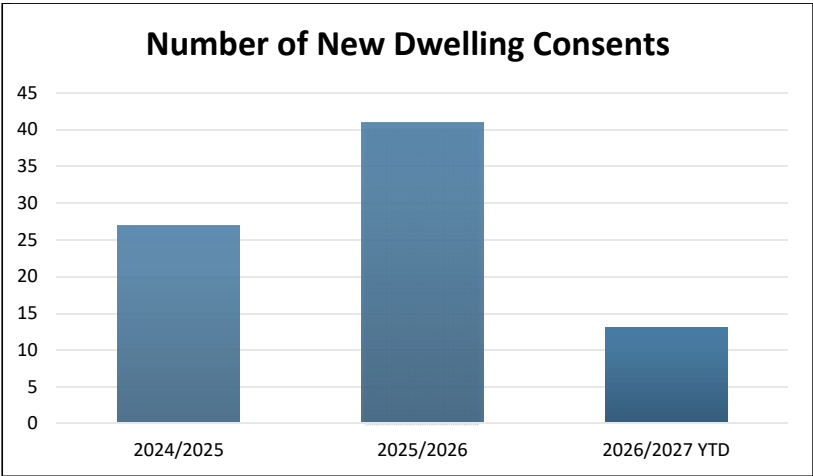
No infringement fines were issued by the Territorial Authority during August 2026.

5.3 Trends Analysis

5.3.1 Consents applied for by type:

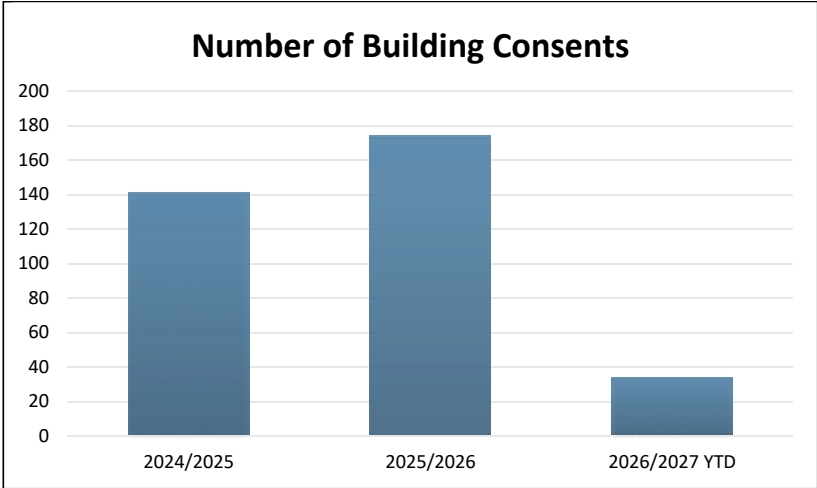
Type	Aug 2026	Aug 2025	2026/2027	2025/2026 Whole Year
New residential dwellings	7	1	10	26
New duplex dwellings	1	0	1	3
Relocated dwellings	1	1	2	10
Relocated buildings other than dwellings	0	0	0	0
Fires	1	5	6	52
Pole sheds/accessory buildings	1	1	2	33
Additions/alterations – residential	4	1	4	18
New Commercial buildings	1	0	1	9
Additions/alterations – commercial	2	2	7	16
Other/miscellaneous	1	2	1	7
Total/s	19	13	34	174

Number of New Dwelling Consent indicator by year



Year	New Dwellings
2024/2025	27
2025/2026	41
2026/2027 YTD	13

Consent numbers by year



Year	Building Consents
2024/2025	141
2025/2026	174
2026/2027 YTD	34

Blair Sutherland
Director - Environmental Services

[Approved]
Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

Date: 11 September 2026



Our reference
F19/13/03-D21/40748

Karakia

Kia uruuru mai
Ā hauora
Ā haukaha
Ā haumāia
Ki runga, Ki raro
Ki roto, Ki waho
Rire rire hau Paimārire

I draw in (to my being)
The reviving essence
The strengthening essence
The essence of courage
Above, Below
Within, Around
Let there be peace.